



### Restaurant

레스토랑  
*resutorang*

Serves foreign foods; normally priced higher than Korean cuisine due to the non-local ingredients used.



### Restaurant

분식집  
*punshikchip*

Serves small meals and snacks on the cheap, such as a spicy rice cake (ddogpoggi), tempura, and ramen.



### Hof, Bar

호프, 바  
*haup, ba*

Serves a variety of drinks including Korean beer and soju. Normally at least one small dish of food (anju) should be ordered.



### Restaurant

포장마차  
*pojangmacha*

Outdoors: Offers quick cheap meals. Standing room only.



### Korean Restaurant

한식집  
*hansikchip*

All varieties of traditional Korean food.



### Cafe

카페  
*khaphe*

Offers various coffees, teas, and desserts.

### Floor table

상  
*sang*



### Korean Barbecue

바비큐  
*ba bi qyu*

A favorite of foreigners. These places serve pork or beef, and sometimes both. Can be marinated or plain. A charcoal grill BBQ is preferred over a gas grill BBQ, but costs more.



### Table

식탁, 테이블  
*shiktak, teibl*





I would like to order **this**.

이걸로 주세요.  
*igeolo juseyo.*



Do you accept **credit cards**?

크레딧카드 받아요?  
*kredit cardeu badayo?*



**Water**, please.

물 좀 주세요.  
*mul jom juseyo.*



Do you have an **English menu**?

영어 메뉴 있어요?  
*yeongeo menyu itseoyo?*

Do you offer take out?

음식을 가지고갈수 있나요?  
*umsikul kajigogalsu itnayo?*



Where is the **restroom**?

화장실이 어디 있어요?  
*hwajangsili odi itseoyo?*



### WORD BANK

Napkin	냅킨	<i>naepkin</i>
Receipt	영수증	<i>yongsujong</i>
Chopsticks	젓가락	<i>chotgarak</i>
Fork	포크	<i>poku</i>
Spoon	숟가락	<i>sutgarak</i>
Knife	칼	<i>kal</i>

### TIP



- Dishes are often shared among Korean colleagues and friends. Allow your senior members to serve themselves and begin to eat first.
- Don't feel ignored! Koreans prefer to enjoy their meals at their own pace and without interruption from the restaurant staff. When you need service, raise your voice and call out for assistance.
- Look around! Many restaurants also have buzzers to contact servers.
- Major credit cards, including American Express, are accepted everywhere.





## Kimchi stew

김치찌개

kimchi jjigae



## Beef soup

설렁탕

seolleong tang



## Pot luck stew

부대찌개

budae jjigae



Budae Jjigae is a Korean stew that uses common US Army rations such as hot dogs, beans and Spam.

## Squash

호박

hobak

## Soybean Paste Stew

된장찌개

doenjang jjigae

## Chili pepper

고추

gochu

## Onion

양파

yangpa

## Meat

고기

gogi



## Soybean paste

된장

doenjang

Doenjang Jjigae is the Korean equivalent of Japanese miso soup. Both are made using fermented soy bean paste. Doenjang Jjigae has green onions in a vegetable or beef broth as opposed to miso's fish based broth. It is an excellent source of protein.

## TIP



- Hot soups are popular meals all year long, not just during the cold months.
- In the humid summer months, the combination of the spicy red pepper paste and the hot broth act as cooling agents for the body by causing sweat.



## WORD BANK

Kimchi	김치	kimchi
Garlic	마늘	maneul
Pork	돼지고기	dwaejigogi
Chicken	닭고기	dakgogi
Mushroom	버섯	beoseot
Green onion	파	pa



# 04 Greetings

Easy to Learn Korean Language

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



**Nice to meet you.**

만나서 반갑습니다.

*mannaseo pangapsumnida.*



**Nice to meet you, too.**

저도 만나서 반갑습니다.

*chodo mannaseo pangapsumnida.*

**Hello.**

안녕하세요.

*annyeonghaseyo.*

**You are welcome.**

천만에요.

*cheonmaneyo.*

**Good bye.**

안녕히 가세요

*annyeonghi gaseyo.*

**Thank you.**

고맙습니다.

*gomapsumnida.*



**See you tomorrow.**

내일 봐요.

*naeil bwayo.*

**How are you?**

잘 지냈어요?

*jal jinaessoyo?*

**Long time no see.**

오래간만이에요.

*oraeganmanieyo.*



**Good bye.**

안녕히 계세요

*annyeonghi gyeseyo.*

**TIP**



- Saying goodbye in Korean requires knowing who is staying and who will be leaving. Goodbye is 'have a good stay' or 'go in peace'.
- If the speaker is leaving and other people stay, the speaker says 'annyeonghi gyeseyo'.
- If the speaker stays and others leave, the speaker can say 'annyeonghi gaseyo'. If all parties are leaving, everyone can say 'annyeonghi gaseyo'.















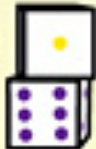




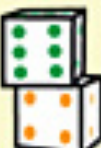


## 05

## NUMBERS I

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

The Korean language uses **two sets of numbers**. Anything that can be counted will require use of only one of these sets. **Sino-Korean numbers**, in yellow below, are derived from Chinese. **Pure Korean numbers**, shown in the two rightmost columns below, are of Korean origin.

<b>One</b> <b>하나</b> <i>hana</i> 	<b>Two</b> <b>둘</b> <i>dul</i> 	<b>One</b> <b>일</b> <i>il</i> 	<b>Two</b> <b>이</b> <i>i</i> 
<b>Three</b> <b>셋</b> <i>set</i> 	<b>Four</b> <b>넷</b> <i>net</i> 	<b>Three</b> <b>삼</b> <i>sam</i> 	<b>Four</b> <b>사</b> <i>sa</i> 
<b>Five</b> <b>다섯</b> <i>daseot</i> 	<b>Six</b> <b>여섯</b> <i>yeoseot</i> 	<b>Five</b> <b>오</b> <i>o</i> 	<b>Six</b> <b>육</b> <i>yuk</i> 
<b>Seven</b> <b>일곱</b> <i>ilgop</i> 	<b>Eight</b> <b>여덟</b> <i>yeodeol</i> 	<b>Seven</b> <b>칠</b> <i>chil</i> 	<b>Eight</b> <b>팔</b> <i>pal</i> 
<b>Nine</b> <b>아홉</b> <i>ahop</i> 	<b>Ten</b> <b>열</b> <i>yeol</i> 	<b>Nine</b> <b>구</b> <i>gu</i> 	<b>Ten</b> <b>십</b> <i>sip</i> 

One O' clock .....

**한 시**  
*han si*


Two Minutes .....

**이 분**  
*i bun*

**1 kilo**  
**일킬로**  
*il kilro*

..... Two People .....

**두 사람**  
*du saram*

Pure Korean numbers are only commonly used to represent 1 to 99. **Ordered numbers, or ordinals**, are a version of this. The yellow boxes are ordinals of Pure Korean numbers showing ranking. The left column is a set of **Sino-Korean numbers** which are used for Korean money.

Zero

영, 공

yeong, gong



First

첫번째

cheotbeonjjae



Second

두번째

dubeonjjae



Hundred

백

baek



Third

세번째

sebeonjjae

Fourth

네번째

nebeonjjae

Fifth

다섯번째

daseotbeonjjae

Thousand

천

cheon



Sixth

여섯번째

yeoseotbeonjjae

Seventh

일곱번째

ilgopbeonjjae

Eighth

여덟번째

yeodeolbeonjjae

Ten thousand

만

man



Nineth

아홉번째

ahopbeonjjae

Tenth

열번째

yeolbeonjjae

Eleventh

열한번째

yeolhanbeonjjae

Hundred thousand

십만

sipman

My phone number is **010-123-4567**.

제 전화번호는 공일공 일이삼 사오육칠 입니다.  
 je jeonhwa-beonhoneun gongilisam sa-oyukchil ipnida.

Million

백만

baekman



Hundred Million

억

eok

My address is \_\_\_\_ dong **5-11**.

제 주소는 \_\_\_\_동 오 다시 십일 입니다.  
 je jusoneun dong o dasi sipil ipnida.





Blue Bus

간선버스

*ganseon-beoseu*

Rapid inter-regional travel along main bus routes. 900 Won for first 10km with T-card or 1000 Won.



Green Bus

지선버스

*jiseon-beoseu*

Linking main routes with subway lines within a region.



Taxi

택시

*taeksi*

Regular taxi. Starting fare is 1900 Won for the first 2km. 20% extra charge after midnight.



Red Bus

광역버스

*gwangyeok beoseu*

Rapid transportation between metropolitan areas, like Seoul, and cities in Gyeonggi Province.



Yellow Bus

순환버스

*sunhwan beoseu*

Circular line transportation inside urban centers and metropolitan subcenters.



Black Luxury Taxi

모범택시

*mobeom taeksi*

'Deluxe Taxi' that's comfortable and more friendly. As with regular taxis, tipping is not expected. 4500 Won for first km.

Does this bus go to \_\_\_\_?

이 버스 \_\_\_\_에 갑니까?

*i beosu \_\_\_\_e gapnikka?*

Please tell me when we arrive.

도착하면 알려주세요.

*dochakhameon al-lyeojuseyo.*

How many stops from here?

여기서 몇 정거장이나 가야 하나요?

*yeogiseo myeot jeonggeojangina gaya hanayo?*

Would you take me to \_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_까지 가주시겠어요?

*\_\_\_\_kkaji gajusigesseoyo?*



## Proxy Driver

대리운전  
daeri unjeon

A call service for when you've driven your car and realize that you have had too much to drink. This is a cost effective way of getting both you and your car home safely.



## T-Money Card

티머니  
ti meoni

An electronic rechargeable transportation card. It can be used on all public transportation: taxis, buses, subways, and even many parking garages. A T-Money Card is required in order to get a free transfer between buses and/or the subway.

Seoul gyeo-tong credit card  
Many people have a Korean credit card with the T-money function built-in.

This is convenient since it requires no balance to be kept on the card and offers direct billing.

## Please add 10,000 Won to my card.

카드에 만원만 넣어주세요.

kadu-e manwonman neoheojuseyo.



## English subway map, please.

영어 지하철 노선도 좀 주세요.

yeongeo jihacheol noseondo jom juseyo.



## Subway

지하철  
jihacheol

The Seoul subway system is an easy-to-use, low cost transportation system. Many signs and subway stop are written in English.

The subway and buses do not run all night so a taxi will be necessary for late night hours.

English subway maps are free and available upon request at major subway ticket counters.

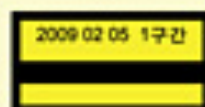
## Ticket Counter

매표소  
maepyoso



## Ticket

표  
pyo



## Subway Station

지하철역  
jihacheolyeok





### KTX High speed trains

KTX, 케이 티 엑스  
ke ti egseu

The Korean Train Express costs more than a regular train, but offers a fast and comfortable way to travel Korea. You can travel from Seoul to Busan in under 3 hours as opposed to 4 hours on the regular KORAIL train. Half of the seats face backwards, so avoid these if you are easily prone to motion sickness. Ticket pre-sales are announced and occur before holidays, selling out before the date of departure. Standing seats are also available.



### KORAIL Train

기차  
gicha

Korea Railroad standard trains are a low cost means of traveling between cities. It takes 4 hours to travel from Seoul to the southernmost city of Busan. Standing seats are also available.

**Hertz**  
**AVIS**

### Car rental

렌트카  
renteuka

Be sure to bring an International Driver's License as they are required in South Korea. These are only available in your home country for licensed drivers.

### Sorry, the train is sold out.

죄송합니다, 기차표가 매진되었습니다.

joesonghapnida, gichapyoga maejindoe-eosseumnida

### Reservation

예매  
yeomae

### Express Bus Terminals

고속버스 터미널  
gosokbeoseu teominal



### Airport Limousine Bus

공항버스  
gonghangbeoseu

Round  
trip  
왕복  
wangbok



Oneway  
trip  
편도  
pyeondo

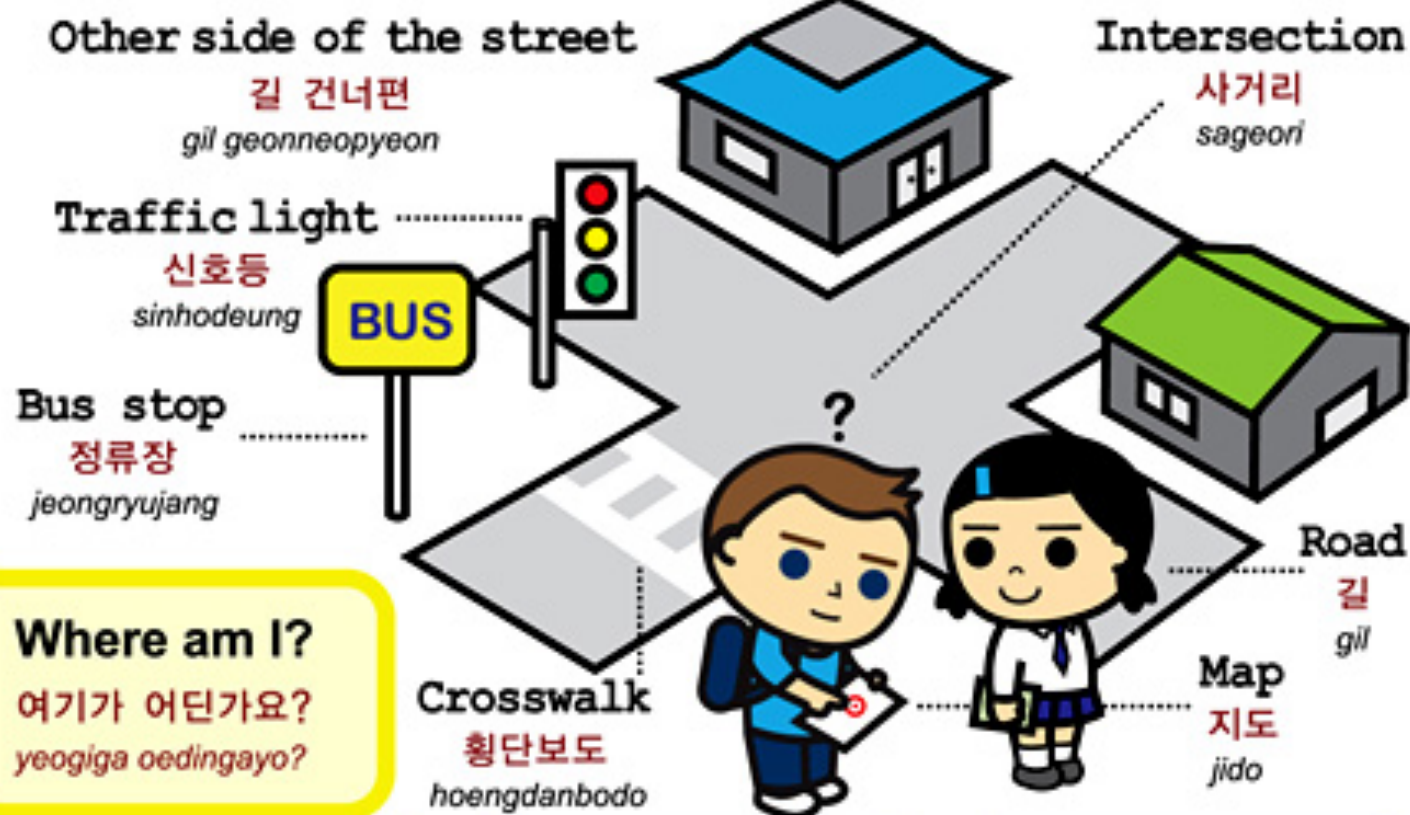


### TIP



The Airport Limousine Bus service is a simple and economical way to travel from the airport to your destination. No reservation is required. If you need taxi service after the bus, be warned that trunk space is very limited. This is because the trunk holds a tank of liquid petroleum gas (LPG) for fuel.





**Where am I?**

여기가 어딘가요?  
yeogiga oedingayo?

**Go left.**

좌회전 하세요.  
jwahoejeon haseyo



**Go right.**

우회전 하세요.  
uhoejeon haseyo



**Go back.**

되돌아 가세요.  
doedora gaseyo



**Go straight.**

똑바로 가세요.  
ttokbaro gaseyo



**Can you write it down for me?**

여기에 써 주실래요?  
yeogie sseo jusilraeyo?



**TIP**



- When asking for directions, be prepared for detailed instructions. It's best to verify afterwards.
- Carry pen and paper and ask them to draw a simple map based on the steps that they provided.



**WORD BANK**

Way over there	훨씬 먼	hwolssin meon
Next	다음	daeum
Near	근처에	geuncheo-e
In front of	앞에	ap-e
Back of	뒤에	dwi-e



Where is \_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_ 어디입니까?

\_\_\_\_ eodiipnikka?

Do you speak English?

영어 할 줄 아세요?

yeongeo hal jul aseyo?



What floor is \_\_\_\_ located on?

\_\_\_\_이 몇 층에 있나요?

\_\_\_\_ i myeot cheunge ittnayo?

What exit number should I use?

어느 출구로 나가야 합니까?

eoneu chulguro nagaya hapnikka?

EXIT 5



How long does it take to walk there from here?

여기서 거기까지 걸어가는데 얼마나 걸립니까?

yeogiseo geogikkaji georeoganeunde eolmana geollipnikka?

Over  
there

저쪽에  
jeojjok-e

What subway train do I take to get to \_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_ 가는데 어느 지하철을 타야 합니까?

\_\_\_\_ ganeunde eoneu jihacheoreul taya hapnikka?



TIP



- Most directions do not have street names unless they are major roads. However, major road signs have both Korean and English.
- North, south, east, and west are not used to provide directions as they are in Western countries.
- Directions are instead based on nearby buildings, landmarks, subway stations, and major intersections. Always bring the phone number of your destination in case you get lost.

Here

여기  
yeogi



I'm looking for \_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_ 를 찾는데요.

\_\_\_\_ reul chatneundeyo

No thanks.

괜찮아요.

gwaenchanhayo

Welcome!

어서오세요.

eoseo-oseyo



How can I help you?

무엇을 도와드릴까요?

mueosol dowadeuril-kkayo?

How much is this?

이거 얼마예요?

igeo eolmaeyo?



I will take it.

이걸로 살게요.

igeollo salkkeyo

May I use your calculator?

계산기 좀 쓸 수 있을까요?

gyesangi jom sseulsu isseulkkayo?



Please give me a discount

좀 깎아주세요.

jom kkagajuseyo.

Do you carry \_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_ 있나요?

\_\_\_\_ itnayo?

TIP



- Expect to negotiate prices with shop stall owners. Each shopkeeper keeps a calculator handy for such situations. Ask to borrow it, then type in the amount you would like to pay. Show it to them. This may go back and forth several times.
- Shopping malls, chain stores, and department stores normally do not allow haggling.
- Korean department stores feature shops representing local and international brands. Each of these shops may have sale events. Look for sale signs, as these items are typically found in a single rack.



I like it.

이거 맘에 들어요.  
igeo mam-e deureoyo.

Do you have more in stock?

물건이 더 있나요?  
mulgeoni deo itnayo?

Are there any sales?

세일을 하나요?  
\_\_\_ se-ireul hanayo?

**30% OFF**

I am just browsing.

그냥 구경하는 중이에요.  
geunyang gugyeonghaneun jungieyo.



Do you have this in bigger/smaller size?

좀 더 큰/작은 사이즈 있나요?  
jom deo keun/jageun saijeu itnayo?

Discount

할인  
halin

Can I try this on?

입어볼 수 있나요?  
ibeobol su itnayo?



I will think about it.

생각 좀 해볼게요.  
saenggak jom haebolkkeyo.

Different pattern

다른 무늬  
dareun mu-nui



Different color

다른 색깔  
dareun saek-kkal



T-shirt

티 셔츠  
*ti syeocheu*

Shirt

남방  
*nambang*

Jacket

자켓, 잠바  
*jaket, jamba*

Sweater

스웨터  
*seuweteo*

Coat

코트  
*koteu*

Suit

정장  
*jeongjang*

Dress

원피스  
*wonpiseu*

Skirt

치마  
*chima*

Pajamas

잠옷  
*jamot*

Jeans

청바지  
*cheong-baji*

Pants

바지  
*baji*

Shorts

반바지  
*banbaji*

Sweatsuit

츄리닝  
*chyurining*

Dress shirt

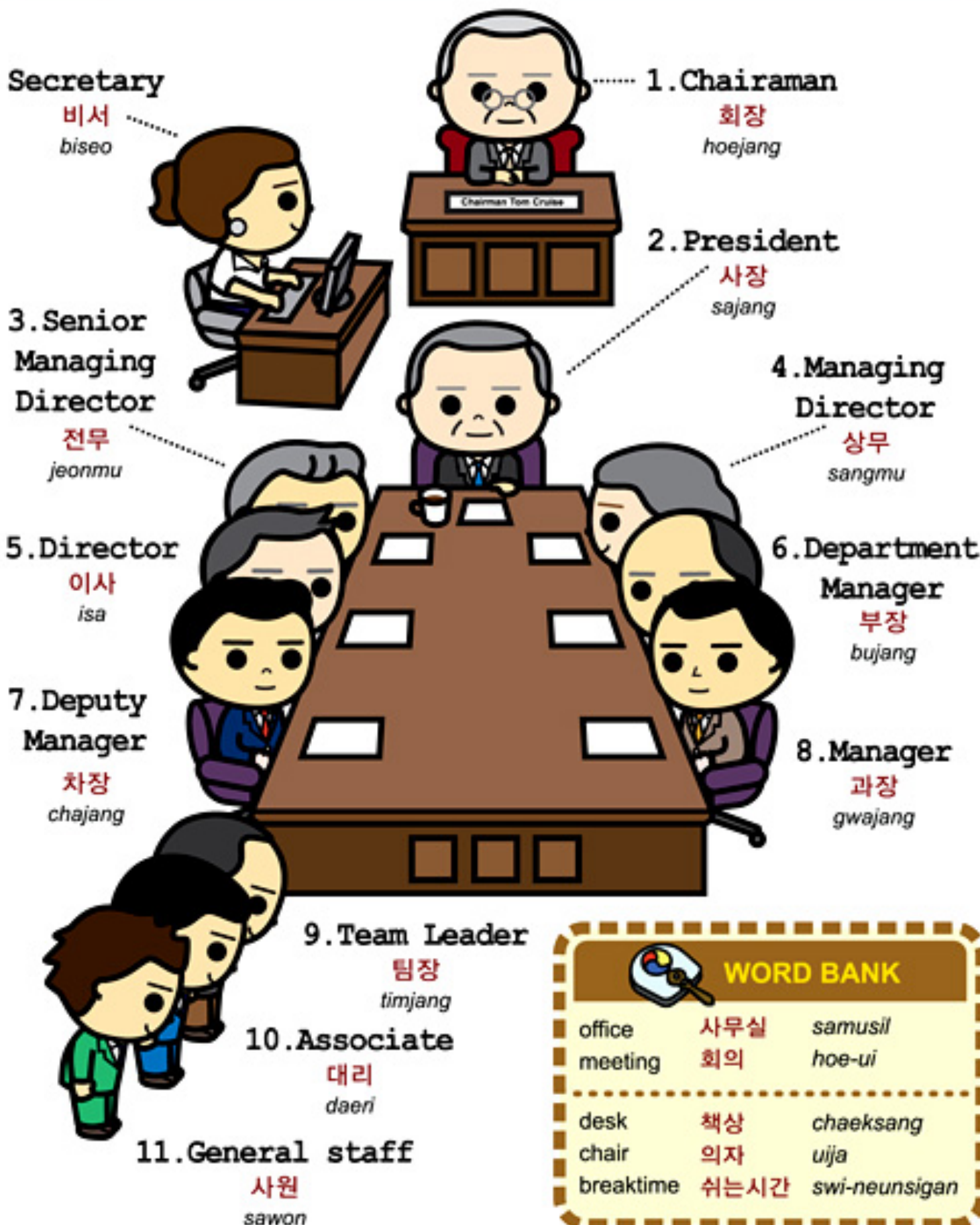
와이셔츠  
*waishyeo-cheu*

TIP



- Many Korean words for clothing items are a transliteration of their English counterpart. The Korean word for dress comes from the word 'onepiece'. The Korean word for sweatsuit comes from the English word, 'training', as in training suit.
- When shopping for clothes, take note that sizes and cuts are very different than in Western countries.





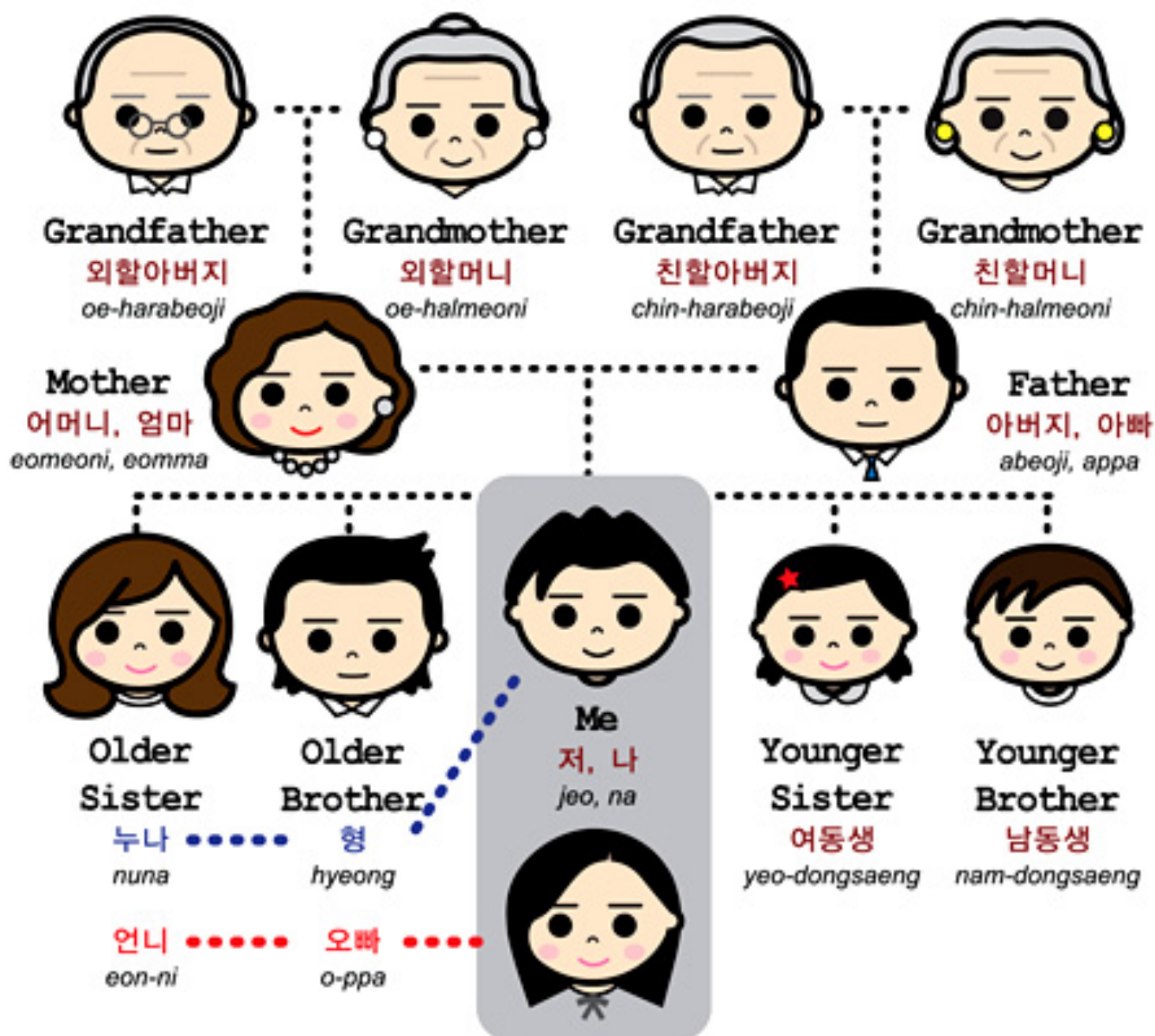
## WORD BANK

office  
meeting사무실  
회의samusil  
hoe-uidesk  
chair책상  
의자chaeksang  
uija

breaktime

쉬는시간

swi-neunsigan



## TIP



- The proper use of 'older brother' and 'older sister' will depend on the gender of the younger sibling. If the younger sibling is a woman, she will call her older sister, 'eon-ni'. If the younger sibling is a man, he will call his older sister 'nuna'.
- Younger family members must address older family members respectfully by using their title, as listed in the diagram above.
- Older family members can address younger family members simply by adding the letter 'a' to their name. So Moon-jung becomes Moon-jung-a to her parents, older brothers, and older sisters.



Hat

모자  
moja

Bag

가방  
gabang

Belt

벨트  
belteu

Tie

넥타이  
nekti-i

Scarf

머플러  
meopeulleo

Silk Scarf

스카프  
seukapeu

Glasses

안경  
angyeong

Socks

양말  
yangmal

Watch

시계  
sigye

Earrings

귀걸이  
gwigori

Ring

반지  
banji

Necklace

목걸이  
mokgeoli

Sunglasses

선글라스  
seongeul-laseu

Pantyhose

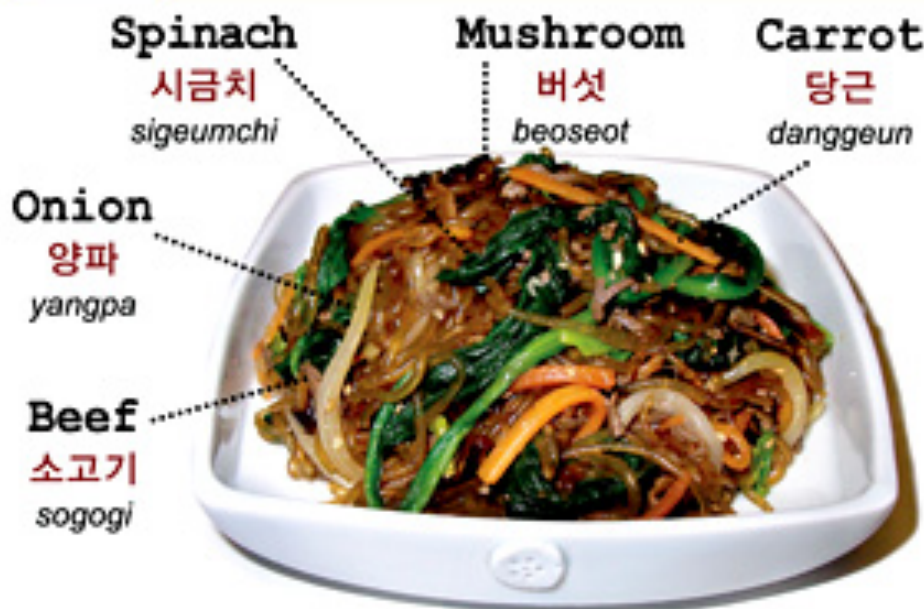
스타킹  
seuta-king

TIP



- 'Sigye' can be used to describe any device that tells the time. This includes a wall clock, an alarm clock, or even the time display on an electrical appliance.
- The English language requires an 's' to be appended to the end of a noun to pluralize more than one object. Korean uses only one form, the singular form, to describe one or more objects.



**Japchae**

잡채  
japchae

Cellophane noodles, or dangmyeon as they are known in Korea, are made from sweet potato starch. The noodles are pan fried in a Korean sauce consisting of soy sauce, sugar, sesame oil, and finely cut vegetables.

**Knife cut Noodles**

칼국수  
kalguksu

Traditionally, these knife cut wheat noodles are mixed with variety of ingredients and served as a soup.

**Cold Noodle Soup**

물냉면  
mulnaengmyeon

Summertime buckwheat noodles served in ice cold soup with egg, mustard and vinegar.

**Spicy Noodles**

비빔국수  
bibimguksu

Cold somyeon noodles served on a dish with hot pepper paste, minced garlic, sugar and vinegar.

**Soy milk Noodles**

콩국수  
kong-guksu

A traditional Korean soup consisting of cold soy milk, sesame seeds.

**Cold Noodles in Large Plate**

쟁반국수  
jaengban-guksu

Buckwheat noodles in hot pepper paste and mixed with many different vegetables and meats.

**Black Soybean Noodles**

짜장면  
jjajangmyeon

This Korean-style Chinese dish is made using wheat noodles in a black bean sauce.



Father-in-law

시아버지

siabeoji

Mother-in-law

시어머니

sieomeoni

Mother-in-law

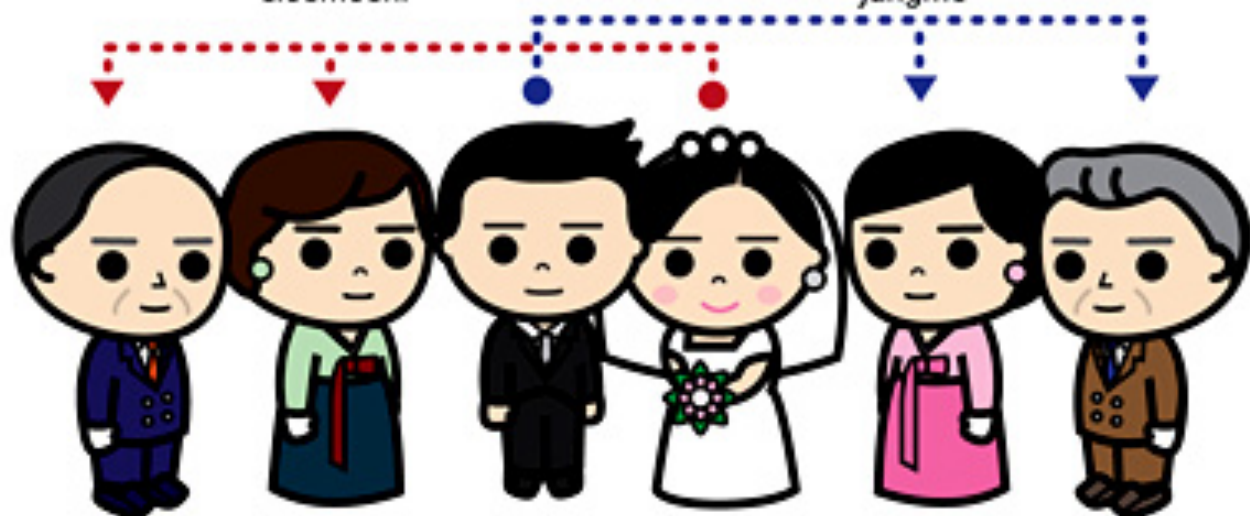
장모

jangmo

Father-in-law

장인

jangin



Husband Wife

남편

nampyeon

아내

anae

Daughter-in-law

며느리

myeoneuri

Son-in-law

사위

sawi



## WORD BANK

uncle (husband of mother's sister)

이모부

imobu

aunt (mother's sister)

이모

imo

uncle (husband of father's sister)

고모부

gomobu

aunt (father's sister)

고모

gomo

uncle (father's elder brother)

큰아버지

keunabeoji

aunt (wife of father's elder brother)

큰어머니

keuneomeoni

uncle (father's younger married brother)

작은아버지

jakgeunabeoji

aunt (wife of father's younger brother)

작은어머니

jakgeuneomeoni

- Unmarried younger uncles from the father's family are known as *samchon*.
- In the mother's family, *samchon* is used for an older or younger uncle.

## Remote Control

리모트 / rimoteu

Power

Jeonwon

TV Input

oebu-imnyeok

Previous

ijeon

Volume

eumryang

Mute

joyonghi

Channel

Guide

bangsong-annae

Picture  
in Picture

dongshi-hwamyeon

Menu

menyu

Favorite  
Channel

seonhochaeneol

Exit/ESC

jongryo

Channel

chaeneol

Closed  
Caption

jamakbangsong

Screen  
size

hwamyeonkeugi

Screen  
Mode

yeongsangmodeu

AA



AAA

Battery

건전지

geonjeonji



Power cable

전원코드

jeonwon-kodeu



User manual

사용설명서

sayong-seolmyeongseo

Please turn up/down the volume.

소리를 높여 / 낮춰 주세요.  
sorireul nopyeo / najchwo juseyo.

Resolution

해상도  
haesangdo

Please turn on channel 11.

11번 채널로 틀어주세요.  
sip il-beon chaeneollo teureo juseyo.

Language setup

언어설정  
eoneo-seoljeong





## Green Tea

녹차

*nokcha*

The Korean name for green tea literally translates to "green tea". Full of antioxidants that help minimize the effects of aging.

## Plum Tea

매실차

*maesilcha*

This sweet drink is commonly served as a dessert after large meals.



## Ginseng Tea

인삼차

*insamcha*

Normally purchased in powder form from supermarkets and department stores. Ginseng contains adaptogens which can manage stress, fatigue and anxiety.

## Ginger Tea

생강차

*saenggangcha*

Recommended for cold prevention, headaches, motion sickness, diarrhea and maintaining a healthy physique.

## Citron Tea

유자차

*yujacha*

Made from an East Asian citrus fruit called "yuja" that looks like a grapefruit. It is sliced and mixed with honey before preserving.

## Barley Tea

보리차

*boricha*

Commonly served as a complementary tea in Korean restaurants. Naturally caffeine-free and good for stomach aches.

## Herb Tea

쌍화차

*ssanghwacha*

A health tea made from various Korean herbs. It is useful in fighting colds and exhaustion.

## Corn Tea

옥수수차

*oksusucha*

Kernels of corn are roasted and then boiled to make this drink. It has a naturally sweet taste and is often combined with barley tea.



**I am happy.**

(나는) 행복해요.

(naneun) haengbokhaeyo.



**I am angry.**

(나는) 화나요.

(naneun) hwanayo.



**I am hungry.**

배가 고파요.

baega gopayo.



**I am sick.**

(나는) 아파요.

(naneun) apayo.



**I am sad.**

(나는) 슬퍼요.

(naneun) seulpeoyo.



**I am thirsty.**

목이 말라요.

mogi mallayo.

**TIP**



- The personal pronoun "I", "naneun", is not required in Korean as it is in English. However, if you want to emphasize yourself, you can preface the conjugated verb with the polite form of "I", "naneun". This is noted by the optional use of "naneun" in parentheses in the pictures above.

- Koreans use a single verb representing "to be sick" and "to be hurt". These do not translate exactly into English. Therefore the expression, "I am sick," literally translates to "I have pain".

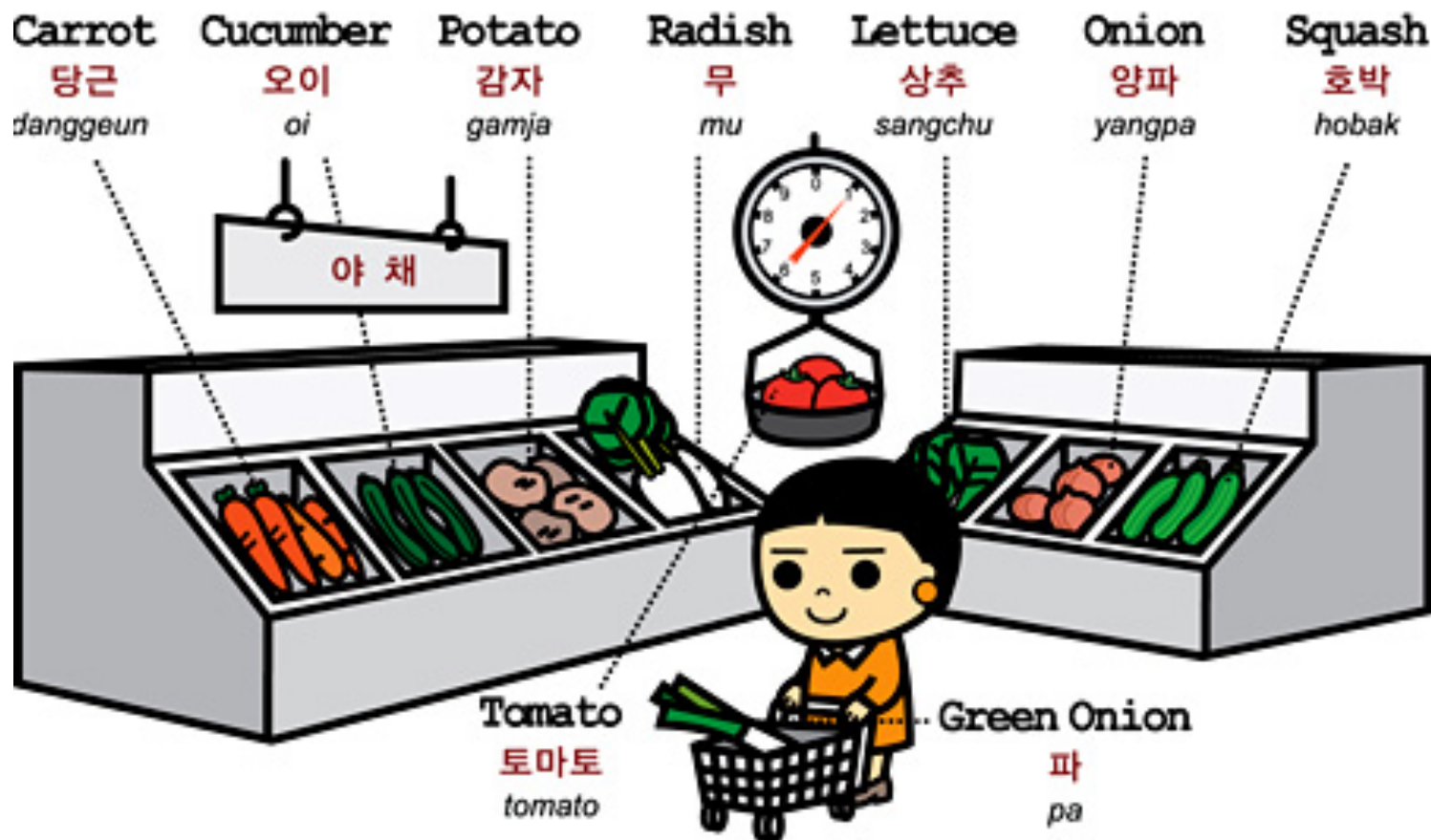


**I am tired.**

(나는) 피곤해요.

(naneun) pigonhaeyo.





## Vegetable

야채, 채소  
yachae, chaeso



## Red Pepper

고추  
gochu



## Bell Pepper

피망, 파프리카  
pimang, papeurica



## Napa Cabbage

배추  
baechu



## Garlic

마늘  
maneul



## Broccoli

브로콜리  
beurokoli

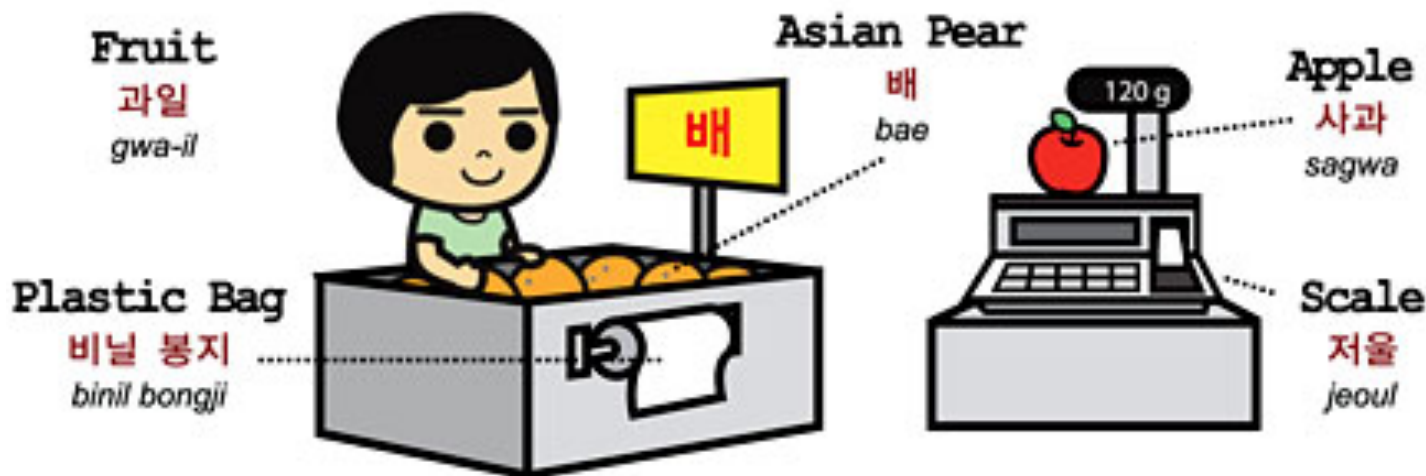


## Eggplant

가지  
gaji



- "Paprika" is the Korean word for bell pepper. Bell peppers are also called paprika in Japan and Germany.
- This differs from several Western countries, including the U.S., where paprika is simply the spice made from dried bell peppers.



I'd like 2 kilograms of strawberries.

딸기 2kg만 주세요.  
ttalgi 2kg man juseyo.

Korean Melon

참외  
cham-oe



Can you weigh these apples?

사과 무게 좀 달아주시겠어요?  
sagwa muge jom dalaju-sigesseoyo?

Strawberry

딸기  
ttalgi



Hallabong

한라봉  
hallabong



A hybrid fruit grown on Korea's Jeju Island. It is named after Jeju's Halla Mountain, as the top of this citrus fruit resembles the inactive volcano. Similar in size to an orange, this fruit is a delicacy in Korea.

Persimmon

감  
gam



There are several types of persimmons in Korea. They are sweet in taste and similar to an unripe tomato in appearance. Persimmons are good sources of vitamins B2, B9, and vitamin C. They are often used as a remedy for hangovers.

Watermelon

수박  
subak

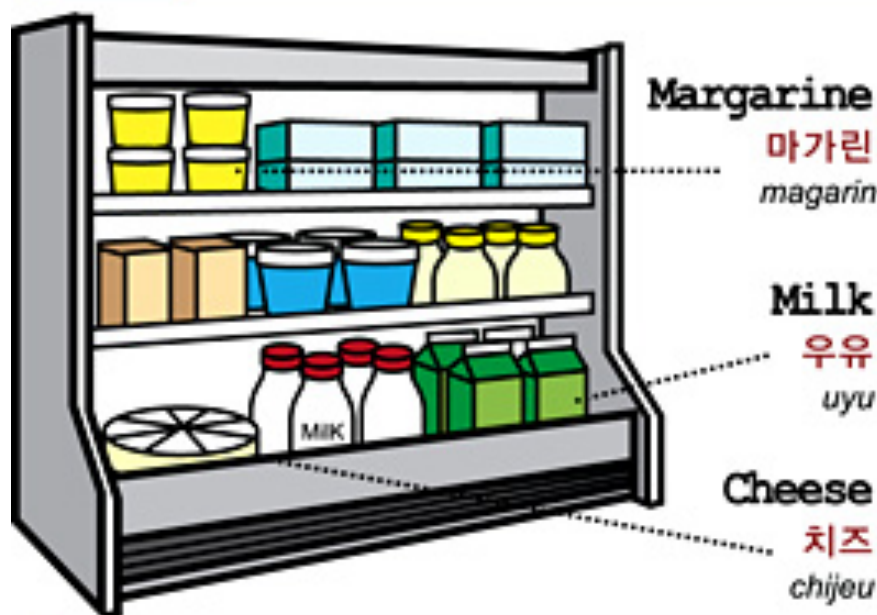


Banana

바나나  
banana





**Butter**버터  
beoteo**Soy milk**두유  
duyu**When is it going to expire?**유통기한이 언제까지죠?  
yutonggihani eonjekkaji-joy?**Low Fat**저지방  
jeojibang**Do you have fat-free milk?**무지방 우유 있나요?  
muji bang uyu ittnayo?**Yogurt**요구르트  
yogureuteu**TIP**

- Dairy products were not traditionally used in Korea and so most of their names are adapted from English words. Today, many Koreans enjoy dairy products such as cereal with milk, cheese pizza and yogurt.
- With the exception of large supermarkets, it is difficult to find fat-free milk, half gallons of ice cream, and gallon size milk.

**Whipped Cream**생크림, 휘핑크림  
saengkeurim,  
hwipingkeurim**Sour Cream**사워 크림  
sawo keurim

## Would you like to earn points or receive a discount?

적립 해드릴까요 아니면 할인을 해드릴까요?

*jeokrib haedeuril-kkayo animyeon halineul haedeurilkkayo?*



## Plastic bag

비닐봉지, 봉투  
*binil-bongji, bongtu*



According to the OECD, Koreans recycle nearly 75% of their total waste. To discourage the use of plastic bags, supermarkets and other stores often charge 50-100 won per bag.

Bring your own reusable bags to save money and help the environment.

## I need to sign up for a point card.

포인트카드를 만들고 싶은데요.

*pointeu-cadeureul mandeulgo sipeundeyo.*

## Point card

포인트카드  
*pointeu cadeu*



Korea's competitive food industry has spurred the widespread use of point cards. By redeeming earned points you can: receive store gift certificates, transfer points to airline miles, pay a portion of the bill through point redemption, or receive numerous awards for your store loyalty.

Coffee shops, restaurants, bakeries, and ice cream shops also accept point cards. A sign near the register usually posts the cards accepted and the discounts given. Credit cards often provide rewards as well. Visit their Web sites for more information.

## Do you need a plastic bag?

비닐백 필요하세요?

*binil-baeg pilyohaseyo?*

## Would you sign here, please?

여기에 서명 좀 해주세요.

*yeogi-e seomyeong jom haejuseyo.*



**Excuse me**

저기요  
*jeogiyo*

**How much is one serving of tteokbokki?**

떡볶이 1인분에 얼마예요?  
*tteokbokki il-inbun-e eolma-eyo?*

**Street Vendor**

포장마차  
*pojangmacha*

Located near street intersections and nightlife areas, these food carts and stalls offer quick inexpensive food year-round. There are both daytime and nighttime types and hours will vary by location and owner. Some of the evening *pojangmacha* even serve alcohol such as soju. The food can vary but many dishes are deep fried.

In the fall and winter time, these carts are enclosed and offer a warm retreat from the cold. Warm or cold weather aside, Koreans love this comfort food.



### Korean Rice Cake

**떡볶이**  
*tteokbokki*

Arguably the most popular Korean street food. Large chewy rectangular-shaped rice cake mixed in a hot pepper sauce with scallions.



### Fish Cake Skewers

**어묵, 오뎅**  
*eomuk, odeng*

Skewered fish cake pieces boiled in a broth. The fish cake is formed by mixing flour and ground fish. Fish cake is also used in dishes such as tteokbokki.



### Korean Sausage

**순대**  
*sundae*

A Korean pork sausage. Similar to European sausage, it is made from pig intestines. These are stuffed with cellophane noodles, congealed pork blood and spices.



### Batter-Dipped Food

**튀김**  
*twigim*

Deep fried vegetables and seafood covered in a thick and hearty batter. Squid, sweet potatoes, chili peppers and dumplings are the most common types served.



### Seaweed Rolls

**김밥**  
*gimbap*

Rolled seaweed stuffed with boiled white rice and various other ingredients. These often include: imitation crab meat, cucumbers, pickled radish and carrots.



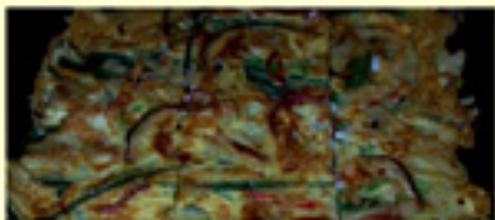
### Battered Rolls

**김말이**  
*gimmali*

Battered and deep fried seaweed rolls stuffed with seasoned cellophane noodles. It is a type of twigim. You can ask street vendors to mix the gimmali in tteokbokki sauce for free.

### Korean Pancake

**부침개**  
*buchimgae*



Enjoyed as a snack, appetizer or side dish. Korean pancakes are made from a variety of ingredients including: kimchi, green onions, seafood and meat.





## Sweet Pancakes

호떡  
*hotteok*

Flour pancakes filled with cinnamon, honey, crushed peanuts, and brown sugar. This wintertime favorite has recently become popular year-round.



## Skewered Chicken

닭꼬치  
*dak-kkochi*

Large pieces of seasoned chicken on kebab sticks. Scallions are sometimes placed between the chicken pieces.



## Fish-shaped Waffle

붕어빵  
*bungeoppang*

Fish-shaped waffles made from poured batter and stuffed with sweet red bean paste. Similar in taste to a European waffle. They do not contain any fish products.



## Roasted Sweet Potato

군고구마  
*gungoguma*

Sweeter, more yellow, and dryer than U.S. sweet potatoes. These are roasted during the winter attracting customers with their delicious smell.



## Hot Dog Stick

핫도그  
*hatdogeu*

A deep-fried breaded hot dog on a stick. Similar to an American Corn Dog.



## Roasted Chestnuts

군밤  
*gunbam*

Peel the chestnut to reveal the golden brown nut inside.



## Seasoned Silkworm Pupae

번데기  
*beondegi*

Roasted silkworm pupae. Pupae are insects aged between larva and adult stages. Chrysalis is another name for this stage in the insects growth. They are steamed or boiled and then seasoned. Can also be purchased in a can from the supermarket.

## Left Fielder

좌익수  
jwaiksu

## Center Fielder

센터  
senteo

## Right Fielder

우익수  
uiksu

## Outfield

외야  
oeya

## Shortstop

유격수  
yu-gyeoksu

## Second Base

2루  
ee-ru

## Third Base

3루  
sam-ru

## Pitcher

투수  
tusu

## Infield

내야  
naeya

## First Base

1루  
il-ru

## Batter

타자  
taja

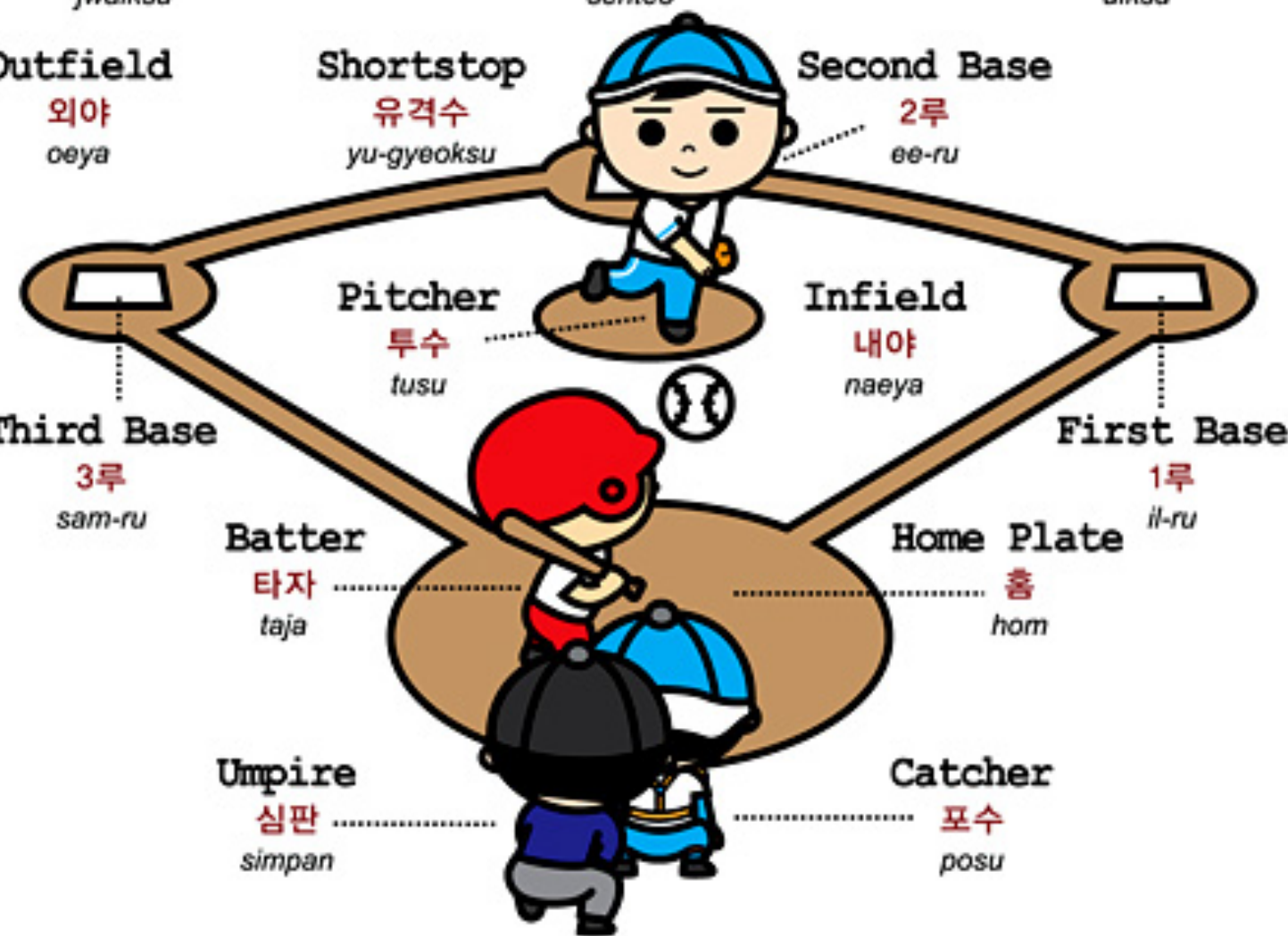
## Home Plate

홈  
hom

## Umpire

심판  
simpan

## Catcher

포수  
posu

## TIP



- The KBO, or Korean Baseball Organization, follows the same rules as the MLB in the West. The experience of watching the game, however, is different. Korean baseball demands the full attention of the audience. Thunder Sticks are banged together while the band plays, cheerleaders dance and the fans sing continuously for the length of the game. It is an experience like no other sport.
- The overall price of the tickets, food, merchandise, and parking is very reasonable as compared to the more expensive MLB games in the U.S. For those in Seoul, Jamsil Stadium is a fantastic place to watch either the Doosan Bears or the LG Twins. With over 30,000 seats, there is plenty of room to catch a game during the regular season. Attendance is up 30% this year, so arrive early to get the best seats.





**Cheerleader**

..... **치어리더**  
*chieolideo*

**Cheersticks**

**막대풍선** .....  
*makdaepungseon*



**Professional Baseball**

**프로야구**

*peuro-yagu*

The Korean Baseball Organization (KBO) was founded in 1982. It has eight teams, each with a corporate sponsor and stadium.

**Who is your favorite Korean Baseball team?**

**어느 야구팀을 좋아하세요?**

*eoneu yagu-timeul jowa-haseyo?*



**LG Twins**

**엘지 트윈스**  
*elji teuwinseu*

Jamsil Stadium, Seoul



**Doosan Bears**

**두산 베어스**

*dusan be-eoseu*

Jamsil Stadium, Seoul



**Seoul Heroes**

**서울 히어로즈**  
*seoul hieoroseu*

Mokdong Stadium, Seoul



**SK Wyverns**

**에스케이 와이번스**

*eseukei waibeonseu*

Munhak Stadium, Incheon



**Hanwha Eagles**

**한화 이글스**

*hanhwa igeulseu*

Daejeon Stadium, Daejeon



**Kia Tigers**

**기아 타이거즈**

*gia taigeoseu*

Mudeung Stadium, Gwangju



**Samsung Lions**

**삼성 라이온즈**

*samseong laionseu*

Daegu Stadium, Daegu



**Lotte Giants**

**롯데 자이언츠**

*lotte jaieoncheu*

Sajik Stadium, Busan

### Can I have two seats in the cheering section?

응원석으로 표 두장 주시겠어요?

*eungwonseokeuro pyo dujang jusigesseoyo?*



### Can I have two seats for the reserved section?

지정석으로 표 두장 주시겠어요?

*jijeongseokeuro pyo dujang jusigesseoyo?*

Home Team

홈팀  
*hontim*

Away Team

원정팀  
*wonjeongtim*

Cheering Section Seat

응원석  
*eungwonseok*

Reserved Section Seat

지정석  
*jijeongseok*

General Admission Seat

일반석  
*ilbanseok*



#### WORD BANK

Baseball Hat	야구모자	<i>yagumoja</i>
Baseball Glove	야구글로브	<i>yagu-geullobeu</i>
Dugout	덕아웃	<i>deogaut</i>
Team Manager	감독	<i>gamdok</i>
Base Coach	코치	<i>kochi</i>
Baseball stadium	야구장	<i>yagujang</i>

#### TIP



- Like Western baseball, reserved seating behind home plate and along the first baseline are the most expensive seats.
- The upper stadium seats as well as those in the outfield are general admission. These are the lowest priced tickets available.
- The cheering section is the loudest, most interesting place to be during the game. These normally sellout to the diehard fans. Arrive early to get a good seat.



## Washing Machine

세탁기  
setakgi

I need to do laundry this weekend.

주말에 빨래 해야되요.  
jumale ppallae haeyadwoeyo.

My washing machine is not working.

세탁기가 작동을 안해요.  
setakgiga jakdongeul anhaeyo.

Dryer

건조기  
geonjogi

Water Temperature

물온도  
mulondo

Soaking

불림  
bullim

Pre-wash

애벌세탁  
aebeolsetak

Quiet

조용  
joyong

Normal

표준  
pyojun

Wool

울  
ul

Wash

세탁  
setak

Rinse

헹굼  
henggum

Very Hot

살음  
sal-meum

Comforter

이불  
ibul

Spin Cycle

탈수  
talsu

Dry

건조  
geonjo

Light Load

소량세탁  
soryangsetak

Time Delay

예약  
yeyak

Hot Water

온수  
onsu

Cold Water

냉수  
naengsu

Cotton

면  
myeon

Wool

울  
ul

Polyester

폴리에스터  
pollieseuteo

Silk

실크  
silkeu

Linen

마  
ma

Cashmere

캐시미어  
caesimieo

Leather

가죽  
gajuk

Faux Leather

인조 가죽  
injo gajuk

Satin

새틴, 공단  
saetin, gondan

These pants need to be dry cleaned.

이 바지 드라이클리닝 해야되요.  
i baji deulaikeulining haeyadoeyo.

Detergent

세제  
seje

Cold water rinse only.

찬물로 세탁 하세요.  
chanmullo setak haseyo.

TIP



- Most Korean apartments have enclosed indoor balconies and this space is often used to air dry laundry. Not only is this good for the environment, but it also minimizes the damage done to clothing during washing and drying.
- The price of professional washing and pressing is very reasonable in Korea. These items are usually ready for pickup in 2-3 days.

Bleach

표백제  
pyobaekje



## Color

색

saek

## Do you have this in red?

이거 빨강색으로 있나요?

igeo ppalgangsaek-eoro itnayo?

## I like that color.

그 색깔 마음에 들어요.

geu saek-kkal maeume deuleoyo.



⋮

빨강(색)  
ppalgang

⋮

주황(색)  
juhwan

⋮

노랑(색)  
norang

⋮

초록(색)  
chorok

⋮

하늘(색)  
haneul

⋮

파랑(색)  
parang

⋮

흰(색)  
heen

⋮

회(색)  
hoe

⋮

검정(색)  
geomjeong

⋮

분홍(색)  
bunhong

⋮

보라(색)  
bora

⋮

갈(색)  
gal

## Different Color

다른 색

daleun saek

## Same Color

같은 색

gateun saek

Traditional Korean  
Multicolored Garment

색동 저고리

saekdong jeogori

## Brighter Color

더 밝은 색

deo balkeun saek

## Darker Color

더 어두운 색

deo eodu-un saek

**High heels**

하이힐

haihil

**Sandals**

샌달

sandal

**Shoes**

신발

sinbal

**Sneakers**

운동화

undonghwa

**Flip Flops**

가락신, 쪼리

galaksin, jjori

**Boots**

부츠

bucheu

**Formal**

구두

gudu

**Slippers**

슬리퍼

seullipeo

**Flats**

단화

danhwa

**Can I special order these shoes?**

이 구두 맞춤이 가능한가요?

i gudu majchumi ganeunghangayo?

**Shoe Insert**

신발 깔창

sinbal kkalchang

**Hiking Boots**

등산화

deungsanhwa

**TIP**

- If you have Western size feet you may have difficulty in finding your size. Try foreigner-friendly neighborhoods such as Itaewon instead. Some stores may be able to order your size, too.
- Korea has its own shoe sizes which are measured in millimeters (mm). Look for conversion charts to find your U.S. or U.K. size.





### Korean Barbecue

**바비큐**  
*babikyū*

Choose pork or beef to be cooked on gas or charcoal table grills. Marinated and non-marinated meats are available. The marinades are slightly sweet and often consist of onions, garlic, water, sugar, and soy sauce. Fruit, such as minced Asian pear, may be used in the marinade as well.

Next, put the grilled meat into a soy dipping sauce or a simple mixture of salt and pepper.

Lastly, place the dipped meat a red leaf or sesame leaf. Pickled onions, spicy wrap sauce, and other ingredients can be placed on top. Fold the lettuce wrap with your fingers and enjoy.



### BBQ ribs for two people, please.

**갈비 2인분만 주세요.**  
*galbi i-inbunman juseyo.*



### Spicy Wrap Sauce

**쌈장**  
*ssamjang*



### Soy Dipping Sauce

**간장소스**  
*ganjang-soseu*



### Pickled Onion

**양파절임**  
*yangpajeorim*



### Korean Salad

**겉절이**  
*geotjeori*



### Red Leaf

**상추**  
*sangchu*



### Sesame Leaf

**깻잎**  
*ggaet-nip*



### Buddha's Birthday

부처님 오신날, 석가탄신일

*bucheonim osin-nal,*  
*seokgatan-sinil*

A national holiday in South Korea. The date correlates to the first full moon day of the Lunar calendar which usually occurs in May. It is commemorated with a week-long lotus lantern festival. Buddha was born over 2,500 years ago.



### Teacher's Day

스승의날

*seuseung-ui-nal*

A non-official holiday celebrated on **May 15th**. Teachers are well-respected in Korea and this holiday is an appreciation of their efforts and hard work. Small gifts such as roses or carnations are considered acceptable presents.

### Children's Day

어린이날

*eorini-nal*

Children's Day is a national holiday celebrated on **the 5th of May**. Korea has a patriarchal society, so this day is meant for fathers and mothers to spend time with their kids.



### Parents' Day

어버이날

*eobeo-i-nal*

Every **May 8**, Parent's Day is celebrated as a non-official holiday. Although parents may go to work, kids will give red carnations, homemade cards or small gifts to honor their mother and father. There's an official Parent's Day song that children can sing as well. Restaurants are normally busy as older sons and daughters take their parents out to celebrate.

- May is known as *family month* in Korea.
- Public transportation, shopping malls, movie theaters, and other types of businesses are busy. On Children's Day, for example, amusement parks such as Lotte World and Everland become very crowded.
- If these holidays fall on a Friday or Monday, creating a long holiday weekend, expect subsequent traffic jams.





## Shoe Mending

구두 수선  
gudu suseon



## Coloring

염색  
yeom-saek



## Heel

굽  
gup

## Can you polish my shoes?

구두 좀 닦아주시겠어요?  
gudu jom dakkaju-sige-sseoyo?

## We buy your gift certificates.

상품권 매입  
sangpum-gwon maeip

## Can you fix this broken heel?

이 굽 좀 갈아줄 수 있나요?  
i gup jom gala-jul su itnayo?

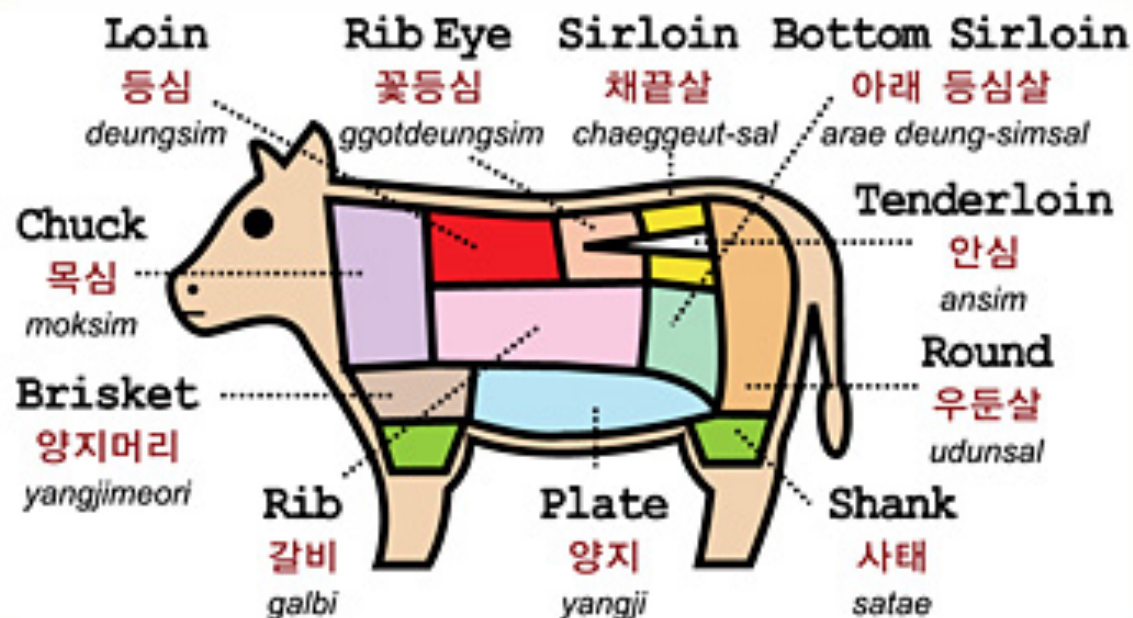
## How long will it take?

얼마나 걸리죠?  
eolmana geollijyo?

## TIP



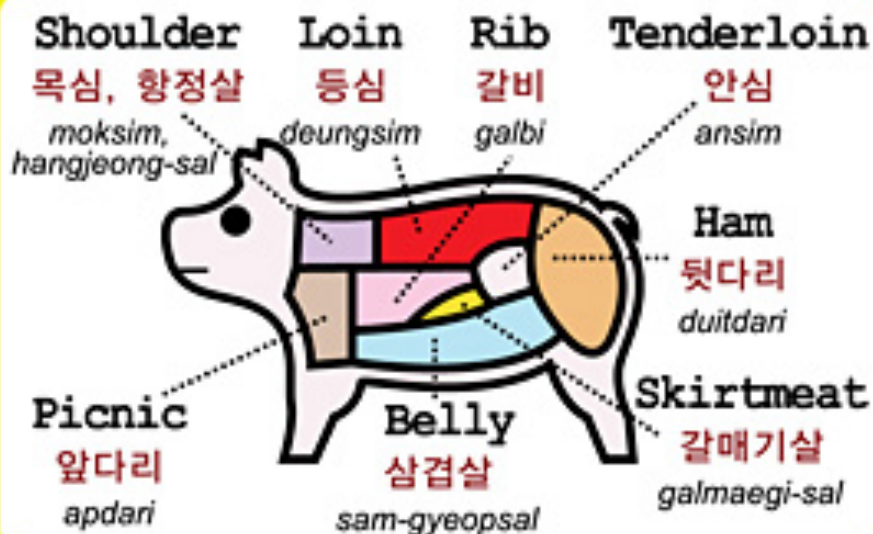
- Shoe mending, or shoe repair, is a very inexpensive business that foreigners can utilize in Korea. These small crate-shaped shops are located along busy streets and intersections. You have the option to drop off your shoes or wait. Services include: shoe polishing, heel replacement, resoling, shoe stretching and comfort fitting, waterproofing, leather conditioning, and shoe hardware replacement. Cash only.
- Gift certificates are commonly distributed to workers during the numerous holidays of the year such as New Year's Day or Korean Thanksgiving Day. As a side business, some of these shoe mending shops will exchange store gift certificates for cash. If you have received a gift certificate but would like to have cash instead, you can exchange it here for a slightly reduced amount.



**Beef**  
소고기  
*sogogi*

**Pork**  
돼지고기  
*doaeji-gogi*

**Chicken**  
닭고기  
*dak-gogi*



**Is this meat tender?**

이 고기 연한가요?  
*i gogi yeonhan-gayo?*

**Boneless Chicken**

순살 치킨  
*sunsal chikin*

**One more order of pork belly, please.**

삼겹살 1인분만 더 주세요.  
*samgyeop-sal il-inbunman deo juseyo.*

**Seasoned Chicken**

양념 치킨  
*yangnyeom chikin*



**Hello?**여보세요?  
*yeobo-seyo?***Is this Pizza Place?**피자집이죠?  
*pija-jib-ijyo?***Can I pay with a credit card?**신용카드 사용이 가능한가요?  
*sinyong-cadeu sayong-i ganeung hangayo?***Coupon**쿠폰  
*kupon***I would like to have one large combination pizza delivered.**

컴비네이션 피자 큰거로 하나만 배달해 주세요.

*keombine-isyeon pija keun-georo hana-man baedal-hae juseyo.***What is your address?**어디시죠?  
*eodisi-jyo?***Can I have a bottle of cola too?**콜라도 하나만 갖다주시겠어요?  
*kollado hana-man gatda-jusigess-eoyo?***What's the total?**합해서 얼마죠?  
*haphae-seo eolmajyo?***Can you please speak more slowly?**좀 천천히 얘기해 주시겠어요?  
*jom cheon-cheonhi yae-gihae jusi-gesseoyo?*

- If you plan to pay with a credit card, first make sure the restaurant accepts them. This will tell them to bring a card reader on the delivery. No tipping required. Not all restaurants accept credit cards.

**What is your name ?**이름이 뭐예요?  
*ireumi mwo-yeyo?***My name is \_\_\_\_\_.**제 이름은 \_\_\_\_\_ 입니다.  
*je ireumeun \_\_\_\_\_ imnida.***Yes**네  
*ne***Where are you from?**어디서 왔어요?  
*eodiseo wasseoyo?***I am from \_\_\_\_\_.**\_\_\_\_\_에서 왔어요.  
\_\_\_\_\_eseo wasseoyo.**No**아니요  
*aniyo***How long have you been in Korea?**한국에 계신지 얼마나 되셨어요?  
*hangu-ge gyesin-ji eolmana doe-syeoss-eoyo?***I have been in Korea for 2 years.**한국에 온지 2년 됐습니다.  
*hangu-ge onji i-nyeon doaess-seupnida.***Is this your first time in Korea?**한국에 이번이 처음이세요?  
*hangu-ge ibeoni cheo-eum-iseyo?***How old are you?**나이가 어떻게 되세요?  
*naiga eoddeoh-ge doeseyo?***This is my second time here.**이번이 두번째입니다.  
*ibeoni dubeon-jjae-ipnida.***I'm 25 years old.**저는 스물다섯살 입니다.  
*jeoneun seumul-daseossal ipnida.***What brought you here?**무슨일로 여기 오셨어요?  
*museun-illo yeogi osyeoss-eoyo?***I'm on vacation.**휴가로 왔습니다.  
*hyugaro wass-seupnida.*



**What do you do for a living ?**

어떤일을 하세요?  
eoddeon-ireul haseyo?

**I am an English teacher.**

영어 선생님입니다.  
yeongeo seon-saengnim ipnida.

**What company are you working for?**

어느 회사에서 일하세요?  
eoneu hoesa-eseo il-haseyo?

**I am working for \_\_\_\_\_ company.**

저는 \_\_\_\_\_ 회사에서 일합니다.  
jeoneun \_\_\_\_\_ hoesa-eseo il-hapnida.

**Where is your office located?**

사무실이 어디세요?  
samu-siri eodiseyo?

**My office is located in \_\_\_\_\_.**

제 사무실은 \_\_\_\_\_에 있습니다.  
je samu-sireun \_\_\_\_\_-e iss-seupnida.

**Are you satisfied with your job?**

당신의 직업에 만족하세요?  
dangsi-nui jigeop-oe manjok-haseyo?



**English Teacher**

영어 선생님  
yeongeo seon-saengnim



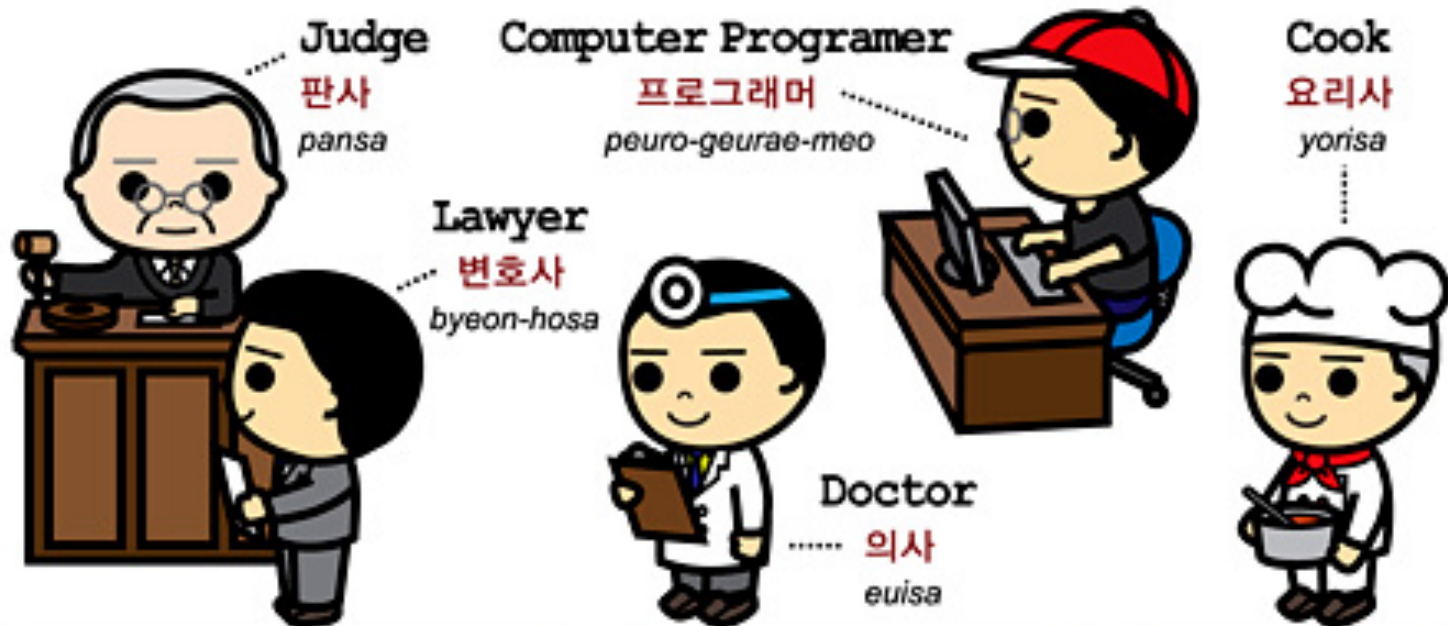
**Businessman**

사업가 / 실업가  
sa-eopga / sil-eopga



**Semiconductor  
Engineer**

반도체 엔지니어 / 기술자  
bandoche enji-nieo / gisulja

**Policeman**

경찰

gyeong-chal

**Nurse**

간호사

ganhosa

**Professor**

교수

gyosu

**Institute Instructor**

학원 강사

hagwon gangsa

**Artist**

예술가

ye-sulga

**Student**

학생

haksaeng

**WORD BANK**

accountant	회계사	hoegyesa
architect	건축가	geon-chukka
civil servant	공무원	gongmu-won
dentist	치과의사	chigwa-euisa
farmer	농부	nongbu
designer	디자이너	dija-ineo
IT worker	정보관리자	jeongbo-gwanrija
pharmacist	약사	yaksa

- Many students enroll in after-school and weekend *private institutes* to improve their scores. Math and English are among the most popular subjects enrolled in.
- There is a lot of pressure on children to score well on tests. Otherwise, they will not be competitive enough to find a job.





### Where are the recycling bins?

재활용통이 어디 있나요?

jaehwal-yong-tongi eodi ittnayo?

### Can this be recycled?

이거 재활용 되나요?

igeo jaehwal-yong doenayo?

**Paper**

종이류

jongi-ryu



**Batteries**

бат데리

bat-deri

**Trash Bags**

쓰레기봉지

sseuregi bongji



**Styrofoam**

스티로폼

seuti-ropom

**Box**

상자

sangja



**Food Waste**

음식쓰레기

eumsik-sseuregi



### TIP



- Korea uses the *pay per use* model for non-recyclable trash. Recyclables are free, but everything else needs to be placed in purchased trash bags. This differs from some countries where you pay a flat monthly fee regardless of the amount of trash. Each neighborhood is responsible for selling their own trash bags. Local convenience stores carry 5 to 50 liter bags.
- Food waste is organic material that can be reused as animal feed and is safe for the environment. Hard shell nuts, pits of fruit, bones, and shellfish are generally not considered food waste. Dispose of these with regular waste in the purchased trash bags.



Soybean Sprouts

콩나물  
kongnamul

Chili Pepper Paste

고추장  
gochu-jang

Zucchini

호박  
hobak

Seaweed

김  
gim

Carrots

당근  
dang-geun

Egg

달걀  
dalgyal

Bellflower

Root  
도라지  
doraji

Bracken Fern Stems

고사리  
gosari

Mushrooms

버섯  
beoseot

Lettuce

상추  
sangchu

### Rice with Mixed Vegetables

돌솥 비빔밥  
dolsot bibimbap

Bibimbap can be described as a bowl of rice mixed with various vegetables or meats. Chili pepper paste and an egg are signature items that are mixed in.

Bibimbap can be served in a plastic or metal bowl. The slightly more expensive dolsot bibimbap is pictured here. It uses a hot stone bowl that gives the rice a crispy texture as it sizzles against the heated stone.



### Kimchi Fried Rice

김치 볶음밥  
kimchi bokkeum-bap

Various meat and chopped kimchi are pan fried together with rice. Other ingredients include: green onions, garlic, onions, and sesame oil. A fried egg sunnyside up is placed on top of the dish before eating.



### Raw Beef with Mixed Vegetables over Rice

육회 비빔밥  
yukhoe bibimbap

Finely chopped seasoned beef mixed with rice and various vegetables. The beef must be very fresh since it is served raw.



### Spicy Squid with Rice

오징어 덮밥  
ojingeo deopbap

Calamari (squid) is served in a red pepper paste with onions and other vegetables. It is topped with sesame seeds and served with rice. It is often mixed together when eating.



The weather is great today.

오늘 날씨가 좋네요.  
oneul nalssiga jon-neyo.



Weather

날씨  
nalssi

What's the temperature today?

오늘 기온이 얼마나 되나요?  
oneul gioni eolmana doenayo?



It is 30°C.

30도예요.  
sam-sip do yeyo.

Is it going to rain today?

오늘 비가 오나요?  
oneul biga onayo?



No, it is sunny today.

아니요, 오늘 날씨가 맑아요.  
aniyo, oneul nalssiga malkayo.

It is raining.

비가 오네요.  
biga oneyo.



It is cloudy.

날씨가 흐려요.  
nalssi-ga heu-ryeoyo.



It is windy.

바람이 부네요.  
barami buneyo.



It is snowing.

눈이 오네요.  
nuni oneyo.



TIP



- Korea has four distinct seasons with spring and fall being the most comfortable.
- The rainy season extends from June through July. Expect 80-90% humidity towards the end of this period.



WORD BANK

warm (weather)	따뜻한	ttatteut-han
cold (weather)	추운	chu-un
hot (weather)	더운	deo-un
foggy	안개의	angae-ui
storm	폭풍	pokpung
lightning	번개	beongae



### I want to withdraw money.

돈을 찾고 싶은데요. / 현금을 인출하고 싶은데요.

*doneul chat-go sipeundeyo. / hyeon-geumeul inchul-hago sipeundeyo.*

#### ATM Machine

현금 자동 지급기

*hyeongeum jadong jigeupgi*

#### Account

계좌

*gye-jwa*

#### Cash

현금

*hyungeum*

#### Savings Account

저축 예금 계좌

*jeochuk yegeum gyejwa*

#### Checking Account

당좌 예금 계좌

*dangjwa yegeum gyejwa*



#### Bank Check

수표

*supyo*



#### Passbook/Bankbook

통장

*tongjang*



#### TIP



- The largest bill currently dispensed from an ATM is 10,000 won, therefore transactions are based on multiples of this amount. Some ATMs will ask you how many 10,000 won bills you want to withdraw. This can be confusing as Western ATMs only ask the amount to withdrawal, not the number of bills to dispense.
- Money can be withdrawn in the form of cash or bank checks. Bank checks are printed in multiples of 100,000 won. These are accepted by most businesses. To use them, endorse the back of the check and show your ID to the clerk at checkout.



## Select a Transaction Type

*georae seontaek*

## Withdraw Cash Only

*hyeongeum-man inchul ga-neung*

## Withdraw

*yegeum-inchul*

## Inquiry

*johoe*

## Transfer

*gyejwa-iche*

## Update

## Bankbook

*tongjang-jeongri*

거래 선택

현금만 인출 가능

예금인출

조회

계좌이체

통장정리

휴대폰거래

예금

신용카드

지로/공과금

보험서비스

사고신고

## Deposit

*yegeum*

## Credit Card Services

*sinyong-kadeu*

## Bills Payment

*jiro/gong-gwageum*

## Insurance Services

*boheom-seobiseu*

## Mobile Phone Transactions

*hyudae-pon georae*

## Police Report

*sago-singo*

## Choose one of following.

원하시는 버튼을 눌러 주십시오.

*wonha-sineun beoteun-eul nulleo jusib-siyo.*

## Global ATM

해외/국제 ATM

*hae-oe / gukje ATM*

TIP



- Phones with USIM cards inside them can be registered to function as ATM cards with Korean banks. Other methods of ATM access include passbooks/bankbooks and standard ATM cards. For added security, you will be required to use your PIN number when accessing an ATM using your mobile phone.
- Koreans do not use personal checks. Instead, bank transfers are used to pay bills. These are known as wire transfers outside of Korea. Korean bank-to-bank transfers can be performed using an ATM, via mobile phone, or online using the bank's secure Web site. Be sure to have the payee's bank name and account number handy.

**The ATM did not return my bank card.**

자동입출금기에서 제 카드가 나오지를 않아요.

jadong-ibchulgeumgi-eseo je kadeu-ga na-ojireul anhayo.

**Debit/Bank Card**

현금카드

hyeongeum-kadeu

**Credit Card**

신용카드

shinyong-kadeu

**Out of Service**

기기 고장

gigi gojang

**Scan your mobile phone.**

휴대폰을 대주세요.

hyudae-pon-eul dae-juseyo.

**Change Card Password**

비밀번호 변경

bimil-beonho byeongyeong

\*\*\*\* 23

**Withdrawal Limit**

출금 한도

chulgeum hando

**Bank fee**

은행 수수료

eunhaeng susuryo

**WORD BANK**

federal tax	국세	gukse
local tax	지방세	jibangse
traffic fine	교통범칙금	gyotong beomchik-geum
electricity bill	전기요금	jeongi-yogeum
phone bill	전화요금	jeonhwa-yogeum
water/sewage bill	상하수도요금	sang-hasudo-yogeum

**TIP**

- If your account balance falls below the specified amount in your terms of agreement, 900,000 won for example, the number of free monthly network ATM withdrawals and transfers will decrease. Banks normally offer a limited number of free out-of-network ATM withdrawals as well.
- Many banks have implemented transaction limits. Citibank Korea, for example, has a 10,000,000 won per transaction limit and a daily transaction limit of 50,000,000 won. ATMs have a transaction limit of 700,000 Won that can be paid in bank checks or cash.



입금 · 출금



**I would like to open a new account.**

계좌를 신설하고 싶은데요.

*gye-jwareul sinseol-hago sipeundeyo.*

**What interest rates do you offer?**

이자율이 얼마죠?

*ijayuri eolma-jyo?*

**3.7% ↑**

**I would like to cash these traveler's checks.**

이 여행자 수표를 현금으로 교환하고 싶은데요.

*i yeo-haengja supyo-reul hyeon-geum-euro gyohwan-hago sipeundeyo.*

**Bank**

은행

*eunhaeng*

**Do you offer English Web site or mobile banking?**

영문 인터넷뱅킹이나 모바일 뱅킹을 이용할 수 있나요?

*yeongmun inteonet-baengking-ina moba-il baengking-eul iyonghal su ittnayo?*



- To open a checking or savings deposit account, you will need to present a valid passport with visa stamp and your Korean alien registration card. Accounts setup with monthly direct deposits as well as those maintaining high monthly balances often charge no monthly fees.

**TIP**



- Internet banking, telebanking, and mobile banking are great alternatives to waiting in line or looking for branch ATMs. Online banking functions, such as bill payment and bank transfers, are available from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. on weekdays but unavailable on weekends. You can, however, view your account balance and account history online at anytime. Online bill pay and local transfers can carry fees of 200-500 won per transaction after 4 p.m. Mobile banking, on the other hand, has no transaction fee instead charging 1,000 Won per month on your mobile phone bill. You can add the mobile banking feature directly from your banks's Web site and download the software directly to your phone. Currently, Internet Explorer is the only web browser capable of accessing online banking. This is due to the reliance on Microsoft's ActiveX technology. The government is currently pushing to support other web browsers in the coming years.

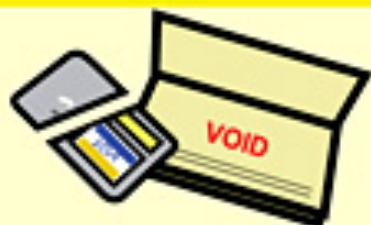


**Please issue me a digital banking certificate.**

은행 공인인증서를 좀 발급해 주세요.

*eunhaeng gongin-injeungseoreul jom balgeub-hae juseyo.***I would like to close my bank account.**

은행계좌를 없애고/폐쇄하고 싶은데요.

*eunhaeng-gyejwareul eobsaego/pyesoe-hago sipeundeyo.***Bank Security Card**

은행 보안 카드

*eunhaeng bo-an kadeu***Overseas Remittance**

해외 송금

*hae-oe song-geum* \$ £ ¥

- An overseas remittance is an electronic international wire transfer. Each bank uses a unique ID called a SWIFT code. This will be required along with the account number for remittances. Banks will automatically file a Currency Transaction Report if the total amounts of remittances exceed \$10,000 USD in a single year. Also, you can expect both the sending and receiving banks to charge transfer fees. Typical outgoing fees are \$20 USD for remittances under \$50,000 USD. Your receiving home bank will typically charge \$10-15 USD as well. Consider using your Korean international bank card in your home country to withdraw money instead. There will still be international withdrawal fees, but they may be smaller. Another alternative would be to hand carry up to \$10,000 USD on each return trip to your home country.
- If you require Internet or mobile banking, request a banking security card and digital banking certificate. A banking security card has thirty sets of random integers printed on it. Each set contains a string of four integers. Both online and mobile banking will require you to input combinations of these numbers when paying bills and transferring money. Online banking further requires the use of a digital banking certificate and installation of security software on your home PC. A digital certificate will be issued by your bank and accessible the first time you login. It must be stored on each PC used for Internet banking. It can be copied to other PC's via a USB flash drive and expires after one year. The security software consists of several programs that you install when accessing the bank. They are a mixture of antivirus, spyware, and other security software that will launch every time you access your bank account online.





**We've been waiting a really long time.**

오래 기다렸어요.  
*orae gida-ryeosseoyo.*

**The food is taking too long to arrive.**

음식이 너무 오래걸리네요.  
*eumsigi neomu orae geolli-neyo.*

**It's too spicy.**

너무 매워요.  
*neomu mae-woyo.*

**Can you make it less spicy?**

좀 덜 맵게 해 주시겠어요?  
*jom deol maepge hae jusigess-eoyo.*



**This is not what I ordered.**

이거 제가 주문한게 아닌데요.  
*igeo jega jumun-hange anindeyo.*

**The bill is not right.**

계산서가 안맞아요.  
*gyesan-seoga anmaj-ayo.*

**We didn't order this.**

이거는 주문 안했는데요.  
*igeoneun jumun anhaen-neundeyo.*

**Can you warm this up more?**

음식 좀 따뜻하게 데워주시겠어요?  
*eumsik jom ttatteut-hage depyeo-jusigess-eoyo?*

**I want to cancel this one.**

이거 취소하고 싶은데요.  
*igeo chwiso-hago sipeundeyo.*

**This plate is not clean.**

이 접시가 깨끗하지 않아요.  
*i jeopsiga kkaekkeut-haji anayo.*



## WORD BANK

not fresh	신선하지 않은	<i>sinseonhaji aneun</i>
salty	짠	<i>jjan</i>
tough	질긴	<i>jilgin</i>
sweet	단	<i>dan</i>
overcooked	너무 익힌	<i>neomu ikin</i>
manager	지배인	<i>jibae-in</i>

Could you take me to \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_로 가 주세요.

\_\_\_\_\_ -lo ga juseyo.

How far is it to \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_까지 얼마나 멀죠?

\_\_\_\_\_ kkaji eolmana meoljyo?

How much is a trip to \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_까지 얼마죠?

\_\_\_\_\_ kkaji eolmajyo?

Go past \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_여기 지나세요.

\_\_\_\_\_ yeogi jina-seoyo.

Turn right/left at the next intersection.

이번 사거리에서 우회전/좌회전 해주세요.

ibeon sageori-eseo uhoe-jeon/jwahoe-jeon haejuseyo.

Keep going straight.

직진해주세요. / 쪽 가주세요.

jikjin-haejuseyo. / jjuk gajuseyo.



I am in a hurry.

제가 급하거든요.

jega geuphageo-deunyo.

You can stop here, please.

여기서 세워주세요.

yeogiseo sewo-juseyo.

TIP



- Seoul recently began an international taxi service. This taxi service is reservation only, and initially offers both English and Japanese speaking drivers. Chinese speaking drivers are planned for the near future. Fares are 20% higher than standard taxis. Cash, T-Money, and credit cards are accepted for payment. These taxis can be chartered at flat rates for periods of several hours or more. They are also available at the airport. <http://www.internationaltaxi.co.kr/>
- All taxis have GPS systems but it is uncommon to see drivers using them. Make sure you are aware of landmarks or nearby intersections.



My \_\_\_\_\_ hurts a little bit.

\_\_\_\_\_를 좀 다쳤어요.

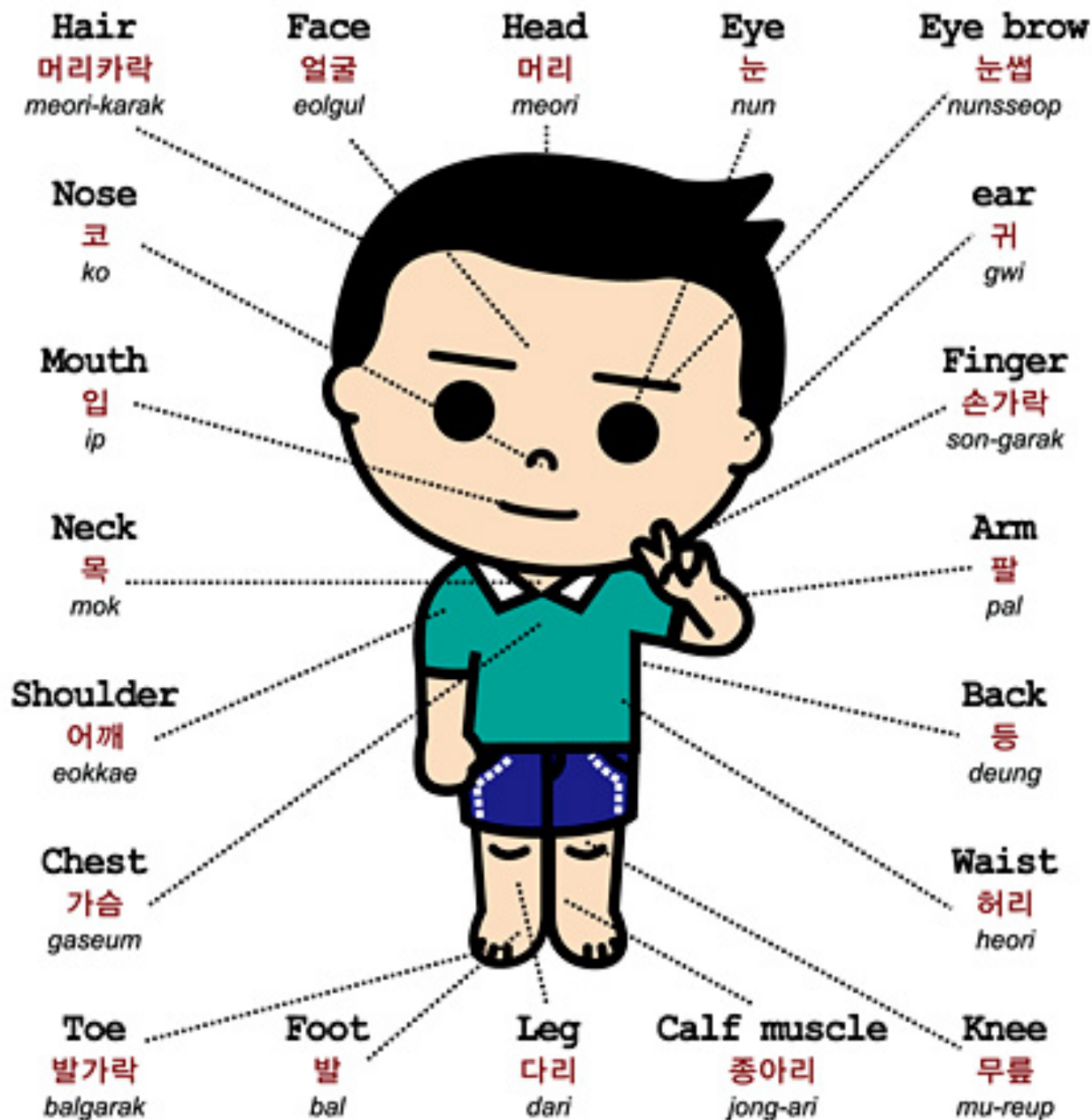
\_\_\_\_\_ -reul jom dachyeoss-eoyo



My \_\_\_\_\_ has a lot of pain.

\_\_\_\_\_가 너무 아파요.

\_\_\_\_\_ ga neomu apayo.



I need medicine for my \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_에 필요한 약 좀 주세요.

\_\_\_\_\_ -e piryo-han yak jom juseyo.



Forehead

이마

ima

My \_\_\_\_\_ is itchy.

\_\_\_\_\_가 간지러워요.

\_\_\_\_\_ ga ganjireo-woyo.



Eyelashes

속눈썹

songnun-sseop



Tongue

혀

hyeo



Throat

목 / 목구멍

mok / mokgu-meong

Teeth

이

i



Muscle

근육

geunyuk



Stomach

배 / 위

bae / wi

Elbow

팔꿈치

palkkum-chi



Thigh

허벅지

heobeokji



Ankle

발목

bal-mok

Heel

(발)뒤꿈치

(bal)-dui-kkumchi



Hand

손

son

Nails

손톱

son-top

Fingers

손가락

son-garak

Thumb

엄지손가락

eomji-son-garak

Palm

손바닥

son-badak

Wrist

손목

son-mok



Toes

발가락

bal-garak



Toenails

발톱

bal-top





**Coin & Card Public Phone**

동전, 카드 겸용 전화기

*dongjeon, kadeu gyeom-yong jeon-hwagi*

These phones accept coins, certain credit cards, T-Money cards, KT phone cards, and IC-based cards. They do not accept regular pre-paid phone cards. Coins must be in 10, 50, and 100 won denominations. Look for information inside the phone booth that describes accepted cards.

**Card-Only Public Phone**

카드식 전화기

*kadeu-sik jeon-hwagi*

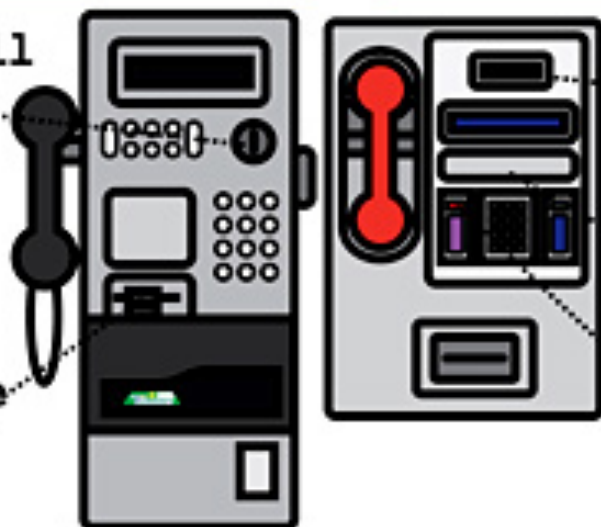
These phones accept certain credit cards, KT phone cards, and pre-paid phone cards. However, they are not capable of reading IC-based cards. Pre-paid phone cards can be purchased in convenience stores and roadside convenience stands. They are good for three years and come in 3,000, 5,000, and 10,000 won amounts.

**Make another call**

재발신

*jae-balsin***Insert card here**

카드 넣는곳

*kadeu neohneun-got***Card Balance**

카드에 남은 금액

*kadeu-e nameun geum-aek***Card Selling Counter**

카드 판매소

*kadeu pan-maeso***Emergency Call**

긴급통화

*gingeup-tonghwa***Information regarding T-Money card usage.**

교통카드사용 주의사항.

*gyotong-kadeu-sayong ju-uisa-hang.***Coin**

동전

*dong-jeon***Leave the T-Money card inserted until the call is finished.**

서비스 완료 시까지 아래에 올려 두세요.

*seobiseu won-ryo sikkaji arae-e ollyeo duseyo.***Don't forget to take your card.**

사용이 끝나면 반드시 가져 가세요.

*sayongi kkeut-namyeon bandeusi gajyeo gaseyo.***Credit Card Number**

신용카드 번호

*sinyong-kadeu beonho*



**Insert the card**

카드투입

kadeu-tuip

**Remove the card**

카드회수

kadeu-hoesu

**Insert Coin**

동전투입

dongjeon-tuip

**Collect Call**

콜렉트콜

collekteu-kol

**Pin Number**

비밀번호

bimil-beonho

**Destination Phone Number**

상대방 전화번호

sangdae-bang jeonhwa-beonho

**IC Cards**

아이씨 카드

a-issi kadeu



This type of credit or calling card has an embedded IC chip, or Integrated Circuit, it. They are becoming more common due to the added security they contain. They are also known as smart cards and are visibly different than magnetic strip cards. Coin & Card public phones support IC-based cards in addition to conventional magnetic strip cards.

**KT Phone Card**

케이티 카드

ke-iti kadeu



KT phone cards are issued by Korea Telecom and are accepted by both types of public phones. If you have a home phone, the card can be setup for direct billing to it. If not, certain credit cards also allow direct billing to them. Before receiving the card by mail, an access phone number and PIN will be issued that you can immediately use.

**TIP**

- Within phone booths are specific instructions for using the phone. Besides information regarding IC and KT cards, there is usually a guide for designated phone numbers. 113, for example, is used for reporting North Korean spies.
- Korea's Emergency telephone number is 119. It is a free call from public phones. All public phones have a designated button for this too.
- Rates can change over time, but you can expect about 3 minutes of local call time for 70 won. Domestic calls outside the local calling area are 70 won for 43-61 seconds, depending on the time of the day. Calls to mobile phones are at a higher rate, running 70 won for 38 seconds.
- Calling cards may require coins to be initially used. Although change is returned for unused time for 10 and 50 Won coins, it will not be given for partially used 100 won coins.





### Cabbage Kimchi

배추 김치  
*baechu kimchi*

This pickled cabbage is a staple food for Koreans and is internationally recognized for its local origins. In recent years the price of kimchi has risen. This is due to the varying cabbage prices resulting from changes in annual rainfall and varying temperatures in the yearly climate.



### Radish Kimchi

깍뚜기  
*kkak-ttugi*

Peeled daikon radish is cut into cubes. Its sauce is made from red pepper powder, scallions, ginger, minced garlic, salt, and sugar. As with all kimchi, it is best served slightly chilled.



### Ponytail Kimchi

총각 김치  
*chong-gak kimchi*

Young small-size ponytail radishes are cut in half and mixed with red pepper powder, green onions, ginger, minced garlic, salt, and sugar. These radishes are known for their crisp texture. The Korean name for this kimchi comes from the word for a young unmarried man.

#### TIP



- A staple of the Korean diet is kimchi. Kimchi is a fermented mixture of ingredients such as red pepper powder, cabbage, green onions, radish, and garlic. Its efficacy is well known, and Koreans consume 22-33 pounds (10-15kg) of kimchi per person per year. According to the Korean Ministry for Food, Agriculture, Forestry, and Fisheries (MFAFF), kimchi is highly nutritious, strengthens the immune system, prevents cancer, lowers blood cholesterol levels, and delays the aging process promoting longevity. The MFAFF also states that kimchi contains ingredients providing antibiotic effects, preventing hyper-acidity, and restricting the growth of undesirable bacteria in the intestines.
- A medicinal ingredient in kimchi is garlic. Garlic assists in preventing cancer, reducing the risk of heart disease, and minimizing the effects of aging. Garlic is known to lower cholesterol levels in the body. It can help maintain lower blood pressure levels by thinning the blood. Thinned blood deters plaque build up in arteries and veins. It is believed that eating garlic regularly can add up to four years to a person's lifespan.



**How to Make Kimchi****배추 김치 만드는 법***baechu kimchi mandeu-neun beop*

The outer leaf is removed and the Napa cabbage is cut in half lengthwise. It is then preserved in salt water for at least 5-6 hours.




Next, the cabbage is rinsed in cold water and drained. To make the sauce, thinly sliced turnips and scallions are combined with minced garlic, sugar, salt, fish sauce, minced ginger, and red pepper powder.



The sauce is then mixed in between all the cabbage leaves. Finally, it is placed in an air-tight container and left to ferment at room temperature for at least 1-2 days.

**Which is the freshest kimchi?****안 익은 김치가 어떤거죠?***an ig-eun kimchiga eotteon-geojyo?***Cucumber Kimchi****오이 김치***oi kimchi***White Kimchi****백 김치***baek kimchi***Pickled Onions****물 김치***mul kimchi***Chive Salad****부추 김치***buchu kimchi***Wrapped Cabbage****보쌈 김치***bossam kimchi*



 약국


**I'd like to get this prescription filled.**

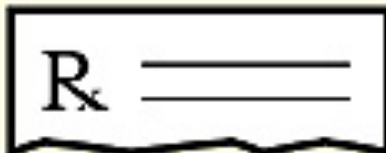
이 처방전대로 약을 지어 주세요.

*i cheobang-jeondaero yageul jieo juseyo.*

**Prescription**

처방전

*cheobang-jeon*



**Pharmacist**

약사

*yak-sa*

**Do I need a prescription for this?**

이 약은 처방전이 있어야 합니까?

*i yageun cheobang-jeoni isseoya hapnikka?*

**Do you have medical insurance?**

보험이 있나요?

*boheomi itnayo?*

**Pain Reliever**

진통제

*jin-tongje*



**How often should I take this medicine?**

이 약은 어떻게 복용 합니까?

*i yageun eotteo-ke bogyong hamnikka?*

**Drugstore**

약국

*yak-guk*

**Ointment**

연고

*yeon-go*



**Pill**

약

*yak*



**WORD BANK**

cold medicine

감기약

*gamgi-yak*

sleeping medicine

수면제

*sumyeon-je*

motion sickness pill

멀미약

*meolmi-yak*

indigestion pill

소화제

*so-hwaje*

diarrhea medicine

설사약

*seolsa-yak*

vitamins

비타민

*bita-min*

## Adhesive Bandage

반창고, 밴드

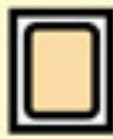
banchang-go, baendeu



## Heat Pack

온습포, 파스

onseup-po, paseu



## Alcohol

알콜

alkol

Mr., Mrs. Salutation  
gwiha

How to use  
yongbeop

Name  
seong-myeong

성명 **정드** 귀하 34 세 **남** 여

Age  
se

남 / 여  
nam / yeo

용법

1일 3 회 7 일분

7 Day supply  
chil il-bun

Take 3 times  
per day  
il-il sam-hoe

매식 **전**간, 후 시 30 분복용

Take 1 pill  
한정씩 복용  
han-jeongssik bogyong

매 6 시간마다 1 **포** (정)씩복용

약 **포**

Take every 6 hours  
mae yeosot sigan-mada

Take 1 complete packet  
한포씩 복용  
han-possik bogyong

## Take before dinner

식사 전

siksa jeon



## Take after dinner

식사 후

siksa hu







## Arrivals

도착  
do-chak

## Departures

출발  
chulbal

## Where is the check-in counter?

탑승수속 카운터가 어디죠?  
tapseung-susok kaun-teoga eodijyo?

## Airport

공항  
gonghang

## How many bags are you checking in?

가방을 몇 개나 부치실 겁니까?  
gabang-eul myeot gaena buchisil geop-nikka?



## Are there any liquids in your bag?

가방에 액체가 있나요?  
gabang-e aekche-ga itnayo?



## Baggage Checkpoint

수하물 검문소  
suha-mul geom-munso

## Please take your laptop out of your bag.

가방에서 노트북을 꺼내 주세요.  
gabang-eseo noteubugeul kkeonae juseyo.

## Ticketing

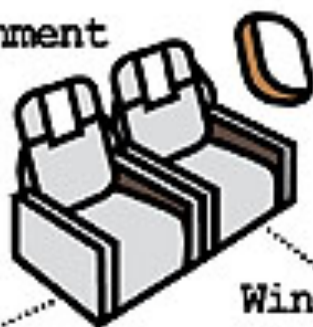
매표  
mae-pyo

## International Flight

국제선  
gukje-seon

## Seat Assignment

자리 배정  
jari baejeong



## Domestic Flight

국내선  
guknae-seon



## Aisle Seat

복도 좌석  
bokdo jwa-seok

## Window Seat

창가 좌석  
chang-ga jwa-seok



## Immigration

입국 관리  
ippuk gwanni

## How long are you staying in Korea?

한국에 얼마나 머물건가요?  
hanguk-e eolmana meomul-geongeyo?

## Are you here for business or vacation?

여기 업무상 아니면 휴가차 오셨습니까?  
yeogi eopmusang animyeon hyugacha osyeoss-seupnikka?



## Carry-on Luggage

기내 휴대 수하물  
ginae hyudae suhamul



## Baggage Claim

수하물 찾는 곳  
suhumul chatneun got



## I lost my suitcase.

가방을 잃어버렸어요.  
gabang-eul illeobeo-lyeosseoyo.

## Do you have anything to declare?

세관에 신고할 것이 있습니까?  
segwan-e singohal geeo-si iss-soupnikka?

## Customs

세관  
se-gwan



## Foreign Currency Exchange

환전소  
hwanjeon-so

## Airplane Ticket

비행기표  
bihaonggi-pyo

## Passport

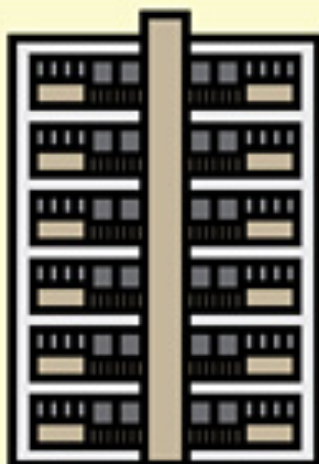
여권  
yeo-gwan



## WORD BANK

boarding gate	탑승 게이트	tapseung ge-iteu
transfer	환승	hwan-seung
duty free	면세	myeonse
lost & found	분실물 취급소	bunsilmul chwi-geupso
customs form	세관 신고서	segwan singoseo
health check	공항 검역소	gonghang geomyeokso

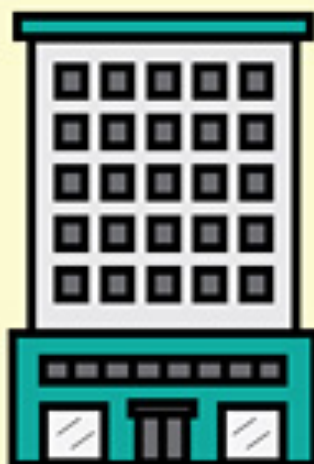




### Apartment

아파트  
*apateu*

Apartments are owner-occupied or follow one of the two Korean rentals systems. These typically have more than 10 floors. Additionally, a monthly maintenance fee is added to the rent to cover security, common area cleaning, etc.



### Office-Tel

오피스텔  
*opiseu-tel*

Office-tel are studio apartments that can be used as offices. Supermarkets, restaurants, fitness centers, and other amenities occupy the ground or basement floors. The size is normally between 10 and 20 pyeong (33.3sq. m - 66.6 sq. m).



### Villa

빌라  
*billa*

Small apartment complexes normally having less than 5 floors per building. The security office, waste disposal, and parking spaces are more convenient than for a large apartment complex since they are a shorter distance away.



### Single Home

단독 주택  
*dandok jutaek*

These are located inside or outside of cities and feature small yards or gardens. As a one or two story home, they are normally built with a tall wall that provides privacy and security.



### Suburban Home

전원 주택  
*jeonwon jutaek*

These suburban houses are modeled after American homes and are located outside of cities and close to nature. They offer amenities such as a driveway for offstreet parking and yards with landscaping.

## For Rent

임대  
imdae

I am looking for a two bedroom apartment.

방 두 개짜리 아파트를 보러왔어요.  
bang du gaejjari apateu-reul boreo-wasseoyo.

## Will you be buying or renting?

매매를 하실겁니까, 아니면 임대를 하실겁니까?  
maemae-reul hasil-geopnikka, animyeon imdae-reul hasil-geopnikka?

## Lump Sum Rental

전세  
jeon-se

## Monthly Fee Rental

월세  
weol-se

## What is the price range around Hannam-dong?

한남동은 가격이 어느 정도 합니까?  
hannam-dongeun ga-gyeoki eoneu jeongdo hapnikka?

## Real Estate Agent/Realtor

부동산 중개사  
budongsan jung-gaesa

## Studio

원룸  
wonrum

## Room

방  
bang

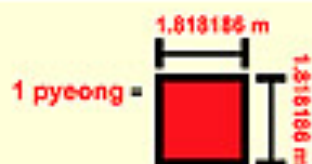
## TIP



- There are two types of apartment leases. The first type is called *weol-se* and follows the Western rental system. A refundable security deposit, often 10-20 times the monthly rent, is required. About 10% of this deposit is normally paid when signing the agreement and the remainder is paid when moving in. The tenant wire transfers the rent on specified monthly dates for the duration of the contract.
- The second type, *jeon-se*, is unique to Korea. A large deposit, often more than 50% of the property value, is given to the owner. The tenant then pays no monthly rent, and at the end of the lease 100% of the deposit is returned to them.



Pyeong

평  
pyeong

How old is the building?

건물이 지은지 얼마나 됐나요?

geonmul ji-eunji eolmana dwaeit-nayo?

How close is the subway from the apartment?

지하철이 얼마나 가깝습니까?

jiha-cheoli eolmana gakkap-seupnikka?

Elevator

승강기

seung-ganggi

Security Office

경비실

gyeongbi-sil



Utility Bill

공과금

gong-gwageum



How many bathrooms are there in the apartment?

이 아파트에 화장실이 몇 개인가요?

i apateu-e hwajang-sili myeot gae-ingayo?

Facing East/West

동/서향

dong/seo-hyang



Maintenance Fee

관리비

gwanribi



## TIP



- Jeonse money will be returned when you vacate, but be sure to understand the risks. First, ensure that there are no liens or loans on the property. By registering the jeon-se contract at the local village office, you can win priority over the owner's creditors in the event of a problem. If the owner sells the building while you are a tenant due to debt or bankruptcy, you are guaranteed to have priority in the money made from the sale of the building.
- Mortgages are difficult to obtain. Those who wish to own must save enough money to pay the total price of the apartment up-front.



Contract

계약서  
gye-yakseo

Upfront Payment

계약금  
gye-yakgeum

Balance

잔금  
jangeum

I would like to make a contract for 2 years.

계약기간은 2년으로 하고 싶은데요.  
gye-yakgilgeneun i-nyeon-euro haro sipeun-daeyo.

Realtor Fee

중개 수수료  
jung-gae susu-ryo

Contract Expiration Date

계약 만기  
gye-yak mangi

Deposit/Key Money

보증금  
bojeung-geum

Landlord

집주인, 임대인  
jipju-in, imdae-in

Tenant

세입자, 임차인  
se-ipja, imcha-in

Property

부동산  
budongsan

## WORD BANK

parking	주차	jucha
apartment unit	세대	sedae
move-in	입주	ipju
move-out	퇴거	toegeo
village office	동사무소	dongsamuso
district office	구청	gucheong

## TIP



- After the move-in date occurs, visit the local village office to notify them of the date and terms of your contract. Be sure to bring your passport and alien ID card. They will keep a copy of the agreement, stamp your original contract, and provide you with a registration date certificate. This is required for contract disputes as well as for establishing service for utilities such as gas, electricity, Internet, and cable television.
- Korean apartments offer different types of Internet services. If you are looking for the fastest speed, find out if the building has FTTH (Fiber to the Home) internet.



**I have a headache.**

머리가 아파요.  
*meoriga apayo*



**I have chest pain.**

가슴이 아파요.  
*gaseumi apayo*

**I am having difficulty breathing.**

숨 쉬기가 곤란해요.  
*sum swi-giga golan-haeyo.*



**Infection**

염증  
*yeomjeung*

**I have constipation.**

변비가 있어요.  
*byeon-biga isseoyo.*



**I have a fever.**

열이 나요.  
*yeori nayo.*



**I have been coughing and have a sore throat.**

기침을 하고 목이 아파요.  
*gichim-eul hago mogi apayo.*

**My arm is swollen.**

팔이 부었어요.  
*pali bueosseoyo.*



**I accidentally cut myself.**

베었어요.  
*beyeo-sseoyo.*



**I am nauseous.**

속이 메스꺼워요.  
*sogi meseu-kkeowoyo.*

**I burned my hand.**

손에 화상을 입었어요.  
*son-e hwasang-eul ibeosseoyo.*



**I have insomnia.**

불면증이 있어요.  
*bulmyeon-jeungi isseoyo.*



**I have diarrhea.**

설사를 해요.  
*seolsareul haeyo.*

**I am dizzy.**

머리가 어지러워요.  
meoriga eojireo-woyo.



**I have a cold.**

감기에 걸렸어요.  
gamgi-e geol-lyeosseoyo.

**I was bitten by an insect.**

벌레에 물렸어요.  
beolle-e mul-lyeosseoyo.



**I am sick.**

아파요.  
apayo.

**I've been throwing up.**

구토를 해요.  
gutoreul haeyo.



**I fell down.**

넘어졌어요.  
neomeo-jyeosseoyo.

**I have heartburn.**

속이 쓰려요.  
sogi sseuryeoyo.

**I sprained my ankle.**

발목을 삐었어요.  
balmog-eul ppi-eosseoyo.



**I am allergic to \_\_\_\_\_.**

\_\_\_\_\_에 알러지가 있어요.  
\_\_\_\_\_e alleoji-ga isseoyo.



**It's bleeding.**

피가 나요.  
piga nayo.



**I have the chills.**

오한이 나요.  
ohani nayo.



**Indigestion**

소화불량  
sohwa-bullyang



**I broke my leg.**

다리가 부러졌어요.  
dariga bureo-jyeosseoyo.



**I am having my period.**

생리를 하는 중이에요.  
saengri-reul haneun jungi-eyo.



일요일 <i>iryo-il</i>	월요일 <i>woryo-il</i>	화요일 <i>hwayo-il</i>	수요일 <i>suyo-il</i>	목요일 <i>mogyo-il</i>	금요일 <i>geumyo-il</i>	토요일 <i>toyo-il</i>
JULY 2009						
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	Blind Date 11
Vacation						

The day before yesterday	Yesterday	Today	Tomorrow	The day after tomorrow
그제 <i>geu-je</i>	어제 <i>eo-je</i>	오늘 <i>oneul</i>	내일 <i>nae-il</i>	모레 <i>mo-re</i>

**What day of the week is it today?**

오늘 무슨 요일이죠?  
*oneul museun yo-irijyo?*

**Today is Wednesday.**

오늘은 수요일이에요.  
*oneul-eun suyoo-irieyo.*

**Do you have any plans this weekend?**

이번 주말에 무슨 계획 있어요?  
*ibeon jumal-e museun gye-hoek isseoyo?*

**1 Day**

일 일  
*il il*

**1 Week**

일 주  
*il ju*

**I am going on vacation next week.**

다음주는 휴가예요.  
*daeum-juneun hyuga-eyo.*

**1 Month**

한 달  
*han dal*

**1 Year**

일 년  
*il nyeon*

1	<b>AM</b>
2	<b>오전</b>
3	<i>ojeon</i>
4	
5	
6	
7	<b>Morning</b>
8	<b>아침</b>
9	<i>achim</i>
10	
11	
12	
1	<b>PM</b>
2	<b>오후</b>
3	<i>ohu</i>
4	<b>Afternoon</b>
5	<b>오후</b>
6	<i>ohu</i>
7	
8	<b>Night</b>
9	<b>저녁</b>
10	<i>jeonyeok</i>
11	
12	

**Dawn****새벽***sae-byeok***Noon****정오***jeong-o***Dusk****황혼***hwang-hon***Midnight****자정***ja-jeong***Breakfast****아침 (식사)***achim (siksa)***Lunch****점심 (식사)***jeomsim (siksa)***Dinner****저녁 (식사)***jeonyeok (siksa)***Spring****봄***bom***Summer****여름***yeoreum***Fall****가을***ga-eul***Winter****겨울***gyeo-ul*





1 hour

1 시간

han sigan

1 minute

1 분

il bun

1 second

1 초

il cho

Time

시간

sigan

What time is it now?

지금 몇시예요?

jigeum myeotsi-eyo?



It's one thirty.

1시 반(30분)이에요.

han si ban(sam-sip bun) i-eyo.

It's a quarter to one.

1시 15분 전이에요.

han si sip-o bun jeon-ieyo.



It's one forty-three.

1시 43분이에요.

han si sa-sip sam bun i-eyo.

How long does it take?

얼마나 걸려요?

eolmana geoll-yeoyo?

It will take about 3 minutes.

3분 정도 걸릴거예요.

sam bun jeongdo geollil-geoyeyo.

**Rat**

쥐띠

*jwi tti*1996, 1984, 1972  
1960, 1948, 1936**Ox**

소띠

*so tti*1985, 1973, 1961,  
1949, 1937, 1925**Tiger**

호랑이띠

*horangi tti*1986, 1974, 1962,  
1950, 1938, 1926**Rabbit**

토끼띠

*tokki tti*1987, 1975, 1963,  
1951, 1939, 1927**Dragon**

용띠

*yong tti*1988, 1976, 1964,  
1952, 1940, 1928**Snake**

뱀띠

*baem tti*1989, 1977, 1965,  
1953, 1941, 1929**Horse**

말띠

*mal tti*1990, 1978, 1966,  
1954, 1942, 1930**Sheep**

양띠

*yang tti*1991, 1979, 1967,  
1955, 1943, 1931**Monkey**

원숭이띠

*wonsungi tti*1992, 1980, 1968,  
1956, 1944, 1932**Rooster**

닭띠

*dalk tti*1993, 1981, 1969,  
1957, 1945, 1933**Dog**

개띠

*gae tti*1994, 1982, 1970,  
1958, 1946, 1934**Pig**

돼지띠

*doae-ji tti*1995, 1983, 1971,  
1959, 1947, 1935

- Although the Zodiac had a profound impact in Korean history, it has evolved into an entertaining and lighthearted activity for the youth of Korea today. Fortune tellers, commonly found in small shops and tents along busy streets, use the Zodiac for making predictions. These fortunes can include dating compatibility as well as the gender or future success of unborn babies.



## Rice Cake

떡  
tteok

## What ingredients are used in this rice cake?

이 떡 무엇으로 만들었어요?  
i tteok mueos-euro mandeul-eosseoyo?



### Tube Shaped Rice Cake

가래떡  
garae-tteok

Long thick white cylindrical pounded tteok. It is sliced diagonally and used as an ingredient in soups and dishes.



### Half-Moon Shaped Rice Cake

송편  
song-pyeon

Served as a dessert. Contains fillings such as red bean paste, chestnuts, or sesame seeds. Steamed over pine needles. Food coloring is used to heighten the visual appeal.



### White Steamed Rice Cake

백설기  
baek-seolgi

Can be eaten as a light meal or dessert. Made from non-sticky rice flour. Raisins, black beans, or chestnuts can be added for flavor and color.

## TIP



- Rice cake, or tteok, is a traditional Korean food with numerous nutritional benefits. Tteok is recorded to have been first eaten in the year 57 BC during the Three Kingdoms of Korea. When the Goryeo Kingdom (918-1392) later unified the Korean Peninsula, tteok became more commonly consumed. Finally, during the Joseon Kingdom (1392-1910) two hundred different types of tteok were consumed. A total of ninety different ingredients were utilized.
- Today, tteok is found in supermarkets, department stores, public markets, street vendors, and even subway station kiosks. It has become a food synonymous with the Lunar New Year Day, birthday parties, and wedding celebrations.
- Unlike the dry Western version, Korean rice cakes are slightly moist and satisfying. As a low calorie meal, tteok is a good source of protein, vitamins, and minerals.



## Principles of Tteok

The primary ingredient in tteok is glutinous rice flour called *chap-ssal* 찰쌀. This sticky rice flour is made from short-grain Asian rice. It is soaked in water and then ground. Non-sticky rice is also used for some types of tteok. There are four primary ways to make rice cake: pounding, steaming, hand shaping, and pan frying.

## 1. Pounded Rice Cake

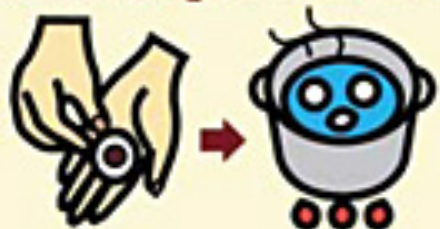


## 2. Steamed Rice Cake



A rice cake steamer called a *siru* 시루 is used.

## 3. Hand Shaped Rice Cake



## 4. Pan Fried Rice Cake



Coated Rice Cake Balls  
경단  
gyeong-dan



Rice Cake with Bean Powder  
인절미  
injeolmi



Liquor Rice Cake  
증편(술떡)  
jeung-pyeon (sul tteok)



Air Pocket Rice Cake  
바람떡  
baram tteok



Steamed Rice Cake  
시루떡  
siru tteok

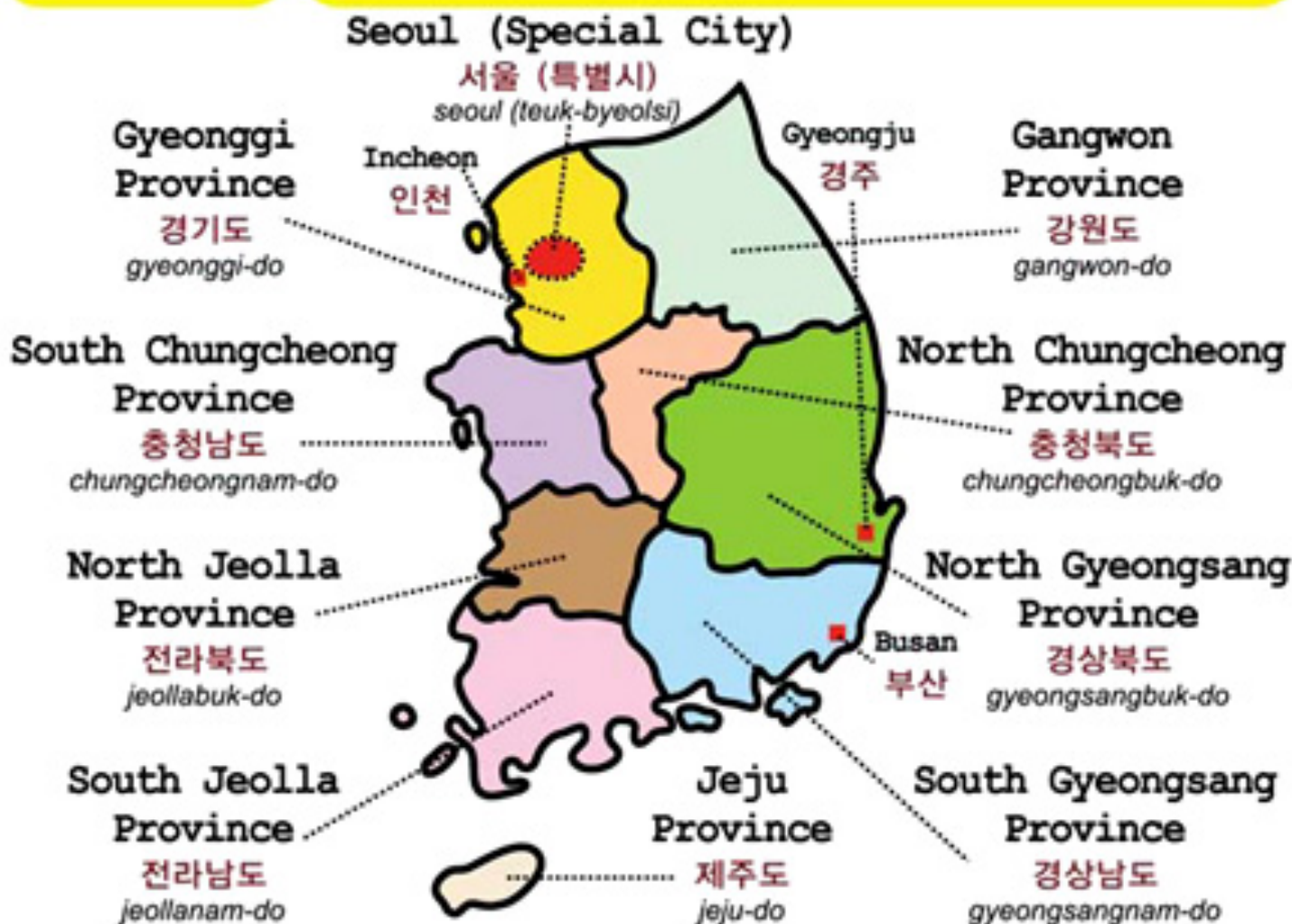


## Province

도  
do

## How far is Busan from Seoul?

서울에서 부산까지 거리가 얼마나 되나요?  
seoul-eseo busan-kkaji geori-ga eolmana doenayo?



## TIP



- The Republic of Korea is divided into eight provinces, one autonomous island province, and one designated special city, Seoul. Korea has retained this arrangement since 1896.
- More than 48 million people reside in South Korea. Seoul is the capital city and contains nearly half of the total population of Korea. It is the largest populated area of the country. There are more than 23 million people working in the Seoul metropolitan area, making it the second largest metropolitan city in the world.



## ① Han River

한강

han-gang

## Are there any English bus tours in Seoul?

서울에 영어로 안내하는 버스 투어가 있습니까?

seoul-e yeong-eoro annaehaneun beoseu tu-eoga it-seumnikka?



②



## N Seoul Tower

남산타워  
gangwon-do

Built in 1969. Also known as Namsan Tower. Take a cable car to the tower and visit the rotating restaurant for a view of Seoul.

③

## Changdeok Palace

창덕궁  
changdeok-gung

Originally built in 1405 during the Joseon Kingdom. Also known as the East Palace. The palace garden is a fantastic place for photos in the spring.



## Gyeongbok Palace

경복궁

gyeongbok-gung

Hyangwon  
Pavillion  
at Gyeongbok  
Palace

경복궁 향원정

gyeongbok-gung  
hyang-wonjeong

Originally built in 1394, it is the largest of the five royal palaces from the Joseon Kingdom (1392-1910). While used as the primary residence of the royal family, the palace grounds held more than 200 structures. The Hyangwon Pavillion is a hexagonal shaped structure on the palace grounds. It features a long foot bridge over a man-made lotus pond, making it a popular spot for photos.

East Gate  
Night  
Market

동대문 시장

dongdaemun  
sijang

The East Gate of Seoul was originally built in 1396 and reconstructed in 1869. It is home to the biggest night market in Seoul. A great place to visit once the rest of the city goes to sleep.



## South Gate

남대문

namdaemun

Originally built in 1398, it is the oldest wooden structure in Korea and known as National Treasure No. 1. Namdaemun translates to South Gate, as a large wall enclosed Seoul during the Joseon Kingdom. This site suffered severe damage from arson in 2008 and remains under construction.

## Insa-dong

인사동 / 종로

insadong / jongno



Neighborhood known for quality traditional Korean crafts. A great place to find gifts and souvenirs.

Apgujeong-dong  
Rodeo Street

압구정동 / 로데오

apgyeong-dong / rodeo

A trendy neighborhood filled with high-end department stores and fashion boutiques. Hair salons, nail shops, dermatology clinics, and plastic surgery hospitals are also here.



**Cheonggye Stream**

청계천

*cheonggye-cheon*

Completed in 2005, this urban renewal project recreates a 6km long stream and park space. Outdoor festivals are frequently held here. Take a romantic walk along the stream or enjoy a drink with friends at the numerous nightlife spots.

**Myeong-dong**

명동

*myeong-dong*

A shopping and fashion hub of Seoul. Myeongdong Cathedral, the oldest Catholic Church in Korea, is also here.

**Samcheong-dong**

삼청동

*samcheong-dong*

Art galleries, coffee shops, wine bars, and dessert restaurants are in abundance here. The neighborhood is also famous for its mixture of traditional and modern architecture.

**Hongik University**

홍대

*hongdae*

Also known as Hongdae. Many restaurants, bars, and clubs surround the university. The area is a hot spot on Friday and Saturday nights.

**COEX Mall**

코엑스

*ko-egseu*

The largest underground shopping mall in Asia. Plan on spending the day here. A movie theater, kimchi museum, aquarium, convention center, department store, casino, three hotels, numerous restaurants, and more than 250 stores are here.



## City

시  
si

## Can you write down your address here?

여기에 주소 좀 적어주시겠어요?  
yeogi-e juso jom jeogeoju-sigesseoyo?

## County

군  
gun

## District

구  
gu

## Town

읍  
eup

## Township

면  
myeon

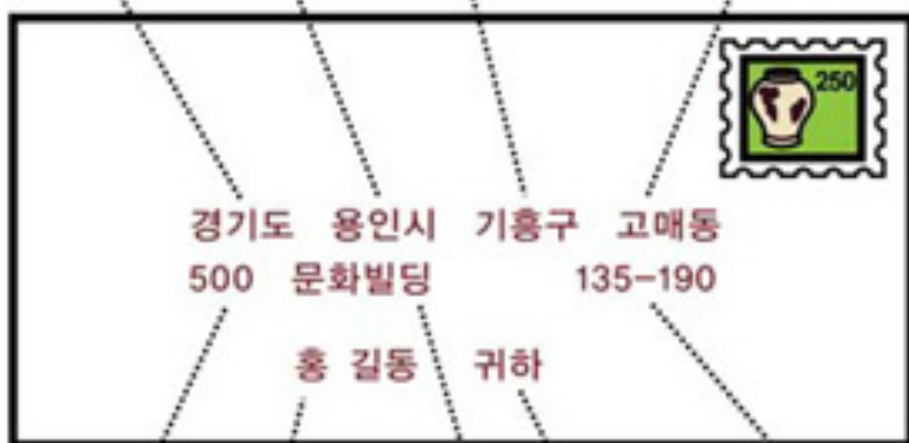
## Neighborhood

동  
dong

## Small Village

리  
ri

## Province City District Neighborhood

도 시 구 동  
do si gu dong

## Lot Number

지번  
jibeon

## Building Name

건물 이름  
ireum

## Zip Code

우편번호  
upyeon-beonho

## Name

이름  
ireum

## Mr/Mrs/Ms

귀하  
gwiha

## TIP



- The provincial and municipal words listed here are defined by population size. *Myeon*, for example, represents towns with more than 6,000 people.
- The current system is based on the Japanese land lot number system. The format, as illustrated above, will continue to be recognized through 2011. An easier addressing system based on street names has also been in effect since April 5, 2009.
- The following government Web site can convert addresses: <http://www.juso.go.kr>

North

북  
buk

Street

가  
ga

Small Street

길  
gil

Beltway

순환도로  
sunhwan-doro

West

서  
seo

East

동  
dong

Sign

표지판  
pyoji-pan

South

남  
nam

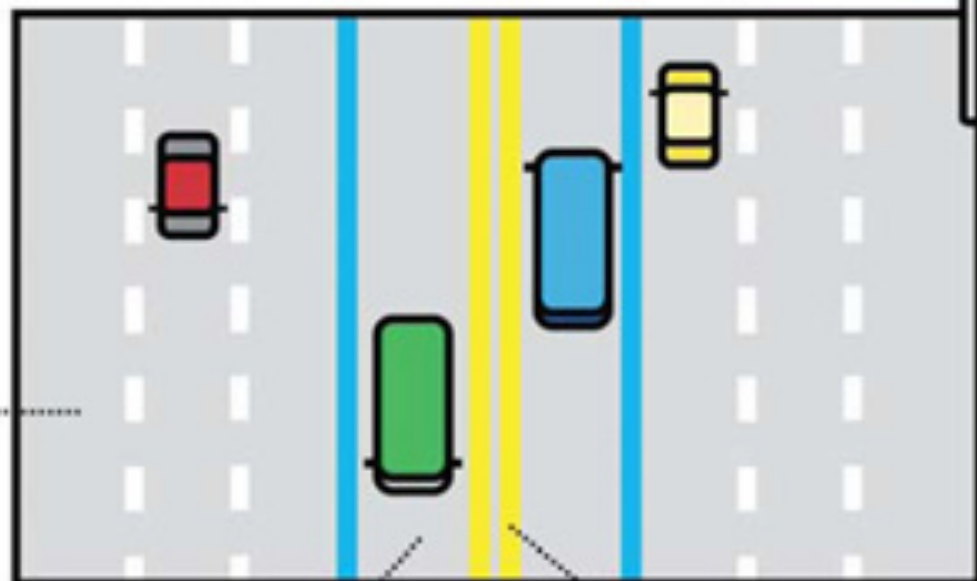
8 Lane Road

8차선 도로  
pal cha-seon doro

Lane

차선  
cha-seon

Avenue

대로  
daero

Bus-only Lane

버스 전용 차선  
beoseu jeonyong cha-seon

Middle Divider Line

중앙 차선  
jungang cha-seon

Highway

고속도로  
gosok-doro

Local Road

국도  
gukdo

TIP



- Gil are streets located within neighborhoods. Ga are larger streets between neighborhoods. Daero are major avenues within cities.
- Gyeongbu Highway (AH1) runs from Seoul to Busan. As with most highways, it is a toll road. Newer Korean highways utilize American highway numbering. Two-digit even numbered highways run east-west. Odd numbered highways run north-south.



## Deliveryman

택배사원

taekbae-sawon



## Delivery Service

택배

taekbae

## Preparing a Package

포장

pojang



## Delivery Fee

운임

unim



## I have a package for delivery.

택배 좀 보내려고 하는데요.

taekbae jom bonae-ryeogo haneun-deyo.

## Package Weight

무게

muge

## Can you tell me what time you will pick it up?

방문시간좀 말씀해 주세요?

bangmun-shiganjom mal-sseumhae juseyo?

## When will it be delivered?

언제쯤 물건이 들어가나요?

eonje-jjeum mulgeoni deureo-ganayo?

## Fragile

파손

pason



## TIP



- Taekbae is a quick, reliable, and inexpensive package pickup and delivery service in Korea. Whether you are sending something to a friend, selling something, or doing business, taekbae is the way to go.
- The deliveryman can pick up packages from your home, office, or even nearby convenience stores at no extra charge. Be sure you receive a copy of the delivery document as proof of receipt. A tracking number is also listed there. Deliveries within Korea take a maximum of 2-3 days.
- You can even use taekbae services to pickup and deliver your luggage from the airport to your home. Taekbae is not for international delivery.



Tracking No.

*unsong-jang*

Quantity

*chongsu-ryang*

Recipient

*badneun-gogaek*

Sender

*bonaeneun-gogaek*

Contents

Description

*pum-myeong*

Shipping

Requirements

*ju-ui sahang*

운송장 NO. 706-5215-1900		총수량		선불 신용 착불	
발송지				금액	
수령인		발송점		항공료 *	
발송	물품	도착점		할증료	
	가격			합계	
주의 사항					
접하자					

Contact

Agent

*jeop-haja*

Total Value

*mulpum ga-gyeok*

Pickup

Location

*balsong-jeom*

Destination

*dochak-jeom*

Delivery Form

운송장

*unsong-jang*

WORD BANK \*

cash on pickup

선불

*seon-bul*

cash on delivery

착불

*chak-bul*

base fee

금액

*geumaek*

Valuable Items

고가품

*go-gapum*

air fee

항공료

*hang-gongryeo*

surcharge

할증료

*hal-jeungryeo*

grand total

합계

*hapgye*

TIP



- The weight limit is normally 40 kg. If the package is over 30 kg, or contains items of value, there may be additional fees. Items that are not deliverable include: cash, checks, and anything valued at 3 million won or more. The post office, however, will deliver high value items.
- If you record the total value of the packages on the delivery form, they will automatically be insured.
- Pack the items carefully before pickup. Most couriers will contact you by phone a few minutes before arriving to ensure that you are ready.



**Where's the nearest police station?**

가까운 경찰서가 어디죠?

gakka-un gyeongchal-seoga eodijyo?

**Help me!**

도와주세요!

dowa-juseyo!

**I have been robbed.**

강도를 당했어요.

gangdo-reul danghae-sseoyo.

**My \_\_\_\_\_ was stolen.**

\_\_\_\_\_을/를 도둑 맞았어요.

\_\_\_\_\_eul/reul doduk ma-jasseoyo.

**I lost my wallet/purse yesterday.**

어제 지갑/백을 잃어버렸어요.

oje jigap/baek eul il-eobeoryeo-sseoyo.

**Police Station**

경찰서

gyeong-chalseo

**I was attacked.**

폭행을 당했어요.

pokhaengeul danghae-sseoyo.

**Money**

돈

don

**I was overcharged.**

바가지 썼어요.

bagaji sseo-sseoyo.

**Wallet**

지갑

jigap

**ID Card**

신분증

sinbunjeung

**TIP**

- Korea is a safe country to visit or reside in. Drugs and weapons are illegal and controlled very well. The NPA, or National Police Agency, is the collective police force of the government. <http://www.police.go.kr>
- Throughout each neighborhood small police stations can be found. The officers there are accessible 24 hours a day. And it is not uncommon to find police officers patrolling the streets, especially at night.
- There are numerous security companies in Korea. SECOM is the largest and their plaques are noticeable on many storefronts and office buildings. They too can be utilized for safety or other assistance.





**I had a car accident.**

차 사고가 났어요.  
*cha sagoga na-sseoyo.*

**I am hurt.**

다쳤어요.  
*dachyeo-sseoyo.*

**I am not hurt.**

안 다쳤어요.  
*an dachyeo-sseoyo.*

**I lost my son/daughter.**

내 아들/딸을 잃어버렸어요.  
*nae adeul/ddareul ireobeoryeo-sseoyo.*

**Please help me find my child.**

아이를 찾는걸 도와주세요.  
*a-ireul channeungeol dowa-juseyo.*

**I am innocent.**

전 잘못이 없어요.  
*jeon jalmo-si eopseoyo.*

**I need to contact my embassy.**

대사관에 연락하고 싶은데요.  
*daesa-gwan-e yeollak-hago sipeundeyo.*



**I need an English speaking lawyer.**

영어를 하는 변호사를 불러 주세요.  
*yeongeo-reul haneun byeonhosa-reul bulleo juseyo.*

**Driver License**

면허증  
*myeon-heojeung*

**TIP**



- In other countries, it's common to find police hiding and ready to pounce on unsuspecting speedy drivers. However if you are driving in Korea you need to beware of speed cameras instead. Thankfully, GPS devices will warn you to slow down as you approach these camera speed traps.
- Don't think you're off the hook just yet. Speeding tickets can take up to a couple months to arrive in your mailbox catching you completely off-guard. It's often impossible to remember the day that it occurred.
- Police setup randomly located drunk driver checkpoints throughout Seoul. If your Blood Alcohol Content is over 0.05 you can lose your licence, pay hefty fines, and even become imprisoned. Drive responsibly.



Hotel

호텔

hotel



Front

Desk

프런트

peu-reonteu

What is the room rate?

방값이 얼마죠?

bang-gapsi eolmajyo?

What time is checkout?

체크아웃이 언제죠?

chekeu-ausi eonjejyo?

Do you have any rooms available?

빈방 있나요?

binbang innayo?

King Size Bed

킹사이즈 침대

kingsa-ijeu chimdae

I would like a non-smoking room.

비흡연방으로 해주세요.

biheub-yeonbang-euro haejuseyo.



Room Key/Card

방열쇠

bang-yeolsoe



Is Internet service included in the price?

인터넷이 포함된 가격인가요?

inteone-si poham-doen gageok-ingayo?

I need a taxi.

택시 좀 불러주세요.

taeksi jom bulleo-juseyo.

TIP



- Higher cost hotels provide substantially better English services. But for travellers on extreme budgets, consider hostels and jjimjilbang. Jjimjilbang are large saunas that function like indoor resorts. You will find various activities and services such as cheap food and a large open room where you can sleep. They're all over Korea and open 24 hours.
- Traffic is horrendous at rush hour, so consider the distance to subways and bus stops when choosing a hotel. Buses and subways are efficient, inexpensive and easy to use. Visit the Official Korea Tourism Web site to view interactive English maps featuring detailed hotel and accommodation information: <http://english.visitkorea.or.kr>

Bed

침대  
chimdae

lamp

스탠드

staendeu

Sheets

침대 시트

chimdae siteu

Television

텔레비전

telle-bijeon

Chair

의자

euija

Towel

수건

sugeon



Alarm Clock

알람 시계

allam sigye

Could I have extra pillows?

베개를 좀 더 갖다 주시겠어요?

begae-reul jom deo gatda jusige-sseoyo?



Air-conditioner

에어컨

e-eokeon

\_\_\_\_\_ doesn't work.

\_\_\_\_\_가 고장났어요.

\_\_\_\_\_ga gojang-nasseoyo.

Soap

비누

binu



Wake-up-call

모닝 콜

moning kol

Can you please clean my room?

방 좀 청소해 주시겠어요?

bang jom cheong-sohae jusige-sseoyo?

Toilet Paper

화장지

hwajang-ji



Blanket

담요

damyo



TIP



- Rental phones are found at the hotel business center and airport.
- You may tip the bus boy for luggage delivery as well as the maid for room cleaning. Tipping is not required elsewhere in the hotel or around Korea.
- Hotels normally add 10% tax and 10% service fees onto the final bill.

Hair Dryer

드라이어

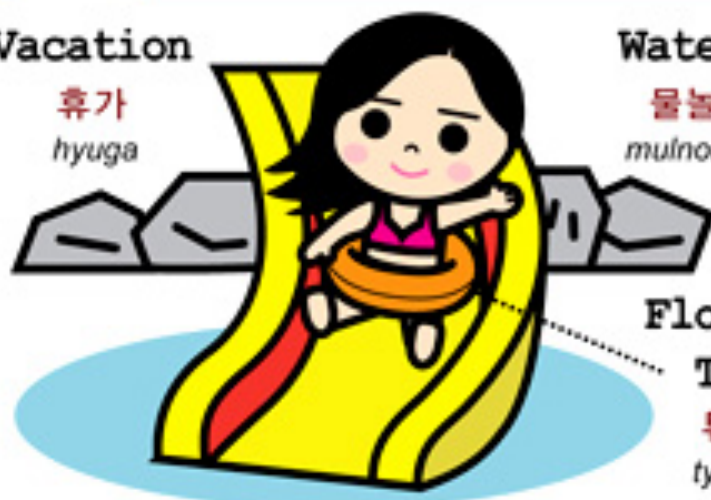
deura-ieo





## Vacation

휴가  
hyuga



## Water Park

물놀이공원  
mulnori-gongwon

Floating  
Tube  
튜브  
tyu-beu

## Beach

바닷가  
badatga

## Mountain

산  
san



## When is your summer vacation?

여름 휴가가 언제인가요?  
yeoreum hyugaga eonje-ingayo?

## Island

섬  
seom



## Where will you go?

어디를 가나요?  
\_\_\_\_\_ eodi-reul ganayo?

I am going to \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_에 가요.  
\_\_\_\_\_ e gayo.

## How long is your vacation?

휴가가 얼마나 되나요?  
hyuga-ga oelmana doe-nayo?

## I have 4 days off.

4일동안 쉬어요.  
sa-il dongan swi-eoyo.

## Staying at home

집에 있을거예요.  
jib-e isseul-geoyeyo.

## Visiting my hometown

고향에 내려가요.  
gohyang-e naelyeo-gayo.

## TIP



- In order for Korean businesses to run smoothly, many companies specify time periods in which their employees should take their summer vacation. Normally this is within the month of August.
- It is most common for people to take a full week of vacation.

## Outdoor Hot Spring

노천탕  
nocheon-tang



## Relaxing

편안한  
pyeonan-han

## Travel

여행  
yeo-haeng

## Hot Spring

온천  
oncheon

## Can you recommend a good hot spring?

좋은 온천 좀 추천해 주시겠어요?

joeun oncheon jom chu-cheonhae jusige-sseoyo?

## Resort

리조트  
ri-joteu

## Time Share Condo

콘도  
kondo



## Pension

펜션  
pen-syeon



## Entrance Ticket

입장권  
ipjang-gweon

## Adults

대인  
dae-in



## Children

소인  
so-in



## Wave Pool

파도풀  
pado-pul

## Bathing Suit

수영복  
suyeong-bok

## TIP



- Outdoor hot spring pools require bathing suits and are normally co-ed. Indoor pools are normally sans bathing suits and same sex only.
- While sitting in a shallow pool, very small fish nibble and eat dead skin from your legs, arms, and feet. It is considered therapeutic as well as a treatment for psoriasis. This originated in Turkey and has spread across Europe and Asia.



## Let's have some drinks tonight.

오늘 술 한잔 하러가요.

*oneul sul hanjan hareo-gayo.*

## Soju

소주

*soju*

The most popular Korean alcohol. Ranging from 20-40 percent alcohol, it is clear in color and comes distilled or diluted from rice, tapioca, potato, barley, or wheat. Ask any Korean and they will tell you three things about soju: it is inexpensive, widely accessible, and that each 330ml glass bottle provides seven 50ml shots.



## Makgeolli

막걸리

*makgeolli*

An inexpensive 6 percent alcoholic drink that can be purchased in supermarkets and neighborhood convenience stores in large 1.2l plastic bottles. White in color, it is made from fermented rice, yeast, and water. In restaurants, it is commonly served in 1.2l ceramic bowls using a ladle.



## Soju Cocktails

소주 칵테일

*soju kakteil*

Milder and sweeter than drinking straight soju. These cocktails are becoming popular worldwide at soju cocktail bars. These are not found in the typical Korean bar that serves beer and soju. Common flavors include: lemon, mango, grape, pineapple, melon, peach, and yogurt. Lemon-lime soda is normally added to offset the potent soju. If fruit is used, the pulp is blended with soju and served inside the fruit. Yogurt soju cocktails use drinkable yogurt that is milk-based and thinner than American spoon eaten yogurt.

## TIP



- There are some basic rules of etiquette for drinking soju with friends, customers, or co-workers.
- **Serving:** Regardless of your handedness, pour soju with your right hand. Your left hand should support your right elbow or forearm out of courtesy to others. Only refill someone's glass once it is completely empty.
- **Receiving:** Always hold a soju glass with your right hand. Your left hand should support the bottom of the soju glass. A gentle bow to the person pouring is customary. You may sip it or drink it in 'one-shot' as it's called here. And always wait for your glass to be refilled by someone else.



### Andong Soju

안동 소주

*andong soju*

A 45 percent alcoholic drink made from steamed rice and malted wheat. It is government regulated and brewed in the Korean city of Andong in North Gyeongsang Province. It is considered the premium Korean soju and thought to have less side effects than regular soju. Typically served in a special soju glass.



### Wine

와인

*wa-in*

The majority of wines in Korea are imported from the United States, France, Italy, Chile, and Australia. Local varieties do exist, however. Korea is currently working on signing an FTA with the U.S. and the European Union which would likely increase the volume of imported wine as well as lower the cost. Wine consumption continues to grow as does Korea's taste for luxury goods. Sold in most supermarkets and wine specialty shops.



### Beer

맥주

*maekju*



### Draft Beer

생맥주

*saeng-maekju*



### Bomb Drinks

폭탄주

*poktan-ju*

A shot glass full of soju or whiskey is dropped into a large glass of Korean beer and swallowed in one full swoop. Similar to a Western boilermaker drink where a shot of whiskey is dropped into a glass of beer.



### Cocktails

칵테일

*kakteil*

Same as Western cocktail drinks. But here they are more expensive and less common.



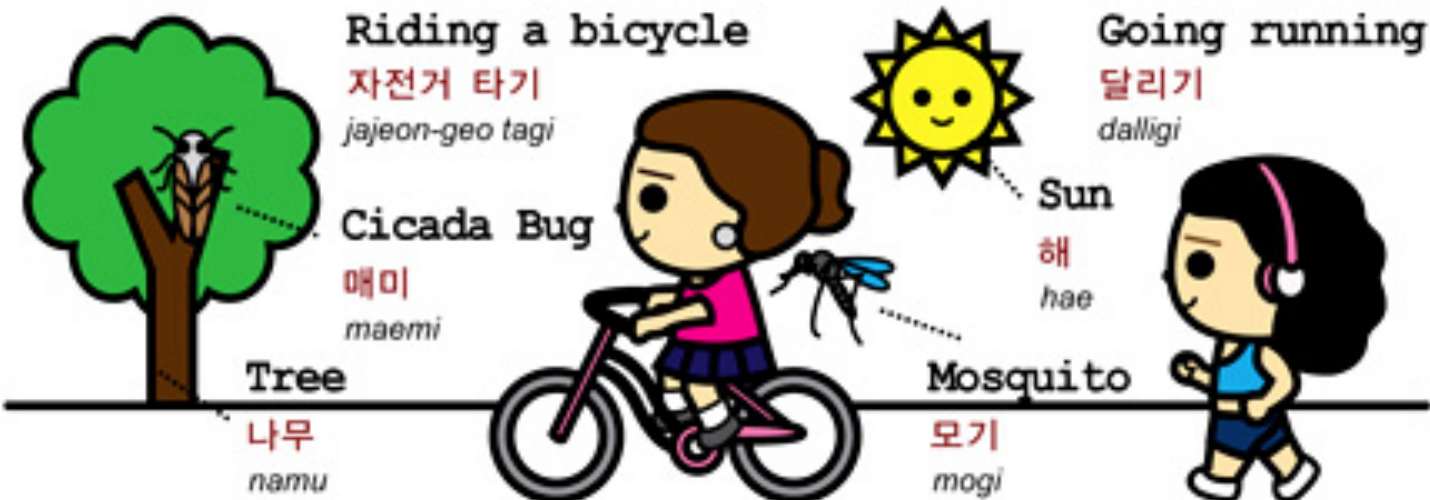
### 100 Year Wine

백세주

*baek-seju*

A light earthy rice wine consisting of ginseng and eleven other oriental herbs.





Lying in the sun

일광욕

*ilgwang-yok*



Resting in the shade

그늘에서 쉬기

*geu-neureseo swigi*



Taking a walk

걷기

*geot-gi*

Tan

썬탠

*sseon-taen*

Going for a swim

수영하기

*suyeong-hagi*

Sunblock

자외선 차단제

*ja-oeseon cha-danje*



Bees

벌

*beol*



Dragonfly

잠자리

*jamja-ri*

TIP



- Koreans generally avoid overexposure to sunlight due to concerns about health, their desire for white skin, and the brutally high temperatures and humidity. Hotels and beaches, however, offer areas for this recreation.
- Koreans are active people. You will find that the walking paths along rivers and streams are filled with people after sunset.
- Cicada bugs are locally famous for the high pitch chirping heard all day and night in the summer. The cicada bugs do not harm people by biting or stinging them, and are a nice reminder of the summertime. Due to global warming and higher than normal winter temperatures, the cicada are growing in number in Korea.



Human Resources Dept

인사부

*insabu*

Quality Control Dept

품질관리부

*pumjil-gwallibu*

Finance Dept

재무부

*jaemubu*

Sales Dept

영업부

*yeong-eopbu*

Customer Service Dept

고객서비스

*gogaek-seobiseu*

Marketing Dept

마케팅부

*ma-ketingbu*

Legal Dept

법무부

*beop-mubu*

General Affairs Dept

총무부

*chong-mubu*

Planning Dept

기획부

*gihoek-bu*

Facilities Dept

시설부

*siseolbu*

## WORD BANK

Administrative Dept	경영관리부	<i>gyeongyeong-gwallibu</i>
Management Dept	관리부	<i>gwallibu</i>
Technical Support Dept	기술지원부	<i>gisul-jiwonbu</i>
Design Dept	설계부	<i>seolgyebu</i>
Research Dept	연구부	<i>yeongubu</i>
Manufacturing Dept	생산부	<i>saeng-sanbu</i>



Wedding

결혼  
gyeol-hon

Groom

신랑  
sillang

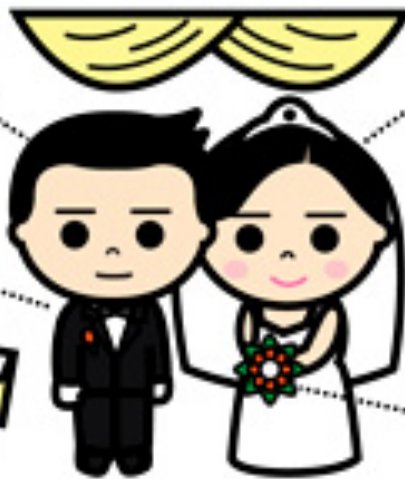
Bride

신부  
sinbu

Tuxedo

턱시도  
teok-sido

Invitation

청첩장  
cheong-cheopjang

Bouquet

부케  
bu-ke

Cake

케이크  
ke-ikeu

When are you going to be married?

언제 결혼하세요?

eonje gyeoron-haseyo?

Gift

선물  
seon-mul

Wedding Picture

결혼 사진  
gyeoron sajin

Bridesmaid / Best Man

들러리  
deulleori

Where will you go for your honeymoon?

신혼여행 어디로 가세요?

sinhon-yeohaeng eodiro gaseyo?

Guests

하객  
ha-gaek

TIP



- Many traditions of Western weddings are also celebrated in Korea. A white dress for the bride and a black tuxedo for the groom are very common, for example. Dedicated wedding halls and upscale hotel ballrooms are quick, efficient and more commonly used than churches. These locations can provide all the necessary services including: wedding dress and tuxedo rentals, photographers, and even catering. Don't be late as the ceremony and reception is often over in as little as 30 minutes.
- Women do not take their husband's family name. Additionally, official family tree documents are updated to include the bride in the groom's family tree while removing them from the family tree of their birth parents.



## Pyebaek

페백

paebaek

## Chestnuts

밤

bam



## Dried Dates

대추

daechu



## Bride's headdress

족두리

jokduri

## Folding screen

병풍

byeong-pung

## Traditional dress

할옷

hwal-ot

## Pyebaek Ceremony

페백

pyebaek

A traditional event held after the wedding ceremony. The bride and groom hold a large cloth while the groom's parents toss chestnuts and dates in the air towards them. The caught dates signify sons and the chestnuts represent daughters that the new family will provide to their parents when caught in the fabric.

## Dowry

예단

yedan



Traditionally, the bride gave expensive silk to the groom's parents one month prior to the wedding. The silk was then sewn into clothes for the groom's parents by the bride. Other common gifts for the groom's parents included silverware and bedding sets. Today, an envelope of money is a useful and appreciated form of dowry.

## Bride Wealth

함

ham



A lavish gift box for the bride from the groom's family. It is carried by the friends of the groom and traditionally filled with jewelry and fabrics.

## House Furnishings

혼수

honsu



The bride's family purchases all the household items needed for living. These are selected before the wedding ceremony by the bride and groom.

## TIP



- While not many Western weddings are money makers, Korean couples receive large sums of cash. Co-workers, distant friends, and friends of the parents come to give money and honor the new couple. It may seem chaotic, but it's normal for several hundred people to show up.
- The groom is expected to have an apartment ready before the wedding. This can be a *jeonse*, *wolse*, or purchased apartment. But even the deposit for a rental (*wolse*) costs at least ten million won. Therefore men frequently live at home until marriage in order to save up more easily.



## Viewing Room

빈소  
binsoWhite  
Chrysanthemums국화  
guk-hwa

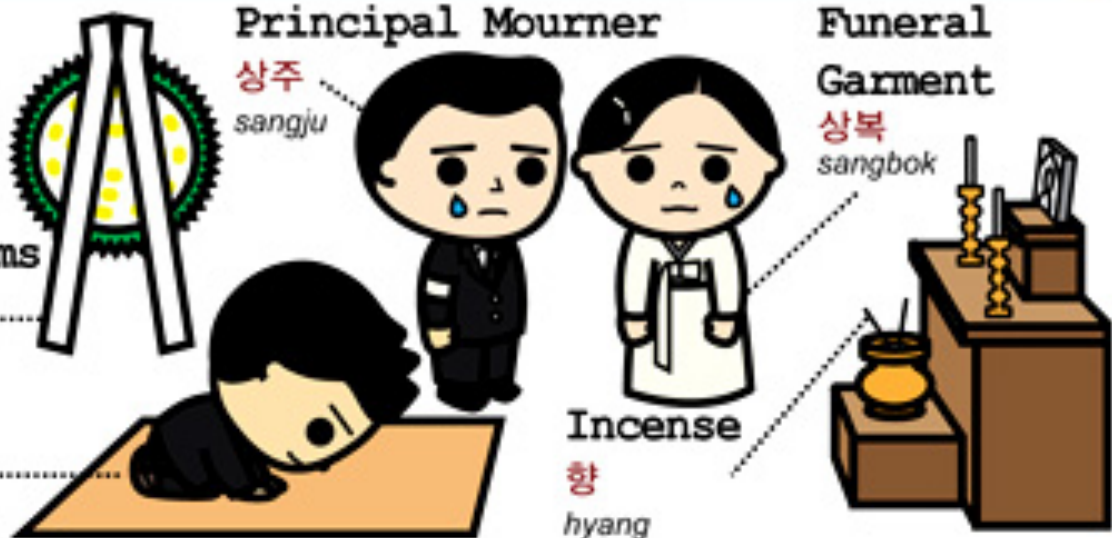
## Guest

조문객  
jomun-gaek

## Principal Mourner

상주  
sangju

## Incense

향  
hyangFuneral  
Garment상복  
sangbok

## I pray for happiness for your loved one.

고인의 명복을 빕니다.

go-inui myeong-bokeul bipnida.

## Deceased Person

고인

go-in

## 3 Day Funeral

3일장

sam-il jang

Korean funerals traditionally last for three days before burial. During the funeral, the body of the deceased is covered with a white sheet and placed behind a room divider screen. Opposite the screen is an altar with a photo of the deceased, a candle, and incense sticks. Funeral notice is also mailed out, and a sign is placed on the front door of the home.

## Photo of the Deceased

영정사진

yeongjeong-sajin

A picture of the deceased, from the waist up, is enlarged and framed. Two pieces of black tape are placed over the framed picture in an upside down 'V' format, representing the passing of the loved one. The picture is then placed on an altar in the viewing room near the body of the deceased.

## Condolence Money

부조

bujo

부조 is written on a white envelope and placed in a designated box. The Chinese characters translate to "sorry for your loss." The money is given to help pay for the cost of the funeral.

## Eldest Surviving Son

장자 / 상주

jangja / sangju

Wearing a black suit, the eldest son/principal mourner coordinates the events of the funeral. In the viewing room, he will greet guests and sit on a coarse mat next to the deceased's photo.

## Words can't express how sorry I am for your loss.

어떻게 위로를 드려야 좋을지 모르겠습니다.

*eoddeoh-ge wiro-reul deu-ryeoya joheulji moreugess-seupnida.*

### Flower Offering

헌화

*heon-hwa*



After removing your shoes and entering the viewing room for the deceased, you may notice a vase of chrysanthemums. Take one. Approach the photo of the deceased that sits on the altar in front of you. Place the chrysanthemum carefully on top of the others or on an empty space. Make sure the stem is pointing towards you and that the flower faces the photo.

### Incense Burning

분향

*bun hyang*

Incense removes bad spirits and assists the deceased in reaching heaven. While standing or kneeling on the mat, light an incense stick using the burning candle and carefully place it in the urn.



### Traditional Bow

절 하는 법

*jeol haneun beop*

Approach the photo of the deceased standing straight, right hand over left hand. Next, place both hands near eye level. Now bend at your waist and legs until your head, hands, and knees touch the floor. Bow to the picture of the deceased two full times and once simply from the waist. Finally, together with the "sangju", perform a full bow and then a bow from the waist.



### Family of the Deceased

유족

*yujok*

Male family members will be dressed in black suits, black ties, and an armband. Female family members will wear a black dress or a white *hanbok* and a white bow in their hair.

After departing the viewing room, put your shoes on and go to the food serving area. Typical items include several main dishes, rice, kimchi, select fruits, beer, and soju.





## 영양성분

열량		75Kcal
탄수화물	9.6g	7%
당류	9g	
단백질	6g	10%
지방	1.6g	3%
콜레스테롤	5g	2%
나트륨		5%
비타민D	2mg	40%
칼슘	440mg	63%

유통기한 08/23

## Nutrition Facts

## 영양성분

yeongyang-seongbun

## Calories

## 열량

yeollyang

## Carbohydrates

## 탄수화물

tansu-hwamul



## Sugar

## 당류

dang-ryu



## Protein

## 단백질

danbaek-jil



## Fat

## 지방

jibang



## Vitamins

## 비타민

bitamin



## Sodium

## 염분

yeom-bun



## Calcium

## 칼슘

kal-syum



## Cholesterol

## 콜레스테롤

kolleseu-terol

## Expiration Date

## 유통기한

yutong-gihan

## Serving size

## 1회 제공량

il-hoe jegong-ryang

## Servings Per Container: About 4

## 4 인분

sa-in bun

Where can I buy a \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_를 어디서 사나요?

\_\_\_\_\_reul eodiseo sanayo?

You can buy that in a \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_에서 살 수 있어요.

\_\_\_\_\_eseo sal su isseoyo.



Department Store

백화점

baekhwa-jeom



Hardware  
Store

철물점

cheolmul-jeom



Stationery  
Shop

문방구

munbang-gu



Dry  
Cleaning

세탁소

setakso



Public  
Bath House

목욕탕

mok-yoktang



Flower  
Shop

꽃집

kkot-jib



Bakery

빵집

ppang-jib



Pharmacy

약국

yakguk



Convenience  
Store

편의점

pyeon-uijeom



Where's the nearest \_\_\_\_\_?

가장 가까운 \_\_\_\_\_이 어디 있나요?

jeil gakka-un \_\_\_\_\_i eodi itnayo?

I am going to the \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_에 갈거예요.

\_\_\_\_\_e galgeo-eyo.



Electronics Store

전자상가

jeonja-sangga



Bookstore

서점

seo-jeom



Hair  
Salon

미용실

miyong-sil



Hospital

병원

byeong-won



Grocery  
Store

수퍼마켓

supeo-maket



Butcher

정육점

jeongyuk-jeom



Liquor  
Store

주류 판매점

juryu panmae-jeom



Furniture  
Shop

가구점

gagu-jeom



Real Estate  
Office

부동산

budong-san

Tools

공구

gonggu

Tool Box

공구통

gonggu-tong

Drill

드릴

deuril



Hammer

망치

mangchi



Flat Screwdriver

일자드라이버

ilja-deuraibeo



Crosshead Screwdriver

십자드라이버

sipja-deuraibeo



Pliers

플라이어

peulla-ieo



Cutting Pliers

펜치

penchi



Nails

못

mot



Adjustable Wrench

멍키스패너

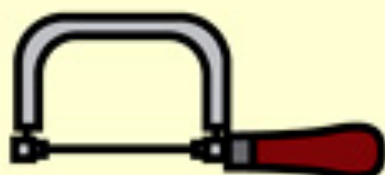
meongki-seupaeneo



Saw

톱

top



Wrench Set

편구스패너 셋

pyeongu-seupaeneo set





Standard Category Bill Notification Payment Amount  
 OCR Format *bun-ryu* (For Processing) *napbu-geumaek*  
*pyo-jun OCR* *sunap-tongjiseo*

Issue Number  
*balhaeng-beonho*

Payment Due Date  
*napgi-il*

Electronic  
 Payment Number  
*jeonja-napbu-beonho*

Customer Name

고객명

*gogaek-myeong*

Service Name

상품명

*sangpum-myeong*

Missed Payment Amount

미납요금

*minap-yogeum*

TIP



- There are numerous ways to pay your bills. Utility bills can be paid in person at post offices, banks, and convenience stores. Some of these locations require the use of a Korean language bill pay machine or ATM.
- An online banking account may also be used to wire transfer money to the banks listed on the utility bill. Often, multiple banks are listed to help eliminate potential Internet banking fees. Bank-to-bank transfers are normally possible weekdays from 8 a.m. until 10 p.m.
- You can also contact the utility company or your local bank directly to arrange automatic payment for your bills. Additionally, discounts are sometimes provided when automatic payments are setup.

# 104 BILLS - GIRO PAYMENTS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Giro Receipt (For Customer)

*jiro-yeongsujeung  
(gogaek-yong)*

지로 영수증  
(고객용)

지로번호	982899
금액	16,000
성명	
월분	2009.09

수납인

## Giro Request Form (For Bank)

*jiro-uiroeseo  
(sunap-eunhaeng-yong)*

지로의뢰서  
(수납은행용)

지로번호	982899
금액	16,000
성명	
월분	2009.09

수납인

## Giro Notification (For Account Record)

*jiro-fongjiseo  
(geumyung-gyeoljewan-yong)*

지로 통지서 (금융결제원용)

OCR	지로번호	3159689	금액	16,000 원
고객조회번호 +080106066040907017				
번호		성명		월분
주소				2009.09

수납인

Name Number Address Giro Customer Payment Period  
*seong-beonho myeong beonho juso Number Inquiry Number Amount wol-bun  
 jiro-beonho gogaek-jo-hoe-beonho geum-aek*

### Where can I pay this bill?

이것을 어디다 납부 해야 하나요?  
*igeoseul eodida napbu haeya hanayo?*

### Service Charge

수수료  
*susu-ryo*

TIP



- A giro payment is a direct transfer of money from the remitter to the payee whereby any local banking institution can be used.
- The modern giro payment was created by European post offices. The U.S. has never adopted the use of giro payments. Payments using paper checks were the most common way of paying bills. But paper checks require a lengthy delivery and processing path before becoming accessible to the payee. This, however, changed when e-payments were introduced. Although the term giro is not used in the U.S., their current e-banking system is not so different from that of Korea.
- There are no grace periods in Korea and 2 percent late fees are typically assessed for late payments.



# 105 COUNTRIES

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I am Korean.**

전 한국사람이에요.

*jeon hanguk-saram-ieyo.*

**I am from Korea.**

한국에서 왔어요.

*hanguk-eseo wass-eoyo.*



**England, British**

영국, 영국사람

*yeongguk, yeonguk-saram*



**USA, American**

미국, 미국사람

*miguk, miguk-saram*



**Taiwan, Taiwanese**

대만, 대만사람

*daeman, daeman-saram*



**Russia, Russian**

러시아, 러시아사람

*reosia, reosia-saram*



**Japan, Japanese**

일본, 일본사람

*ilbon, ilbon-saram*



**China, Chinese**

중국, 중국사람

*jung-guk, jung-guk-saram*



**Canada, Canadian**

캐나다, 캐나다사람

*kaenada, kaenada-saram*



**Germany, German**

독일, 독일사람

*dogil, dogil-saram*



**Australia,  
Australian**

호주, 호주사람

*hoju, hoju-saram*



**France, French**

프랑스, 프랑스사람

*peurangseu,*

*peurangseu-saram*



## Hot Water Bath

온탕  
ontang

## Public Bath House

목욕탕  
mokyok-tang



## Body-scrubber

때밀이  
ttae-mili

## Scrubber

때수건  
ttae-sugeon



## Sauna Room

한증막  
hanjeung-mak

## I would like a body scrub.

때를 밀고 싶은데요.  
ttae-reul milgo sip-eundeyo.



## Basic Service

기본코스  
gibon-koseu

## More gently, please.

약하게 해주세요.  
yakha-ge haejuseyo

## Green Tea Bath

녹차탕  
nokcha-tang



## Facial Massage

얼굴 마사지  
eolgul masaji

## Women Only

여성 전용  
yeo-seong jeonyong



## Men Only

남성 전용  
nam-seong jeonyong



## TIP



- Public bath houses are commonly found in busy neighborhoods, hotels and dense business areas. They are open during business hours and do not offer sleeping areas or other expanded recreational services found in *jjimjilbang*. Men and women remain separated after entering the facility and common areas for both sexes typically do not exist.
- Public bath houses do, however, offer body scrubs alongside facial and body massages. Body scrubs are a healthy method of skin exfoliation. By removing the upper layer of dead skin cells, pores will become unclogged and healthy new skin layers will develop. You will need to choose which of these services you would like. *Basic services*, which consist of just the body scrub, are the least expensive option.



## Spa Center

찜질방

jjimjil-bang

## Yellow Earth Room

황토 불가마

hwangto-bulgama

## Charcoal

Room

참숯 불가마

chamsut bulgama

## Spa Clothing

찜질복

jjimjil-bok

## Forest

Room

산림욕방

sanrim-yokbang

## Taking a nap

잠자기

jamjagi

## Sweet Rice Drink

식혜

sik-hye

## Oven-Baked Eggs

구운 달걀

gu-un dalgyal

## Pillow

베개

be-gae

## Acupressure Massage Therapy

지압 마사지

ji-ap masaji



## Sports Massage

스포츠 마사지

seu-pocheu masaji

## Cinema Room

영화관람실

yeonghwa-gwanramsil

## PC Room

PC방

PC bang

## Sleeping Room

수면실

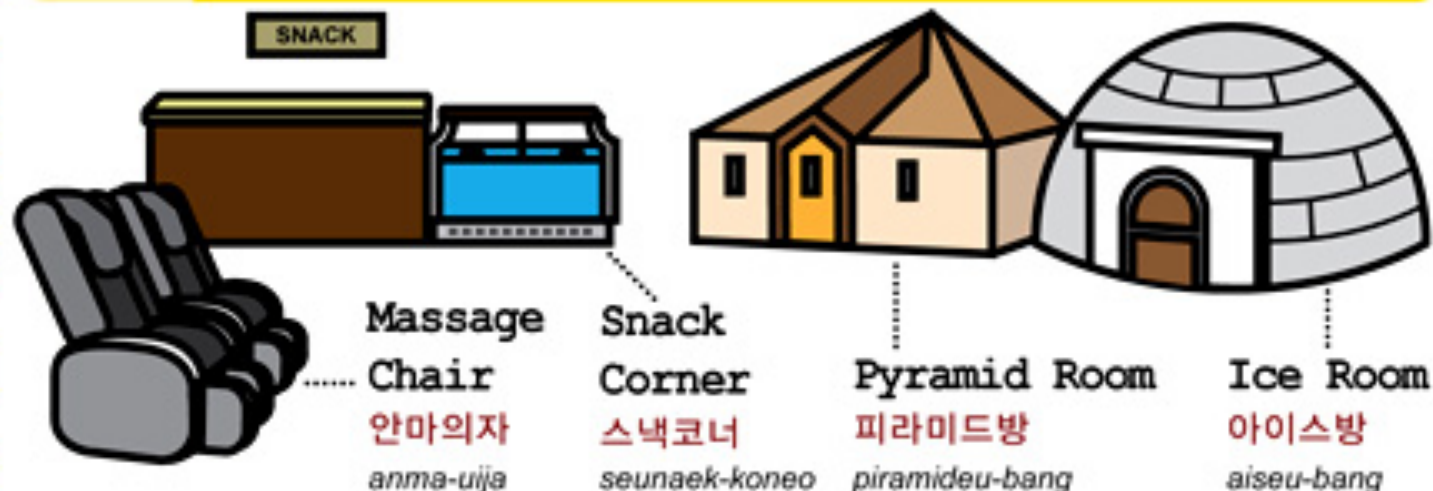
sumyeon-sil



## TIP



- Jjimjilbang are inexpensive places for businessmen, couples, and families to relax and relieve stress. The cost is normally under 10,000won per person. Amenities include: showers, steam rooms, hot tubs, massage, heated floor sleeping areas, snack rooms, internet PC rooms, and large screen televisions. They are open 24 hours a day for 365 days per year. If you're out late and don't feel like taking a taxi home, consider visiting a jjimjilbang to relax and spend the night.
- There are common areas where men and women can relax together.
- Within the main locker and shower rooms, people wear no clothing.

**Shoe Storage Room**

신발보관실

*sinbal-bogwansil***Locker Room**

탈의실

*talui-sil***Locker Key**

사물함 열쇠

*sa-mulham yeolsoe***Shower Booth**

샤워장

*syawo-jang***Fitness Center**

휘트니스

*hwiteu-niseu***Children's Playground Room**

어린이 놀이방

*eorini nori-bang***Salt Room**

소금방

*so-gum bang***Jade Sweating Room**

옥 한증막

*ok hanjeung-mak***Pebble Room**

자갈방

*jagal-bang***Nail Care**

네일 케어

*ne-il ke-ee***Oxygen Cave**

산소 토굴방

*sanso togul-bang***Mugwort-Fire Sweating Room**

쑥불 한증막

*ssuk-bul hanjeung-mak*



## Product Name

상품명

sangpum-myeong

## Quantity

수량

su-ryang

## Price

금액

geum-aek

Non-Taxable  
Amount

면세

myeon-se

Taxable  
Amount

과세

gwa-se

Point Card  
Number

회원번호

hoewon-beonho

## Points Earned

금회포인트

geumhoe-pointeu

## Total Points

누계포인트

nugye-pointeu

## Usable Points

사용가능포인트

sayong-ganeung-pointeu

영 수 증		
상품명	수량	금액
면세		10,000
과세		23,000
부가세		500
합계		33,500
-----		
카드종류		해외마스터
승인금액	33,500원	할부 00개월
카드번호		7578*****789
승인번호 ID		12345678
-----		
포인트카드		
-----		
회원번호		1234*****567
금회포인트		20
누계포인트		3,220
사용가능포인트		3,220
		

## Receipt

영수증

yeongsu-jeung

## Total

합계

hap-gye

## Tax

부가세

bugwa-se

## Approval Amount

승인 금액

seungin geumaek

## Credit Card Number

카드 번호

kadeu beonho

## Approval Number

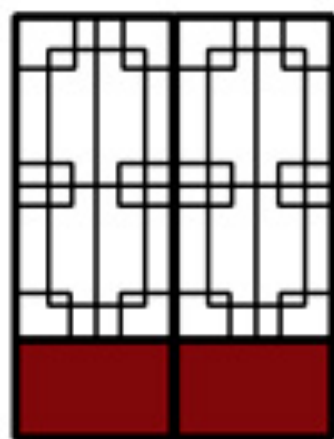
승인 번호

seung-in beonho

## Point Card

포인트 카드

pointeu kadeu



Sliding Door

미달이 문  
mida-ji mun

Vanity

경대  
gyeong-dae

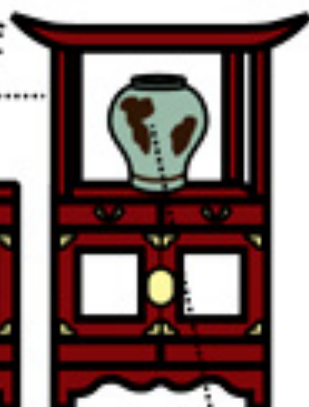


Cabinet

문갑  
mungap

Cabinet  
with Shelf

사방탁자  
sabang-takja



Floor Cushion

방석  
bang-seok



Floor Table

상  
sang



Pottery

도자기  
dojagi

Heated Floor

온돌  
ondol

### What is this furniture made from?

이 가구는 무엇으로 만들어졌나요?

i gagu-neun mueos-euro man-deuroeo-jeossnayo?

### Furniture

가구  
gagu

### Mother of Pearl

자개  
jagae

### Handmade

수공예  
su-gongye

### Jewelry Box

보석함  
boseok-ham

### TIP



- *Ondol* is a direct underfloor heating system used in Korea for over two thousand years. There are 2 common methods of heat generation. The first method uses heat from a fireplace in a lowered floor kitchen. The lowered floor allows hot air to circulate beneath the house. Another method uses a firebox that's accessible from outside the home. In both cases, a chimney is used for hot air and smoke exhaust. Because of the floor's warmth, Koreans enjoy sleeping and sitting on the floor.
- Today, most apartments use a modern *ondol*. Temperature controlled heated water is circulated underneath the floor.

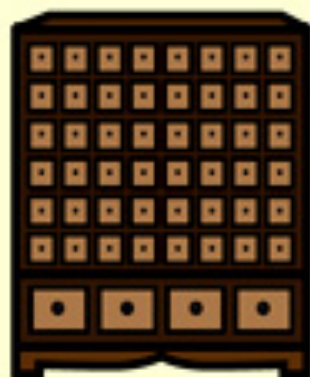


**Wedding Chest****반달이***banda-ji*

A wooden clothing chest featuring a long hinged opening across the front. Fittings are made from black iron or brass.

**Medicine Cabinet****약장***yak-jang*

A cabinet containing many small drawers used to store different medicines, roots, and herbs.

**Rice Chest****뒤주***dwi-ju*

A top-hinged kitchen chest used to store rice. It was the most important kitchen furniture. The front features a lock for security.

**Desk****서안***seo-an*

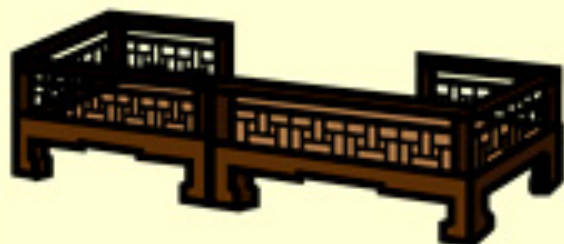
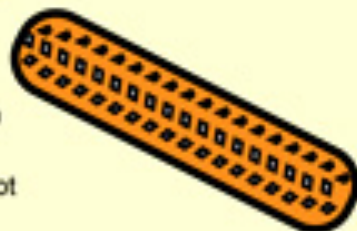
A traditional floor table used for writing. It has small drawers used for storing writing utensils and stationery.

**Chest****궤***gwe*

A rectangular-shaped chest used to store items such as money, letters, or books.

**Bamboo Body Pillow****죽부인***jukbu-in*

A large circular woven sleeping aid used to stay cool during the hot summer nights.

**Wooden Bench****평상***pyeong-sang*

A bench used for outdoor naps and reading during the summertime. The finest benches feature a wooden lattice fencing around the sides.

Would you like to go see a movie with me?

나랑 영화 보러 갈래요?

*narang yeong-hwa boreo gallaeyo?*

Movie

영화

*yeong-hwa*

What kind of movies do you like?

어떤 종류의 영화를 좋아해요?

*eoddeon-jongryu-ui yeonghwa-reul joha-haeyo?*

I like \_\_\_\_ movies.

\_\_\_\_ 영화를 좋아해요.

\_\_\_\_ *yeonghwa-reul joha-haeyo.*

Reservation

예약

*ye-yak*

Movie Theater

극장

*guk-jang*

Discount

할인

*halin*

Horror Movies

공포 영화

*gongpo yeong-hwa*

Seat

좌석

*jwa-seok*

Seating Chart

좌석 배치도

*jwa-seok bae-chido*

Audience

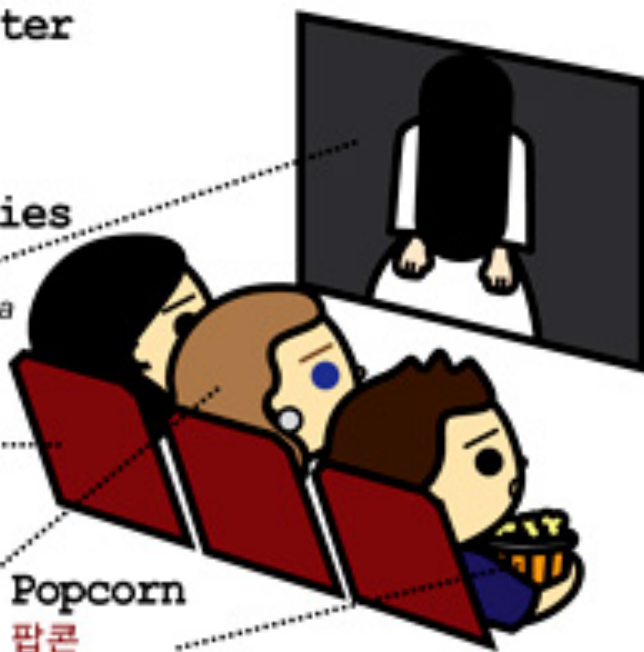
관람객

*gwanram-gaek*

Popcorn

팝콘

*pab-kon*



TIP



- Seeing movies in the theater is a popular activity, so it's best to make a reservation ahead of time. Reservations and ticket purchases can be made at the theater's Web site or directly at the movie theater box office.
- Unlike other countries, a seat reservation is given during the purchase of a movie ticket. Online or at the box office, you will be able to view all of the open seats. The front row and side seats normally fill last.
- Online reservations have no hidden service fees. However, full payment for the tickets must be made at the time of the reservation.



I watched the movie \_\_\_\_.

영화 \_\_\_\_ 봤어요.

yeong-hwa \_\_\_\_ bwa-sseoyo.

Was that movie good?

그 영화 좋았어요?

geu yeong-hwa joh-asseoyo?

Does this movie have English subtitles?

그 영화에 영어자막이 있나요?

geu yeonghwa-e yeongeojamaki ittnayo?

DVD

디브이디

dibeu-idi

Row G Seat 2

G열 좌석 2

G-yeol jwa-seok 2



Drama

드라마

deu-rama

Romance

로맨스

roman-seu



Sci-fi

공상 과학

gong-sang gwa-hak



Comedy

코메디

komedi



Action

액션

aek-syeon



Thriller

스릴러

seu-rilleo



TIP



- The CINUS Myeongdong and CINUS Gangnam theaters were chosen by the Korean government to show select new Korean films with English subtitles. Go to <http://cinus.co.kr> and click the heading 영화. You will see a sub-menu for English Service. Click there to see which current films feature English subtitles.
- Many Korean credit cards and point cards offer movie ticket discounts. Visit the theater Web site or box office for a complete listing.

## University

대학  
daehak

## College Student

대학생  
daehak-saeng

## Professor

교수  
gyosu

## Exam

시험  
si-heom

## How is school going?

학교 생활은 어떨까요?  
hakgyo saenghwal-eun eotteon-gayo?

## Grade

학점  
hak-jeom

A+

## What year are you?

몇 학년이에요?  
myeot hak-nyeonie-yo?

## I am a freshman.

1학년이에요.  
il-hakneoni-eyo.

## What university do you attend?

어느대학에 다니나요?  
eoneu-daehak-e da-ninayo?

## Library

도서관  
doseo-gwan

## Homework, Term Paper

리포트  
ri-po-teu

## Dormitory

기숙사  
gisoksa

## WORD BANK

freshman	1학년	il-haknyeon
sophomore	2학년	i-haknyeon
junior	3학년	sam-haknyeon
senior	4학년	sa-haknyeon
part-time job	아르바이트	areuba-iteu
tuition	등록금	deung-rokgeum





## Undergraduate

학사  
haksa

## Graduate

석사  
seoksa

## Doctoral Ph.D.

박사  
baksa

## Thesis

논문  
nonmun

## Are you working part-time?

아르바이트를 하나요?  
areuba-iteureul hanayo?



## University Club

동아리  
dong-ari

## What's your major?

전공이 뭐예요?  
jeon-gongi mwo-yeyo?

## Overnight Field Trip

MT / 엠티  
em-ti



## University Degree

학위  
hak-wi

## Diploma

졸업장  
jor-eopjang

## Transfer Student

편입생  
pyeon-ipsaeng

## TIP



- There are a limited number of dormitory rooms at Korean universities, therefore students requiring such residences should apply early.
- Quite often, people from Seoul who choose universities within the city will continue to live at home with their families while they are students.
- An affordable alternative for university living is at a *hasuk*. A *hasuk* is a Korean boarding house. Here as many as five students will share a furnished apartment. A cook will prepare breakfast and dinner for you.

## Can I have more side dishes, please?

반찬 좀 더 주시겠어요?

*ban-chan jom deo jusi-gesseoyo?*

## Side Dishes

반찬

*ban-chan*Sun-dried  
Sliced Radish

무말랭이

*mu-mallaengi*

Sun-dried turnip is soaked in water and seasoned with corn syrup and red pepper powder.

Stir Fried  
Green Squash

호박 볶음

*hobak bokkeum*

Green squash cut in half slices and stir fried with anchovy sauce and garlic.

Braised  
Chili Peppers

고추 조림

*gochu jorim*

Young chili peppers are cooked in soy sauce, oil, and sugar until reduced.

Salted Fermented  
Seafood

젓갈

*jeot-gal*

Various seafood such as fish, fish eggs, oysters, and shrimp are salted and fermented.

Seasoned  
Bean Sprouts

콩나물 무침

*kong-namul muchim*

Boiled bean sprouts seasoned with salt, garlic, green onions, and sesame oil. Served cool.

Sautéed  
Fernbrake

고사리 나물

*gosari namul*

Dried mountain fernbrake is soaked and then washed, boiled, and finally sautéed.

- Nearly all Korean meals include *banchan*. More expensive meals will typically include a larger variety of side dishes. And while you cannot ask your waitress to bring more of the main dish, you can however request more side dishes at no cost.



**Bellflower Roots**

**도라지 나물**  
*doraji namul*

Peeled, boiled in water, and drained. Sautéed with green onions, sesame salt, and garlic.

**Spicy Potatoes**

**감자 조림**  
*gamja jorim*

Fried potatoes with onions, garlic, sugar, soy sauce, and corn syrup. Can be covered in sesame seeds.

**Acorn Jelly**

**도토리묵 무침**  
*dotorim-muk muchim*

Made from acorn starch. Mixed with soy sauce, red pepper powder, and sesame seeds.

**Boiled Beef with Quail Eggs**

**장조림**  
*jang-jorim*

Beef and quail eggs cooked in soy sauce.

**Dried Marinated Seaweed**

**파래 무침**  
*parae muchim*

Seaweed mixed with sliced radish.

**Mung Bean Starch Jelly**

**탕평채**  
*tangpyeong-chae*

Mung bean starch jelly mixed with seaweed.

**Seasoned Shellfish**

**꼬막 무침**  
*kkomak muchim*

Shellfish coated with spicy sauce.

**Seasoned Raw Squid**

**오징어 무침**  
*ojingeo muchim*

Squid mixed with sesame seeds.

**Pan-fried Fish Cake**

**어묵 볶음**  
*eomuk bokkeum*

Fish cake coated with sesame seeds.



## Thanksgiving

추석, 한가위

chuseok,  
han-gawi

Full Moon

보름달

boreum-dal

## Rice Cake

송편

song-pyeon



## Traditional Holiday

명절

myeong-jeol

## Will you visit your hometown for Thanksgiving?

이번 추석에 고향에 내려가세요?

ibeon chuseok-e gohyang-e naeryeo-gaseyo?

## Traffic is really jammed.

교통체증이 심해요.

gyotong-chejeungi sim-haeyo.

## Long Holiday Break

연휴

yeon-hyu

## Happy Thanksgiving.

추석 잘 보내세요.

chuseok jal bonae-seyo.

## Visiting One's Hometown

귀성

gwiseong

## TIP



- Chuseok is an autumn harvest festival similar to American Thanksgiving. It's a traditional holiday that is based in Korea's early agricultural roots and celebrates the end of the harvest year. It follows the Lunar calendar and lasts for three days.
- The holiday has been celebrated since the Silla Kingdom (57 B.C.- A.D. 935). At that time, the king organized a weaving competition between two teams to spur growth in the weaving industry. The losing team was required to provide food and drinks to the winners.



Visiting  
ancestors'  
graves성묘  
seong-myo

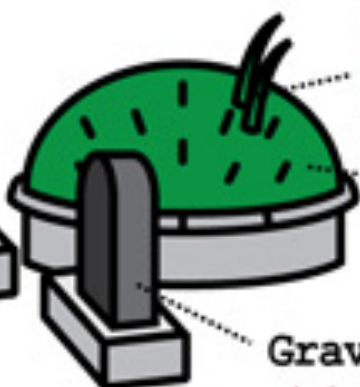
## Flowers

꽃 .....  
kkot

## Alcohol

술  
sul

## Weeds

잡초  
jap-cho

## Cemetery

묘지  
myoji

## Gravestone

비석  
bi-seok

## Did you go visit ancestors' graves for Chuseok?

이번 추석에 성묘를 다녀오셨나요?

ibeon chuseok-e seongmyo-reul danyeo-osyeos-nayo?

## Cutting weeds

벌초  
beol-cho

## Circle Dance

강강수월래  
ganggang-suwollae

## Returning to Seoul

귀경  
gwi-gyeong

The Circle Dance is a traditional female performance for Chuseok. Performed at night and without music, women sing and dance in a circle while holding hands. In 1592, Korean soldiers were outnumbered by Japanese soldiers. Admiral Yi Sun-shin had the village women dress up as men to fool the enemy into thinking the army was much larger than it actually was.

## TIP



- Traditionally, it was believed that the blessings of the family ancestors contributed to the future success and survival of family members. Visiting ancestors' graves and attending to the tomb are an honorific process of cleaning the area around the gravestones of family members. Weeds are removed and tree branches that cover gravestones are cut. Food and fresh cut flowers are presented as an offering to the deceased. Lastly, an ancestral memorial service of formal bowing follows.
- Since families no longer live near their ancestral homes, traffic is at it's worst during Chuseok. Travel plans must be made in advance.



Ancestral  
Memorial  
Service차례  
cha-rye

- |    |                       |    |                      |    |                    |    |                 |
|----|-----------------------|----|----------------------|----|--------------------|----|-----------------|
| 1  | alcohol               | 술  | <i>sul</i>           | 15 | cooked vegetables  | 숙채 | <i>suk-chae</i> |
| 2  | rice cake             | 송편 | <i>song-pyeon</i>    | 16 | sweet rice drink   | 식혜 | <i>sik-hye</i>  |
| 3  | pan-fried meat        | 육적 | <i>yuk-jeok</i>      | 17 | dates              | 대추 | <i>daechu</i>   |
| 4  | pan-fried fish        | 어적 | <i>eo-jeok</i>       | 18 | chestnuts          | 밤  | <i>bam</i>      |
| 5  | tofu                  | 두부 | <i>dubu</i>          | 19 | pears              | 배  | <i>bae</i>      |
| 6  | rice cake             | 편  | <i>pyeon</i>         | 20 | persimmons         | 감  | <i>gam</i>      |
| 7  | barbecue fish         | 생선 | <i>saeng-seon</i>    | 21 | apples             | 사과 | <i>sa-gwa</i>   |
| 8  | beef soup             | 육탕 | <i>yuk-tang</i>      | 22 | traditional sweets | 한과 | <i>han-gwa</i>  |
| 9  | fish soup             | 어탕 | <i>eo-tang</i>       | 23 | fried honey cakes  | 약과 | <i>yak-gwa</i>  |
| 10 | soy sauce             | 간장 | <i>gan-jang</i>      | 24 | incense            | 향  | <i>hyang</i>    |
| 11 | vegetable soup        | 소탕 | <i>sotang</i>        |    |                    |    |                 |
| 12 | dried fish            | 포  | <i>po</i>            |    |                    |    |                 |
| 13 | 3 seasoned vegetables | 나물 | <i>namul se-gaji</i> |    |                    |    |                 |
| 14 | potato noodles        | 잡채 | <i>japchae</i>       |    |                    |    |                 |



## Korean Pancake

전, 부침개

*jeon, buchimgae*

Jeon is a popular side dish that is similar to a pancake in appearance. It consists of meat, seafood, salt and various vegetables that are dipped in a mixture of flour and eggs, and then pan fried.



## Mung Bean Pancake

녹두 빈대떡

*nokdu bindaetteok*

Ground mung beans are pan fried and mixed with green onions, kimchi and pork.



## Green Onion Pancake

파전

*pajeon*

Made with green onions and dipped in flour batter. Oysters, shrimp, or squid are often added.



## Kimchi Pancake

김치전

*kimchi-jeon*

A spicy pancake made of sliced kimchi, flour, eggs and water.



## Battered Fish Pancake

생선전

*saengseon-jeon*

Salted white fish filets that are coated in flour then egg and pan fried.



## Meat Pancake

동그랑땡

*donggeurang-ttaeng*

Tofu, meat, and various vegetables are shaped into small nuggets and pan fried.



## Potato Pancake

감자전

*gamja-jeon*

Finely grated potato that is pan fried. No flour or eggs are used as with other Korean pancakes.



## Mobile Phone

핸드폰, 휴대폰

haendeu-pon, hyudae-pon



## Touch Screen Phone

터치 스크린 폰

teochi seu-keurin pon



## Flip Phone

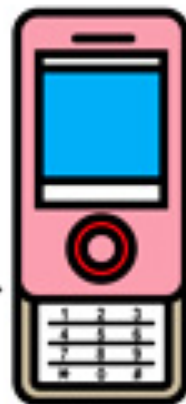
폴더 폰

paldeo pon

## Slider Phone

슬라이드 폰.....

seulla-ideu pon



I would like to buy a mobile phone.

핸드폰을 사고 싶은데요.

haendeu-pon-eul sago sipeundeoyo.

Contract, Agreement

약정

yakjeong

How long is the contract?

계약기간이 얼마나 되죠?

gyeyak-gigani eolmana doejyo?

Penalty for Breaking Contract

위약금

wiyak-geum

Does this phone have English menus?

이 폰에 영어 메뉴가 있나요?

i pon-e yeongeο menu-ga ittanyo?

Security Deposit

보증금

bojeung-geum

## TIP



- An alien registration card or passport are required to sign a contract for a mobile phone. Most phones require 2 to 3 year agreements to receive a reduced subsidized price. Phones can be free or cost to upwards of 600,000 won. Activation charges may also apply for new accounts.
- By agreeing to a higher monthly number of minutes, you can reduce the overall cost of the phone. Additionally, if the phone is too expensive you can break the total cost into installment payments that will be included in your monthly phone bill. All incoming calls are free in Korea and there are no free time periods for outgoing calls.



Enter

확인

hwagin

Back

이전

ijeon

Menu

메뉴

menyu

Phone Book

폰북

ponbuk

Cancel

취소

chwiso



Service

seobiseu

Sounds

sori-seoljeong

Display

hwamyeon

-seoljeong

Settings

hyudaepon-gwanri

Organizer

jeonja-sucheop

Contents

kontencheu

-bogwanham

Toolkit

pyeonrihan-gineung

Phone Book

jeonhwa-bonhobu

Camera

kamera

Bluetooth Headset

핸드프리

haendeu-peuri



USIM Card

유심 카드

yu-sim kadeu



Screen Protector

보호 필름

boho pillim



## WORD BANK

Send message 메세지 작성 meseji jakseong

Inbox 수신 메세지 susin meseji

Outbox 발신 메세지 balsin meseji

Attachment 첨부 화일함 cheombu -hwailham

Voicemail 음성쪽지 eumseong-jjokji

Settings 환경설정 hwangyeong -seoljeong

External memory 외장 메모리 oejang memori

Internal memory 내장 메모리 naejang memori

Phone Case

케이스

ke-iseu



Mobile Phone Charger

휴대폰 충전기

hyudae-pon chung-jeongi





**My phone plan is 50,000 won for two years.**

요금제 월 50,000원에 2년 약정입니다.

*yogeum-je wol oman-won-e i-nyeon yakjeong-ipnida.*

**Phone rate**

요금

*yogeum*

**My plan includes free 400 weekday and 800 weekend minutes.**

제 약정 프로그램은 평일 400분 주말 800분이 무료입니다.

*je yakjeong peuro-geuraemeun pyeong-il sabaek-bun jumal pal-baek-buni muryo-ipnida.*

**Download a game**

게임 다운로드

*ge-im daun-rodeu*



**Text message**

문자 메시지

*munja meseji*



**Caller Ringtone**

컬러링

*keolleo-ring*



### WORD BANK

Manner Mode	진동	<i>jīn-dong</i>
Volume	소리조절	<i>sori jojeol</i>

T-DMB	지상디엠비	<i>jisang-diembi</i>
S-DMB	위성디엠비	<i>wiseong-diembi</i>

World Roaming	월드로밍	<i>woldeu-roming</i>
Ringtone style	벨	<i>bel</i>

Incoming call	수신	<i>susin</i>
Outgoing call	발신	<i>balsin</i>
Missed call	부재중 전화	<i>bujae-jung jeonhwa</i>

### TIP



- In addition to purchasing a mobile phone, pre-paid and rental phones are available. Rental phones can be found in large hotels as well as airports. All incoming calls are free in South Korea.
- Today, most phones sold in South Korea are 3G W-CDMA UMTS and are capable of roaming in most countries, including the U.S., Europe, and Japan. 2G mobile phones can roam everywhere except Japan.
- If you are visiting Korea and plan to bring your own mobile phone, contact your carrier to enable international roaming first. And for those waiting, the iPhone is finally available here with Korea Telecom (KT).



**I'd like to have my hair cut.**

머리를 자르고 싶어요.  
meori-reul jareugo sipeoyo.

**Haircut**

커트  
keoteu



**Can you make my hair look like this picture?**

제 머리를 이 사진이랑 똑같이 해주시겠어요?  
je meori-reul i sajini-rang ttok-gachi hae-jusige-sseoyo?



**How would you like your hair done?**

머리를 어떻게 하고싶으세요?  
meori-reul eotteoh-ge hago-sipeu-seyo?

**Hair Salon**

미용실  
miyong-sil

**Please keep my hairstyle the same.**

지금 헤어스타일 그대로 해주세요.  
jigeum he-eo seuta-il geudaero haejuseyo.



**Blow  
Drying**

드라이  
deurai

**Hair  
Stylist**

헤어 디자이너  
he-eo dijai-neo

**Can you please dye my hair black?**

머리를 검은색으로 염색해주세요.  
meori-reul geomeun-saekeuro yeomsaek haejuseyo.

**TIP**



- Korea has barbershops for men and salons for women. Men can also choose to visit upscale salons for trendier hairstyles.
- Although it is not expected, tipping is becoming more common at salons, and barbershops. If you like your new haircut and plan to visit the salon again, give them a small tip.
- Appointments are not required except to see particular hair stylists. In that case, call ahead and make arrangements. Many salons open early and close past 10 p.m. to accommodate people's busy schedules.

**Please leave my bangs long.**

앞 머리를 길게 잘라 주세요.  
ap meori-reul gilge jalla juseyo.

**I'd like to get a perm.**

파마하고 싶어요.  
pama-hago sipeoyo.

**Can you recommend a hairstyle that's good for me?**

저한테 어울릴 만한 헤어스타일 좀 추천 해 주시겠어요?  
jeohan-te eo-ullil manhan he-eo seuta-il jom chu-cheon hae jusige-sseoyo?

**I want it thinned out.**

머리숱 좀 쳐주세요.  
meori-sut jom chyeo-juseyo.

**Please trim the ends.**

머리끝만 다듬어 주세요.  
meori-kkeutman dadeum-eo juseyo.

**I want my hair blow-dried and styled.**

드라이하고 스타일링도 해주세요.  
deurai-hago seuta-illingdo haejuseyo.

**Bang**

앞머리  
ap-meori



**Wavy  
Style**

웨이브  
we-ibeu



**Short  
Style**

쇼트컷  
syoteu-keoteu



**Bob  
Style**

단발머리  
danbal-meori



**Straight  
Style**

스트레이트  
seuteu-reiteu



**Layered  
Style**

레이어드  
rei-eodeu



**Updo  
Style**

올린머리  
ollin-meori







## Barbershop

이발소

ibalso



Shave

면도

myeondo

Can you please trim my hair?

머리 좀 다듬어 주시겠어요?

meori jom dadeum-eo jusige-sseoyo?

Do you want your hair washed?

머리를 감겨 드릴까요?

meori-reul gam-gyeo deuril-kkayo?

Take some more off the sides.

양쪽 옆머리를 좀더 잘라주세요.

yang-jjok yeopmeori-reul jomdeo jalla-juseyo.

I want my hair layered.

머리에 층을 넣어주세요.

meori-e cheung-eul neocheo-juseyo.

Don't touch the top, please.

윗머리는 깎지 마세요.

wit-meorineun kkakji maseyo.

Can you take an inch off?

1인치만 잘라주시겠어요?

il-inchiman jalla-jusige-sseoyo.



## WORD BANK

shampoo 샴푸 *syampu*conditioner 린스 *rinseu*brush 브러시 *beu-reosi*comb 빗 *bit*gray hair 흰머리 *huin-meori*razor 면도칼 *myeon-dokal*shaving cream 면도 크림 *myeondo keurim*electric shaver 전기면도기 *jeongi-myeondogi*electric clippers 바리깡 *bari-kang*

## Root Touch-up

뿌리 염색

bburi-yeomsaek



## Mustache

콧수염

kot-suyeom

## Sideburns

구레나룻

gure-narut



## Beard

턱수염

teok su-yeom

## Rice Porridge



Rice porridge can be made in a rice cooker or stove pot. On a stove, the rice is boiled, salted, and left to simmer on low heat. It is stirred occasionally to prevent burning, and cooked until it thickens, absorbing all of the water. Total preparation time is a minimum of one hour.

Juk is eaten by those who are not feeling well, have stomach aches, or suffer from other digestion problems. It's a comfort food that warms your stomach while not upsetting your digestive system. Porridge can be eaten for breakfast, lunch, or as a late night snack since it's not heavy or greasy.



## Abalone Porridge

전복죽  
jeonbok-juk

Thin small slices of abalone shellfish and sesame oil are mixed into rice porridge.



## Pumpkin Porridge

호박죽  
hobak-juk

A slightly sweet porridge made with the pulp of boiled pumpkins, salt, sugar, and sweet rice flour.



## Chicken Porridge

닭죽  
dalk-juk

Whole chicken is boiled with garlic, and meat is pulled from the bores. The soup broth is used with the rice.



## Red Bean Porridge

팥죽  
pat-juk

Azuki beans are boiled, mashed, and the skin is removed. Round balls of rice cake are also included.



## Pine Nut Porridge

잣죽  
jat-juk

Pine nuts and rice are ground, combined with water, and then boiled. Seasoned with salt.



## Mung Bean Porridge

녹두죽  
nokdu-juk

Mung beans are boiled, mashed, skin removed, and added to rice porridge.



I'd like a burger.

버거 하나 주세요.  
beogeo hana juseyo.



Fast Food

패스트 푸드  
paeseuteu pudeu

I'd like to have Combo # 1.

1번 세트 메뉴 하나 주세요.  
ilbeon seteu menyu hana juseyo.



Can I have a Sprite?

사이다 하나만 주시겠어요?  
sa-ida hanaman jusigesseoyo?

I'd like this order to go, please.

포장해 주세요.  
pojang-hae juseyo.

I'd like to have *this* one.

이걸로 주세요.  
igeollo juseyo.



TIP



- Many Western fast food restaurants are open 24/7 and offer delivery. There is no delivery fee, tip, or minimum purchase required.
- Check the restaurant Web site or grab a take-out menu ahead of time. Some places offer good deals when purchasing two or more menu sets.
- Call ahead for delivery. Due to busy delivery schedules, orders from fast food restaurants can take 40 minutes or more to arrive.
- Often, cola is automatically given unless another flavor drink is specified. Koreans use the English word 'cider' for lemon-lime soda drinks.

Hamburger

햄버거

haem-beo-geo



French Fries

후렌치 후라이

huren-chi hurai



Soda

음료수

eumryo-su



Ketchup

케첩

kecheop



Iced

찬

chan

Boneless Chicken

치킨 너겟

chikin neoget



Mustard

머스타드

meoseu-tadeu



Ice Cream Cone

아이스크림

a-iseu-keurim



Milkshake

밀크셰이크

milkeu-swe-ikeu



Salad

샐러드

saelleo-deu

Large Size

큰 사이즈

keun sai-jeu



Small Size

작은 사이즈

jakeun sai-jeu



## WORD BANK

sandwich only  
set menu단품  
세트메뉴danpum  
seteu menyuKorean beef  
marinated beef한우  
불고기han-u  
bulgogibreakfast menu  
dessert아침메뉴  
디저트achim menyu  
dijeo-teu



It's time to wake up.

일어날 시간이에요.

*il-eonal sigan-iyeyo.*

Good morning.

좋은 아침이에요.

*jo-eun achim-iyeyo.*

Take a shower

샤워를 하다

*syawo-reul hada*

Stretch

기지개

*giji-gae*

Brush teeth

이를 닦다

*ireul dakkda*

Comforter

이불

*ibul*

Make the bed

이불을 개다

*ibuleul gaeda*

Get dressed

옷을 입다

*oseul ipda*

Go to work

일하러 가다

*il-hareo gada*

Sorry, I am late.

늦어서 미안합니다.

*neujeoseo mian-hapnida.*

I accidentally overslept.

늦잠을 잤어요.

*neujjameul jasseoyo.*

## WORD BANK

alarm clock

자명종

*jamyong-jong*

toothbrush

칫솔

*chissol*

bed

침대

*chimdae*

blanket

담요

*damyoo*

sunrise

일출

*ilchul*

rush hour

러시아워

*reosi-awo*

Good afternoon

안녕하십니까.  
anyeong-hasipnikka.

I feel lazy.

나른하네요.  
nareun-haneyo.

I am going to \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ -거예요.  
\_\_\_\_\_ -geo-yeyo.

Watch a movie

영화를 볼  
yeong-hwareul bol

Go shopping

쇼핑을 할  
syoping-eul hal

See friends

친구를 볼  
chingu-reul bol

Do homework

숙제를 할  
sukje-reul hal

Do laundry

빨래를 할  
bballae-reul hal

Have lunch

점심을 먹을  
jeomsim-eul  
meok-eul

Do housework

집안일을 할  
jiban-ileul hal

Watch TV

TV를 볼  
TV-reul bol

Surf the Internet

인터넷을 할  
inteeonesseul hal

## WORD BANK

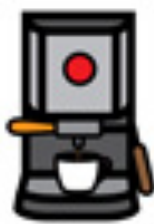
nap	낮잠	najjam
lunchtime	점심시간	jeomsim-sigan
newspaper	신문	sinmun
mail	우편물	upyeonmul
errands	용무	yongmu
go outside	밖에 나가다	bakke nagada





Espresso  
Machine

에스프레소 머신  
*eseupeu-reso meosin*



Foamed Milk

우유 거품  
*uyu geopum*



Coffee

커피  
*keopi*

I'd like an Americano, please.

아메리카노 한 잔만 주세요.  
*ameri-kano han janman juseyo.*

Can you add sugar for me?

설탕 좀 넣어 주시겠어요?  
*seoltang jom neoh-eo jusige-sseoyo?*

I'd like it to go.

테이크 아웃 할건데요.  
*te-ikeu a-ut hal-geondoyo.*



Latte, please.

라떼 주세요.  
*latte juseyo.*



I would like a point card.

포인트 카드 주세요.  
*pointeu kadeu juseyo.*

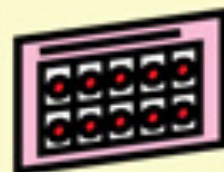
Cappuccino, please.

카푸치노 주세요.  
*kapu-chino juseyo.*



Can I redeem this point card for a cup of coffee?

이 포인트 카드로 커피 마실 수 있나요?  
*i pointeu kadeu-ro keopi masil-su itnayo?*



TIP



- All major coffee chains offer point cards, just ask for one. Every 10 to 12 cups of coffee will get you one for free.
- Coffee shops are open later than most restaurants and businesses, which makes them a great place to meet friends or surf the Internet for free.
- While it may seem like an odd combination, many independent neighborhood coffee shops also sell beer and soju.
- Many neighborhoods also have small inexpensive take-out only coffee shops. The quality is often good as the coffee beans are ground when ordering. McDonald's McCafe is also a great place for cheap coffee.

**Would you like whipped cream on that?**

위에 생크림 좀 얹어주시겠어요?

*wi-e saeng-keurim jom eonjeo-jusige-sseoyo?*

**Coffee Beans**

커피콩

*keopi-kong*



**This coffee doesn't taste good.**

이 커피 맛이 이상해요.

*i keopi ma-si isang-haeyo.*

**Americano**

아메리카노

*ameri-kano*



**Drip Brew**

내린 커피, 원두 커피

*naerin keopi, wondu keopi*



**Cafe Mocha**

모카 커피

*moka keopi*



**Espresso**

에스프레소

*eseu-peureso*



**Instant Coffee**

커피 믹스

*keopi mik-seu*



**Coffee Filter**

커피 필터

*keopi pilteo*



**Liquid Sugar**

시럽

*sireop*



**WORD BANK**

cinnamon powder 계피 가루 *gyepi garu*  
whipped cream 생크림 *saeng-keurim*

ground coffee 갈은 커피 *galeun keopi*  
coffee stir 젓는 막대 *jeotneun makdae*

caramel syrup 캐러멜 시럽 *kae-reomel sireop*  
cream 크림 *keurim*





## What type of Internet connection do you have?

어떤 인터넷 서비스를 이용하고 있나요?

otteon inteo-net seobiseu-reul iyong-hago ittnayo?

**ID**

아이디

ai-di

**Password**

비밀번호

bimil-beonho

**Create Account**

회원가입

hoewon-gaip

**TIP**



- Korean Web sites heavily rely on the ActiveX that is built into Internet Explorer (IE). Microsoft owns this technology and no other web browser can use ActiveX. If you plan to make online purchases from Korean e-businesses or use Korean e-banking sites, you will need to use IE.
- If you use English language Windows, make sure that you have Korean language support installed. Open 'Regional and Language Options' in the Windows Control Panel. Choose 'Install files for East Asian languages'. Next, select Korean as an input language.
- If you're having problems displaying Korean characters on the Web, then select View > Encoding > Korean and let the page refresh.
- Unless you are using Korean language Windows, you will likely find that some Korean language applications, Web sites, and pop-up windows won't display Korean characters properly. They will still function, even though you are not able to read them.

The Internet isn't working.

인터넷이 안되요.  
inteo-neti andoeyo.



Email

전자우편  
jeonja-upyeon



Remember ID

ID저장  
ID-jeojang

Find ID

아이디찾기  
aidi-chatgi

Find Password

비밀번호찾기  
bimilbeonho-chatgi

Enter

확인  
hwagin



Cancel

취소  
cwisso



Back

뒤로가기  
doero-gagi



Forward

포워드  
powo-deu

Help

도움말  
do-ummal



Search

검색  
geomsaek



Print

인쇄하기  
insoae-hagi



Close

닫기  
dat-gi



### WORD BANK

send  
map

발송  
지도

balsong  
jido

dictionary  
shopping

사전  
쇼핑

sajeon  
sho-ping

blog  
forums

블로그  
포럼

beul-logeu  
po-reom



## Duty Free Shop

면세점  
myeon-sejeom

DUTY FREE 免稅

## Luxury Brand

명품  
myeong-pum

## Passport

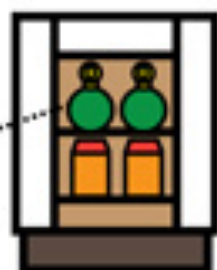
여권  
yeogwon

## Perfume/Cologne

향수  
hyangsu

## Cosmetics

화장품  
hwajang-pum



## How can I get a VIP card?

브이-아이-피 카드를 어떻게 만드나요?  
beui-ai-pi kadeu-reul eotteoh-ge mandeu-nayo?

## Alcohol

주류  
ju-ryu

## Are there any further discounts on this?

할인이 더 되나요?  
halini deo doenayo?

## Cigarettes

담배  
dam-bae



TIP



- There are several duty free shops in Seoul: the COEX shopping mall, Shilla Hotel, Walkerhill Hotel, and inside the Lotte Department Stores in Myeong-dong and Jamsil. There you can comfortably shop ahead of your flight. Remember to bring your passport and flight information.
- Many regular stores also offer duty free items which are tax refundable at the airport. Look for Duty Free signs or simply ask. After making a purchase, you will receive a special Tax Refund slip from the shop. Take the refund slip, the original receipt, and the item as carry-ons. Once you pass thru airport security, look for the Tax Refund counter and they will stamp your receipt. Finally, go to the nearby Tax Refund counter and receive your refund in either U.S. dollars or Korean won.
- If you live in Korea, you may be able to qualify for a VIP card which offers an additional 5-15% off of most duty free brands.

Do you offer Duty Free shopping?

면세가 가능한가요?

*myeonse-ga ganeung-hangayo?*



What's the minimum purchase required for Duty Free?

얼마 이상 사야 면세가 되나요?

*eolma i-sang saya myeonse-ga doe-nayo?*

My plane will stop in Japan.

비행기가 일본을 경유해서 가요.

*bihaeng-giga ilbon-eul gyeongyu-haeseo gayo.*



Can I hand carry this liquid onto the plane?

비행기에 액체 반입이 되나요?

*bihaeng-gi-e aek-che banip-i doenayo?*

Exchange

환율

*hwan-yul*

Pickup when boarding

탑승 할때 면세품 인도

*tap-seung halttae myeon-sepum indo*

Duty Free Pickup Area

인도장

*indo-jang*



### WORD BANK

souvenirs 기념품 *ginyeom-pum*

ginseng 인삼 *insam*

seaweed 김 *gim*

kimchi 김치 *kimchi*

sunglasses 선글라스 *seon-geullaseu*

necktie 넥타이 *nek-tai*



**Have a good night.**

좋은 밤 되세요.  
*jo-eun bam doe-seyo.*

**Would you like to go for a drink?**

한 잔 하러 갈래요?  
*han jan hareo gallaeyo?*



**Aren't you tired?**

피곤하지 않아요?  
*pigon-haji anayo?*

**Tonight let's have dinner together.**

오늘밤 저녁식사 같이 해요.  
*oneul-bam jeonyeok-siksa gachi haeyo.*

**What time do you usually go to bed?**

보통 몇 시에 주무세요?  
*botong myeot si-e jumu-seyo?*

**Falling asleep**

잠들다  
*jam-deulda*



**Night**  
밤  
*bam*

**Tonight I'm going to bed early.**

오늘밤 일찍 잘거예요.  
*oneul-bam iljjik jalgeo-eyo.*

**When do you finish work?**

언제 일이 끝나요?  
*onje ili kkeutnayo?*

**See you tomorrow.**

내일 봐요.  
*nae-il bwayo.*



## WORD BANK

dream	꿈	<i>kkum</i>
night shift	야근	<i>yageun</i>
overnight	밤새	<i>bam-sae</i>
dinner	저녁식사	<i>jeonyeok-siksa</i>
exercise	운동	<i>undong</i>
night class	밤수업	<i>bamsu-eop</i>



## Internal Organs

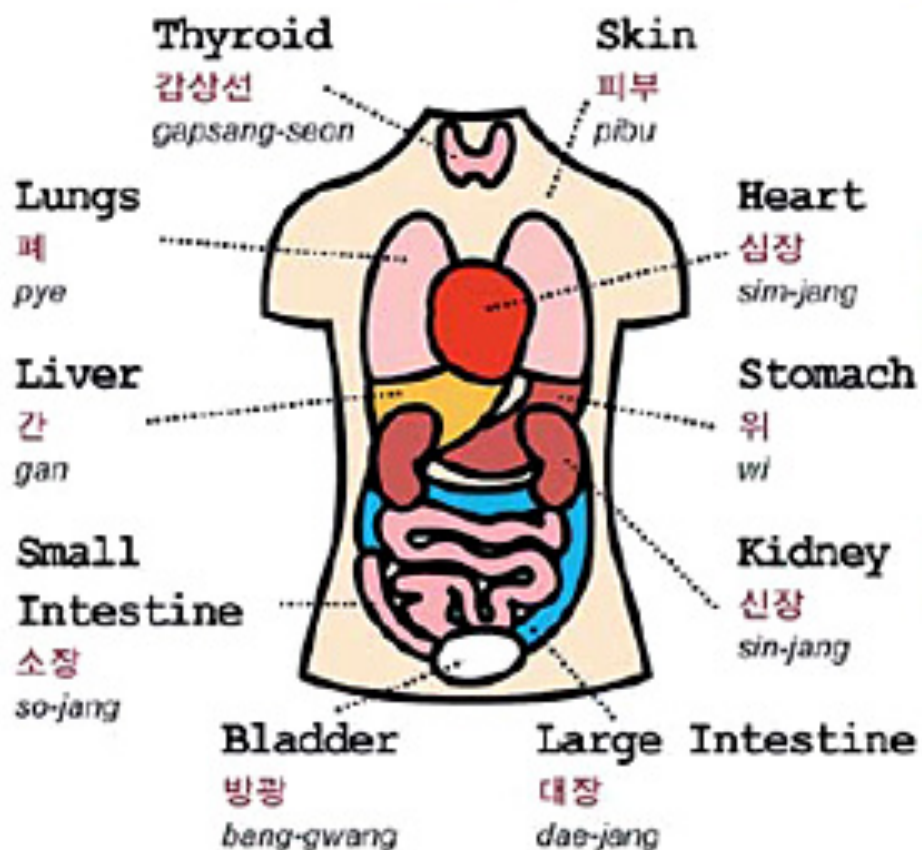
체내 장기

che-nae jang-gi

## Please take me to a hospital.

저를 병원에 좀 데려가 주세요.

jeo-roul bycong-won-e jom deryeo-ga juseyo.



## Brain

뇌  
noe

## Blood Type

혈액형  
hyeol-aek-hyeong

hyeol-aek-hyeong



## Uterus

자궁  
ja-gung

- All Koreans know their blood type as it's thought to be related to one's personality. This often becomes a fun 'first date' question to ask someone.
- Type A, B, AB, and O each have positive and negative traits that describe how well you match with others. People even use this information to evaluate the habits of a potential spouse.



## WORD BANK

artery	동맥	dong-maek
vein	정맥	jeong-maek
blood vessel	혈관	hyeol-gwan
appendix	맹장	maeng-jang
spleen	비장	bijang
pancreas	췌장	chwe-jang



## Housework

집안 일

*jiban il*

## I really don't like house chores.

집안 일 하는거 너무 싫어요.

*jiban il haneun-geo silheoyo.*

Would you please \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_ 주세요?

\_\_\_\_\_ -jullae-yo?

## Vacuum

청소기를 돌려

*cheongso-gireul dollyeo*

## Wash the dishes

그릇을 닦아

*geureus-eul dakk-a*

## Sweep the floor

바닥을 쓸어

*badak-eul sseuleo*

## Dust

먼지를 털어

*meonji-reul teoleo*

## Organize the room

방을 정리 해

*bang-eul jeong-ri hae*

## Do the laundry

빨래를 해

*ppallae-reul hae*

## Cook

요리를 해

*yorireul hae*

## WORD BANK

broom

비

*bi*

dustpan

쓰레받기

*sseure-badgi*

mop

자루걸레

*jaru-geollae*

toilet brush

변기솔

*byeongi-sol*

glass cleaner

유리 세척제

*yuri secheok-je*

bleach

표백제

*pyobaek-je*

## Nail Shop

네일 샵  
ne-il shyap

I would like to have my nails done.

네일을 하고 싶은데요  
ne-ileul hago sipeun-deyo.



Can you recommend a trendy nail polish?

유행하는 색깔 좀 추천해주세요  
yuhaeng-haneun saek-kkal jom chucheon-haejuseyo?

Hand Massage

핸드 마사지  
haendeu masaji



Nails

손톱  
son-top

Nail Polish

매니큐어  
maeni-kyueo

Cuticle Care

큐티클 정리  
kyuti-keul jeongri

Pedicure

페디큐어  
pedi-kyueo



Gradation

그라데이션  
geurade-isyeon



French Nails

프렌치 네일  
peu-renchi neil



Stones

스톤  
seu-ton



- Korea offers the same level of quality and variety in design as the USA, Europe, and Japan, but at a much lower price.
- While you'll find the latest trends in Seoul's fashion districts, consider smaller shops who will offer substantially lower prices.
- Tipping is acceptable, but it's not expected.



## WORD BANK

artificial nails	인조손톱	injo-sontop
glitter nail polish	펄	peol
nail polish remover	리무버	rimu-beo
nail file	파일	pa-il
colored nail polish	컬러링	keolleo-ring
nail clippers	손톱깎기	sontop-kkakgi



## Hangeul 한글

Hangeul, the phonetic Korean alphabet, was created as a simplification of the complex Chinese writing system. It was devised under King Sejong in 1446 to aid commoners and the poor who had no ability to read or write complex Chinese characters. Hangeul consists of 40 letters, many of which are compounded forms of the simpler ones. It is read from left to right and from top to bottom. All character shapes are scientific in design as they are mnemonic representations of the various tongue, palate, throat, and teeth positions used. Because of its simplicity, you can easily memorize the entire Korean alphabet in a week or less.

● Vowels 모음 *mo-eum*

ㅏ	ㅑ	ㅓ	ㅕ	ㅡ	ㅣ	ㅞ	ㅟ	ㅛ	ㅜ
a	eo	o	u	eu	i	ae	e	oe	wi

ㅙ	ㅚ	ㅜ	ㅠ	ㅞ	ㅟ	ㅛ	ㅜ	ㅛ	ㅜ	ㅟ
ya	yeo	yo	yu	yae	ye	wa	wae	wo	we	ui

● Consonants 자음 *ja-eum*

ㄱ	ㅋ	ㆁ	ㄷ	ㄸ	ㄷ	ㅂ	ㅃ	ㅍ
g, k	kk	k	d, t	dd	t	b, p	bb	p

ㅈ	ㅉ	ㅊ	ㅅ	ㅆ	ㅎ	ㄴ	ㅁ	ㅇ	ㄹ
j	jj	ch	s	ss	h	n	m	ng	r, l

Double consonant letters are called 쌍 (**sang**) and are pronounced with a longer and higher pitch sound as you would expect.

### Rules of Hangeul Construction

A Korean character is formed by grouping a cluster of 2 to 5 Korean basic letters. The final form is read from left to right and top to bottom.

Each syllable takes the following form:

**Consonant + Vowel + [optional Vowel] + [optional Consonant] + [optional Consonant]**

If the vowel is a horizontal shape, then the letters are joined horizontally.

If the vowel is a vertical shape then the letters are joined vertically.

There are variations of this that allow vowels to be placed in both horizontal and vertical positions as seen below. If more than one vowel is used, they are always sounded together before the final consonant(s).

A Korean syllable will always contain 2 or more letters. Therefore, if a syllable begins with a vowel sound, *o* is written first and represents the null consonant. It has no sound.



### Revised Romanization

Since 2000, Korea has been using the Revised Romanization system to represent Korean characters using the Roman alphabet. This romanization system follows a set of basic rules and requires no special characters other than the hyphen. Although some argue that it oversimplifies Korean sounds, it is easy to type on a computer and also easy to read.

#### ● Basic Rules

1. ㄱ, ㄷ, ㅂ, ㅈ are written as k, t, p when written at the end of a word or when followed by a consonant.
2. ㄹ is written as r when appearing before a vowel in a word. And ㄹ is written as l when appearing before a consonant or at the end of a word.
3. Adjacent ㄹㄹ are written as ll.
4. Hyphens can be used to assist in pronunciation as required.
5. Proper nouns are capitalized and do not require hyphens regardless of their length.
6. Family and business names are not required to follow these rules.
7. There are exceptions to these rules based on pronunciation, however the majority of Korean words can be directly translated following this method.



## Consonants

	1	2	3	4	5
ㄱ <i>giyeok</i>	ㄱ				
ㄴ <i>nieun</i>	ㄴ				
ㄷ <i>digeut</i>	ㄷ	ㄷ			
ㄹ <i>rieul</i>	ㄹ	ㄹ	ㄹ		
ㅁ <i>mieum</i>	ㅁ	ㅁ	ㅁ		
ㅂ <i>bieup</i>	ㅂ	ㅂ	ㅂ	ㅂ	
ㅅ <i>siot</i>	ㅅ	ㅅ			

	1	2	3	4	5
ㅇ <i>ieung</i>	ㅇ				
ㅈ <i>jieut</i>	ㅈ	ㅈ			
ㅊ <i>chieut</i>	ㅊ	ㅊ	ㅊ		
ㅋ <i>kieuk</i>	ㅋ	ㅋ			
ㅌ <i>tieut</i>	ㅌ	ㅌ	ㅌ		
ㅍ <i>pieup</i>	ㅍ	ㅍ	ㅍ	ㅍ	
ㅎ <i>hieut</i>	ㅎ	ㅎ	ㅎ		

## Vowels

	1	2	3	4	5
ㅏ <i>a</i>	ㅏ	ㅏ			
ㅑ <i>ae</i>	ㅑ	ㅑ	ㅑ		
ㅓ <i>ya</i>	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ		
ㅕ <i>yae</i>	ㅕ	ㅕ	ㅕ	ㅕ	
ㅗ <i>eo</i>	ㅗ	ㅗ			
ㅛ <i>e</i>	ㅛ	ㅛ	ㅛ		
ㅜ <i>yeo</i>	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ		
ㅠ <i>ye</i>	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ	
ㅛ <i>o</i>	ㅛ	ㅛ			
ㅜ <i>wa</i>	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ	
ㅠ <i>wae</i>	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ

	1	2	3	4	5
ㅟ <i>oe</i>	ㅟ	ㅟ	ㅟ		
ㅠ <i>yo</i>	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ		
ㅡ <i>u</i>	ㅡ	ㅡ			
ㅚ <i>weo</i>	ㅚ	ㅚ	ㅚ	ㅚ	
ㅜ <i>we</i>	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ
ㅟ <i>wi</i>	ㅟ	ㅟ	ㅟ		
ㅠ <i>yu</i>	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ		
ㅡ <i>eu</i>	ㅡ				
ㅣ <i>ui</i>	ㅣ	ㅣ			
ㅣ <i>i</i>	ㅣ				

### Names and Titles

Korean full names typically consist of three character groups that are written without spaces. Friends are addressed by their **given name + ssi (씨)**. 씨 can only be dropped when speaking to very close friends. 씨 must be used, however, when speaking to others about a close friend.

In the workplace, people are addressed by:

#### Family Name + Job Title + [optional 님 Nim]

- 김 대리 (Formal)
- 이 과장님 (Formal Honorific)

님 is a suffix used to respect people of senior level. Even if that person is younger, you must still use 님. Additionally, 님 can be used to respectfully address your clients.

A person working in a department store, hospital, or other place of service, will address people by the title **customer**. Another option is to use: **full name + nim**.

- 고객님 (Customer + 님 Nim)
- 홍길동님 (Person's Full Name + 님 Nim)

### Subject

Unlike English, the subject of the sentence is often not explicitly stated. While this may seem confusing, the context of the sentence will lead you to the subject. Pronouns such as *you* or *I* are only used to emphasize something and can normally be omitted. When speaking or writing about people, remember to use the respectful form as required.

### Sentence Structure

The Korean language may feel like an inversion of English. In English the structure is: (SVO) Subject + Verb + Object.

However, in Korean the sentence structure is generally:

#### (SOV) Subject + Object + Verb

Interestingly, the verb is the only required component of the sentence. The difficult part of Korean is that modifiers lead the verb and verb modifiers are suffixes to the verb.

### ● Examples

I am tired. ( *I* is implied ) 피곤해요.      pigon-haeyo.

Are you hungry? ( *you* is implied ) 배고파요?      bae-gopayo?

The weather is good. ( *good* is the modifier ) 날씨가 좋네요.      nalssi-ga joh-neyo.





I love you.

사랑해.  
sarang-hae

Flower  
꽃  
kkot



I really like you.

나 너 진짜 좋아해.  
na neo jinjja joha-hae.

I want to see you tomorrow.

나 너 내일 보고 싶어.  
na neo nae-il bogo sipeo.

Meet me at \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_에서 만나자.  
\_\_\_\_\_eseo manaja.

I bought a gift for you.

나 너한테 줄 선물이 있는데.  
na neohan-te jul seonmul-i issneun-de.



We've been dating for two years.

우리 사귀지 2년 됐어요.  
uri sagwinji i-nyeon dwae-sseoyo.

Let's break up.

그만 만나자.  
geuman man-naja.

Why don't you come over to meet my family tonight?

오늘저녁 우리 가족 한번 만나 볼래요?  
oneul-jeonyeok uri gajok hanbeon man-na bollaeyo?

TIP



- Couples celebrate the 100th day of dating as an important first step in their new relationship. It's common for a man to give 100 roses to his girlfriend to commemorate the occasion.
- Pepero Day is Nov. 11 (11/11) in South Korea. Although not everyone observes this day, many men and women exchange Pepero (빼빼로 ppae-ppae-ro) or chocolate covered cookie sticks. The date 11/11 signifies the shape of the pretzels sticks.
- Feb. 14 and March 14 are Valentine's Day and White Day, respectively. White Day is celebrated with a man giving a gift to his girlfriend/wife. Then on Valentine's Day, a woman gives a gift to her husband/boyfriend.

## Verb Locations

Verbs are placed at the end of the sentence as opposed to English where they are located near the beginning. In sentences containing more than one clause, the verb is also located at the end of the clause. *i.e.* After you finish **working**, we'll **go** shopping together.

## Verb Conjugation

Verbs take different politeness levels depending on whom you are speaking with. Speak in the polite form to those of senior level and to those who are older than you.

- Formal (존댓말 *jondaemal*)
- Informal (반말 *banmal*)

The past tense generally contains the character ㅆ .

The future tense generally contains the character ㅊ .

The particle 요 (yo) is appended to the end of a verb stem to create the polite form.

## ● Rules Of Colloquial Korean [Spoken Non-Formal Korean]

1. Verb stems with the vowels ㅏ or ㅑ are conjugated to 아.
2. The verb stem 하(다) is conjugated to 해.
3. All other vowels forms are conjugated to 어.

**Example: To Do - 하다 (hada) becomes 해 (hae) in spoken Korean**

Verb	Meaning	Past	Present	Future
하다	To do	했어요	해요	할거예요
먹다	To eat	먹었어요	먹어요	먹을거예요
주다	To give	줬어요	줘요	줄거예요
일하다	To work	일했어요	일해요	일할거예요
자다	To sleep	잤어요	자요	잘거예요
사다	To buy	샀어요	사요	살거예요
보다	To see	봤어요	봐요	볼거예요
입다	To wear	입었어요	입어요	입을거예요
있다	To be	있었어요	있어요	있을거예요
운동하다	To exercise	운동했어요	운동해요	운동할거예요
재미있다	To be fun	재미있었어요	재미있어요	재미있을거예요



Entrance

입구  
ipgu

Exit

출구  
chulgu

Open

개 (열다)

gae : Sino-Korean

(yeolda - to open: Pure Korean)



Close

폐 (닫다)

pye : Sino-Korean

(datta - to close: Pure Korean)



No Smoking

금연

geum-yeon



No Entry

출입 금지

chul-ip geumji



Push

추 (밀다)

chu : Sino-Korean

(milda - to push)



Pull

인 (끌다)

in : Sino-Korean

(kkeulda - to pull)



Parking

주차

jucha



Emergency Exit

비상구

bisang-gu



Caution

주의

ju-ui



School Zone, Slow Down

학교 앞, 천천히

hak-gyo ap, cheon-cheonhi

## Laundry

세탁소  
se-takso

## How much is regular laundry services?

물세탁하는 가격이 얼마나 되나요?  
mulse-takhaneun ga-gyeoki eolmana doenayo?

## Can you remove the stain on this shirt?

셔츠에 얼룩 좀 지워주시겠어요?  
syeocheu-e eolluk jom jiwo-jusigesseoyo?

Regular  
Laundry

물세탁  
mulse-tak

## Do you offer same day service?

세탁을 하루만에 해줄 수 있나요?  
se-takeul haruman-e haejul su itnayo?

## Dry Cleaning

드라이 크리닝  
deurai keuri-ning

## Stain

얼룩  
eolluk

## Do you offer pick-up or drop-off?

배달도 해주나요?  
bae-daldo haeju-nayo?



Press  
다림질  
darim-jil

## Please be careful, the wool is delicate.

이 옷은 섬세하니까 조심해서 다뤄 주세요.  
i ul-eun seomse-hanikka josim-haeseo da-rwo juseyo.

Silk  
실크  
silkeu



## This is dry clean only.

이거 드라이클리닝 해야되요.  
igeo deurai-keuri-ning haeya-doeyo.



## When will it be ready?

언제 되나요?  
eonje doenayo?



## Alterations

수선  
suseon

## Can you hem a pair of pants?

바지 좀 줄여주시겠어요?  
baji jom julyeo-jusigesseoyo?

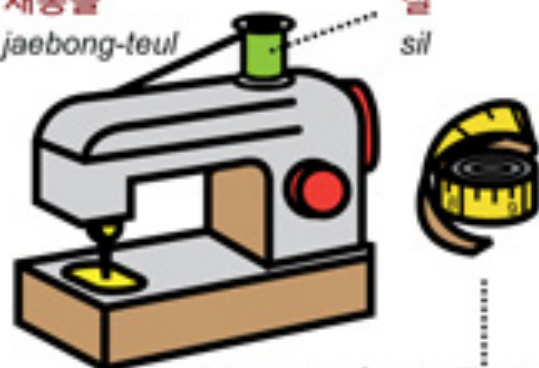
## Can you replace this missing button?

떨어진 단추 좀 달아주시겠어요?  
tteol-eojin danchu jom dala-jusigesseoyo?

## Needle

바늘  
baneul

## Sewing Machine Thread

재봉틀  
jaebong-teul실  
sil

## Measuring Tape

줄자  
julja

## Can you sew this torn sleeve?

찢어진 소매 좀 꿰매줄 수 있나요?  
jji-jeojin somae jom kkwe-maejul su ittanayo?

## Can you replace a broken zipper?

망가진 지퍼 좀 갈아주시겠어요?  
mang-gajin jipeo jom gala-jusigesseoyo?Shorten (**lengthen**) the sleeves소매 길이 줄이기 (늘이기)  
somae gili juligi (neuligi)

## Lengthen the hem

기장 늘이기  
gijang neuligiTake in (**let out**) the waist허리 줄이기 (늘이기)  
heori juligi (neuligi)

## Shorten the hem

기장 줄이기  
gijang juligi

## Mending

수선  
suseon

## Can you take in the shoulder a bit?

어깨 좀 줄여주시겠어요?  
eokkae jom julyeo-jusigesseoyo?

## This button is loose, can you re sew it?

단추가 헐거운데, 다시 달아주시겠어요?  
danchuga heolgeo-unde, dasi dala-jusigesseoyo?

## Tailor

재봉사  
jaebongsa

## TAILORING

## Fitting

맞춤, 가봉  
majchum,  
gabong

## Pin

핀  
pin

## It's too tight right here.

여기가 너무 조여요.  
yeogiga neomu jo-yeoyo.

## It's too uneven there.

거기가 너무 울퉁불퉁해.  
geogiga neomu ultung-bultunghae.

## Can you fix this?

고칠 수 있나요?  
gochil su itnayo?

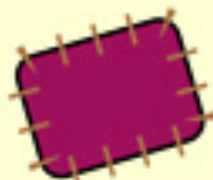
## Can you alter the size of this jacket?

자켓 품 좀 줄여주시겠어요?  
ja-ket pum jom julyeo-jusigesseoyo?

## Button Hole

단추 구멍  
danchu gu-meong

## Patch

누비기  
nubigi



## Rice Cooker

전기밥솥

jeongi-bapsot

## Cancel

취소

chwisso

## Timer

예약

ye-yak

## Menu

메뉴

menyu

## Lock

잠김

jamgim



## Pressure Cooking

압력 취사

ap-ryeok chwisa

## Keep Warm

보온

bo-on

## Enter

확인

hwag-in

## Quick Cooking

쾌속 취사

koaesok-chwisa

## White Rice

백미

baek-mi



## Mixed Grains

잡곡

jap-gok



## Brown Rice

현미발아

hyeonmi-bara



## Porridge

죽

juk



## Rice Soup

송농

sung-nyung



## Chicken Soup

삼계탕

samgye-tang

## Steamed Food

찜

jjim



## Scorched Rice

누룽지

nurung-ji

## Red Ginseng Extract

홍삼 엑기스

hongsam ek-giseu



## Overview

- |                                   |                                                         |              |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. <b>Name:</b>                   | (ROK) Republic of Korea                                 | 대한민국         |
| 2. <b>Short Form:</b>             | South Korea / Hanguk                                    | 사우스 코리아 / 한국 |
| 3. <b>Capital City:</b>           | Seoul Teukbyeol-si                                      | 서울특별시        |
| 4. <b>Time Zone:</b>              | GMT +9 (No Observed DST)                                | 한국시간 GMT +9  |
| 5. <b>Telephone Country Code:</b> | +82                                                     | +82          |
| 6. <b>Voltage :</b>               | 220 Volts @ 60Hz<br>(some older buildings support 110V) | 220볼트 60 와츠  |

## People

- |                            |                                                      |                       |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. <b>Population:</b>      | 48.5 million (2009 est.)                             | 인구: 4천8백50만명          |
| 2. <b>Life Expectancy:</b> | 78.7 years                                           | 평균수명: 78.7세           |
| 3. <b>Ethnicity:</b>       | Homogeneous                                          | 단일민족                  |
| 4. <b>Religions:</b>       | Christian 26%, Buddhist 23%                          | 기독교도26%, 불교도23%       |
| 5. <b>Literacy:</b>        | 97.9%                                                | 문해율 97.9%             |
| 6. <b>Military:</b>        | 2 years of service required for<br>all male citizens | 모든 남자 :<br>2년의 국방의 의무 |

## Government

- |                                      |                                                         |           |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. <b>Government Type:</b>           | Republic                                                | 공화국       |
| 2. <b>Primary Political Parties:</b> | Democratic Party (DP) and<br>Grand National Party (GNP) | 민주당, 한나라당 |

## Geography

- |                             |                                                   |                        |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. <b>Area:</b>             | 99,720 sq. km                                     | 9만9천720 ㎢              |
| 2. <b>Climate:</b>          | mild seasons with heavy<br>rainfall in the summer | 기후가 온화하며 여름엔<br>비가 많이옴 |
| 3. <b>Natural Resources</b> | coal and lead                                     | 석탄, 납                  |

## TIP



- Korea became a colony of Japan in 1910 after the Russo-Japanese War. In 1945, it gained independence as a result of Japan's surrender in World War II. The year 1948 saw the division of the Korean Peninsula into North and South Korea. The Korean War followed in 1950 and an armistice, not a peace treaty, was signed in 1953. Several military dictators then ran the country until the 1980s. Since then, the country has prospered as a result of favorable governmental policies for local businesses, a strong labor force, and large export volume.



## Economy

- |                              |                                                             |                        |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. <b>Currency:</b>          | (KRW) Korean Won (W)                                        | 원                      |
| 2. <b>GDP per capita:</b>    | \$27,700 (2008 est.)                                        | 10이당 GDP는 \$27,700     |
| 3. <b>GDP:</b>               | \$1.33 trillion (2008 est.)                                 | 13조 7,636억원            |
| 4. <b>GDP World Rank:</b>    | 14th largest GDP (2008 est.)                                | GDP 순위는 세계 14위         |
| 5. <b>Unemployment Rate:</b> | 3.2% (2008 est.)                                            | 실업률 3.2%               |
| 6. <b>Major Industries:</b>  | Electronics, Automobiles,<br>Chemicals, Shipbuilding, Steel | 전자, 자동차, 화학, 조선,<br>강철 |
| 7. <b>Oil Imports:</b>       | 5th Largest Oil Importer (2008 est.)                        | 세계 5위 석유 수입국           |
| 8. <b>Exports:</b>           | 12th largest Exporter (2008 est.)                           | 세계 12위 수출국             |
| 9. <b>Imports:</b>           | 10th largest Importer (2008 est.)                           | 세계 10위 수입국             |

## Communications

- |                                  |                                                       |                                 |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. <b>Internet Codes:</b>        | .kr<br>.co.kr                                         | .kr<br>.co.kr                   |
| 2. <b>Internet Users:</b>        | 37.5 million users (2008)<br>10th most internet users | 인터넷 사용자 수 3천 7백<br>50만명, 세계 10위 |
| 3. <b>TV Broadcast Stations:</b> | 57                                                    | 57개 TV방송국                       |
| 4. <b>Mobile Phone Users:</b>    | 45.6 million users (2008)                             | 이동전화 사용자 수 4천 5<br>백 50만명       |

## Transportation

- |                                       |                                                                      |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <b>Paved Airports</b>              | 72 (116 total paved/unpaved)<br>53rd world rank                      | 포장활주로가 있는 공항이<br>72개, 세계 53위                     |
| 2. <b>Merchant Marine<br/>Vessels</b> | 812 (14th world rank)<br>Bulk Cargo, Carrier, and<br>Chemical Tanker | 세계 14위 선박 보유량<br>812개 선박 : 화물선,<br>화학제품을 운반하는 선박 |

## TIP



While it finds itself between Japan and China, Korea shines through its unique contributions in food, culture, and technology. Today Korea focuses on improving education, eliminating corruption, improving the environment, and expanding exports via free trade agreements. It is also demonstrating skills in world leadership through military troop assistance in the Middle East and naval patrols along the African coastline. The denuclearization of North Korea and the reunification of the Koreas are their primary goals going into the future.



Soy Sauce

간장  
ganjang



Sugar

설탕  
seol-tang



Salt

소금  
sogeum



Sesame Oil

참기름  
chamgi-reum



Cooking Wine

맛술  
mat-sul



Vinegar

식초  
sik-cho



Sesame Seeds

참깨  
cham-kkae

MSG  
Food Additive

조미료  
jomi-ryo

Red Pepper  
Powder

고춧가루  
gochut-garu





## Red Pepper Paste

고추장  
gochu-jang

A thick spicy condiment used in many Korean dishes. Made with fermented soybeans, glutinous rice powder, various grains, red chili powder, and salt. The word *gochu-jang* translates exactly to *red pepper paste*.



## Garlic

마늘  
ma-neul



## Green Onion

파  
pa



## Corn Syrup

물엿  
mul-yeot



## Black Pepper

후추  
huchu



## Soybean Paste

된장  
doen-jang

A thick brown ingredient of numerous Korean dishes. Made with fermented soybean paste, various grains, wheat flour, and salt. The word *doen-jang* translates to *thick paste*. Doen-jang is known to reduce the effects of aging and reduce the risk of cancer.



## Anchovy Fish Sauce

멸치액젓  
myeolchi-aekjeot

A brown colored sauce made from pressed fermented anchovies, water, and salt. It has a strong salty fish flavor and is used in making kimchi. It is also an ingredient in soups and stews.

## Year-end Party

망년회, 송년회

mang-nyeonhae  
song-nyeonhae

Reunion

동창회

dongchang-hoe



Let's have a year-end party.

우리 언제 망년회 한번 해요.

uri eonje mang-nyeonhae hanbeon haeyo.

Happy New Year!

새해 복 많이 받으세요!

saehae bok mani badeu-seyo!

I hope you enjoy the rest of this year.

남은 한 해를 잘 마무리하세요.

nam-eun han haerul jal mamuri-haseyo.



Where's a good location for the company year-end party?

회사 망년회 할 장소 좀 추천해주시겠어요?

hoe-sa mang-nyeonhae hal jangso jom chucheonhae-jusigesseoyo?

## Married Couples' Party

부부동반 파티

bubu-dongban pa-ti

## Drinking

음주

eumju



## WORD BANK

gathering

모임

mo-im

sentimental

정

jeong

classmate

동창

dong-chang

colleague

동료

dong-ryo

dinner appointment

저녁 약속

jeonyeok yaksok

reservation

예약

yeyak



## Traditional Korean House

## Tiled Roof

한옥  
hanok

기와 지붕  
gi-wa jibong

## Girder

대들보  
dae-deulbo

## Sliding Paper Screen

미닫이 문  
mi-daji mun

## Roof Eave

처마  
cheoma

## Pillar

기둥  
gi-dung

Hanging  
Scroll

족자  
jokja

## Foundation Stone

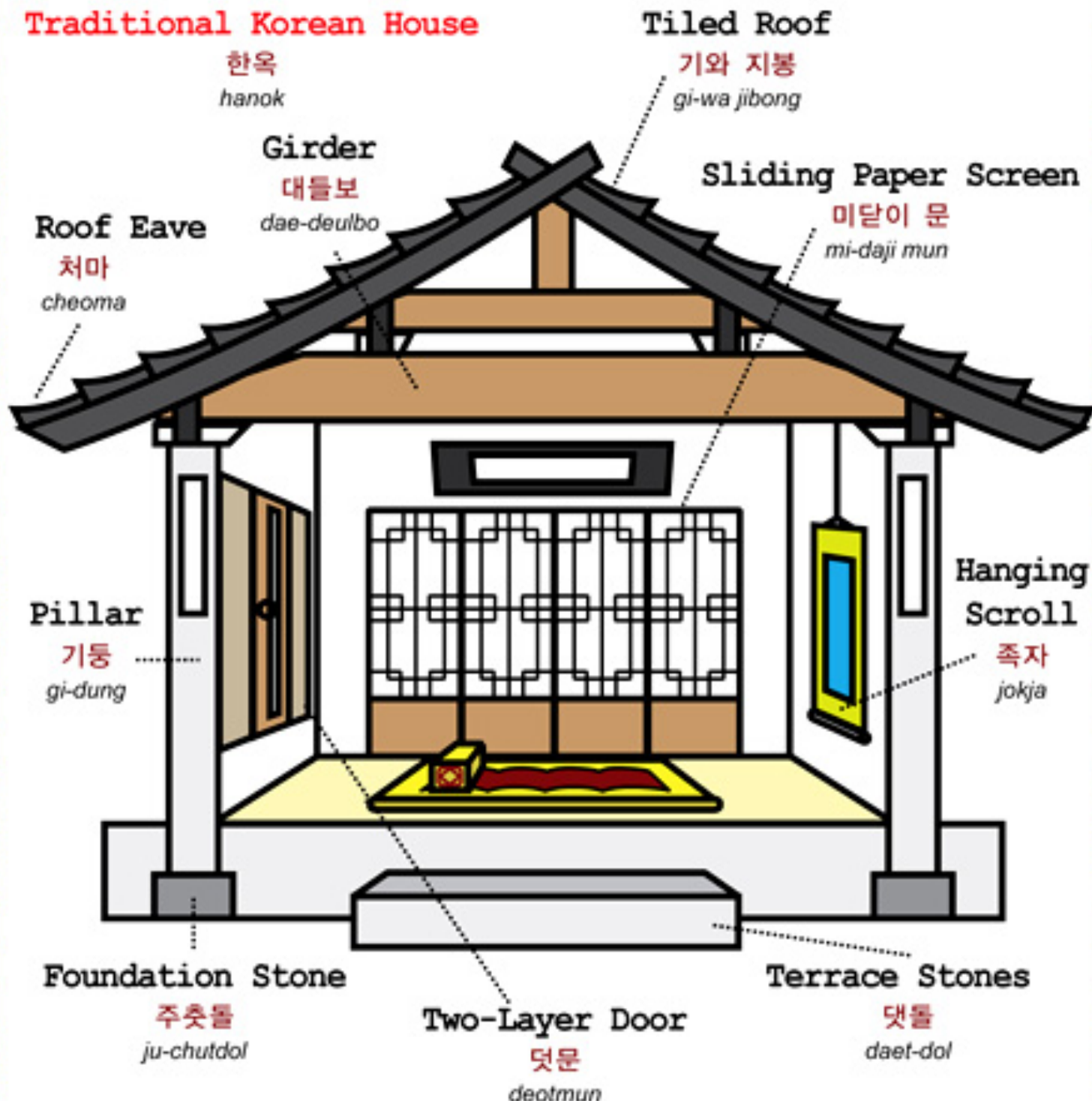
주춧돌  
ju-chutdol

## Two-Layer Door

덧문  
deotmun

## Terrace Stones

댓돌  
daet-dol



- Traditional houses were built using natural elements: dirt, wood, and stone. An under-floor heating system was used to keep the house warm in the cold winter. The hot air and smoke from the fireplace were conducted underneath the floor. Therefore the wooden floors were built above the ground to allow for the hot airflow. To control sunlight, long *cheoma* were constructed to provide window shade.

## Would you like to come over for dinner tonight?

오늘 저녁 저희 집에 식사하러 오시겠어요?

*oneul jeonyeok jeo-hui jib-e siksa-hareo osige-sseoyo?*

## Thank you, that would be great!

감사합니다, 그러면 좋죠.

*gamsa-hamnida, geureo-myeon joh-jyo.*

## Invitation

초대

*cho-dae*

## Guest

손님

*son-nim*

## I'm sorry, I already have plans.

죄송합니다, 제가 선약이 있어서요.

*joesong-hamnida, jega seonyaki isseo-seoyo.*

## Welcome!

어서오세요!

*eoseo-oseyo!*



### TIP



- When going to someone's house for a house warming party, guests typically bring practical supplies such as tissue, toilet paper, fruit, or detergent.
- Remember to take off your shoes before entering the host's house.
- Unlike Japan, it is considered bad manners to pick up your bowl of rice while eating. All plates and bowls should remain on the table.
- Korean table settings always include a long spoon that goes alongside chopsticks. This is because nearly all meals include some sort of soup or stew. It's acceptable to use the spoon for eating rice as well.



## Newsstand

가판대

gapan-dae

## Lotto

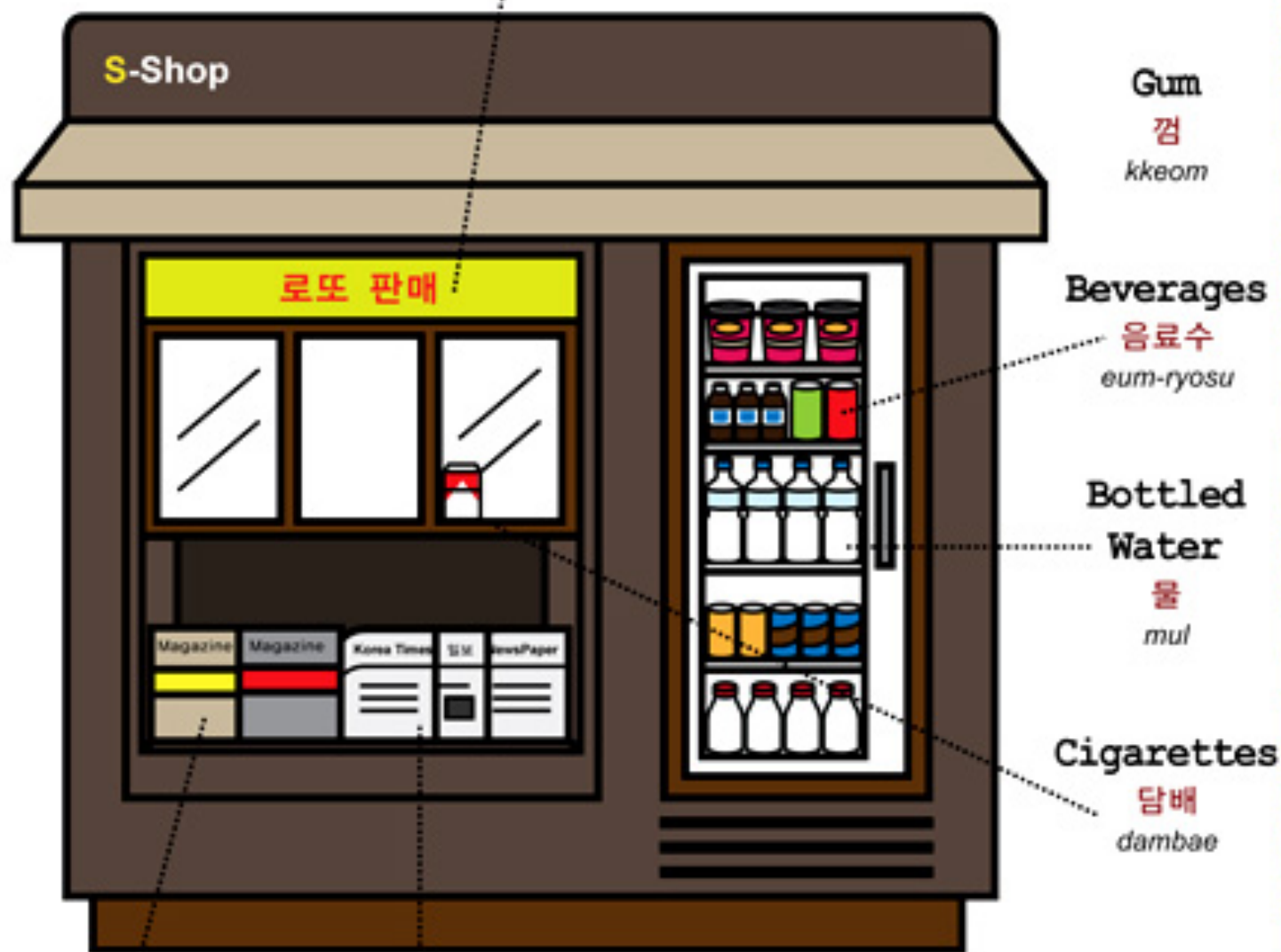
로또, 복권

rotto, bok-gwon

## Snack

스낵

seunaek



Gum

껌

kkeom

Beverages

음료수

eum-ryosu

Bottled

Water

물

mul

Cigarettes

담배

dambae

Magazine

잡지

jabji

Newspaper

신문

sinmun

Recharging a Transportation Card

카드 충전

kadeu chung-jeon

I would like to buy today's Korea Times newspaper.

코리아 타임즈 신문 하나만 주시겠어요.

koria ta-imjeu sinmun hanaman jusige-sseoyo.

## Merry Christmas!

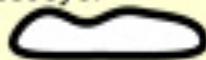
메리 크리스마스!

meri keuriseu-maseu!

## I hope it snows on Christmas.

크리스마스에 눈이 왔으면 좋겠어요.

keuriseu-maseu-e nuni wasseu-myeon jokesseoyo.



## Do you have a Christmas tree this year?

집에 크리스마스 트리를 해놓았나요?

jib-e keurisu-maseu teuri-reul haeno-atnayo?

## Christmas

크리스마스, 성탄절

keuriseu-maseu,  
seongtan-jeol

## Christmas Carol

캐롤

kaerol



## Snow

눈

nun

## Christmas Tree

크리스마스 트리

keuriseu-maseu teuri



## Christmas Presents

크리스마스 선물

keuriseu-maseu seonmul



## Ornament

장식품

jangsik-pum

## Salvation Army

구세군

gu-segun



## TIP



- Christmas is a national holiday celebrated by a large Korean Christian population. So it's not uncommon to hear the expression **Merry Christmas**. In the U.S. and other countries, the expression **Happy Holidays** is becoming more widely used.
- In other countries, Christmas is celebrated as a family gathering with a traditional dinner and gift giving. Here, young people spend the day with their friends as it's not a day for family gatherings.
- Korean families with small children may choose to decorate a tree at home. It's otherwise an event reserved for department stores and public areas.



## Seeking a Job

구직

gujuk



Hello, are you currently hiring?

안녕하세요, 지금 사람을 구하고 있나요?

anyeong-haseyo, jigeum saram-eul guhago itnayo?

## Offering

a Job

구인

gu-in

## Recruitment

채용

chae-yong

What positions are available?

어떤 자리가 가능한가요?

eotteon jariga ganeunghan-gayo?

I'd like to apply for the position of \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ 자리에 지원하고 싶은데요.

\_\_\_\_\_ jari-e jiwon-hago sipeundeyo.

## Resume

이력서

iryeok-seo

I am currently unemployed and looking for a job.

저는 지금 실직을 해서 일을 찾고 있는 중이에요.

jeo-neun jigeum siljik-eul haeseo il-eul chatgo itt-neun jungi-eyo.

## Job Openings

일자리

il-jari

## Interview

면접

myeon-jeop



## WORD BANK

cover letter

자기 소개서 jagi sogaeseo

education

학력 hak-ryeok

working experience

경력 gyeong-ryeok

academic records

성적 증명서 seongjeok jeungmyeongseo

benefits

복리 혜택 bokri hye-taek

annual salary

연봉 yeon-bong

**Table Manners**

식사 예절

siksa yejeol

**Would you please sit over here?**

여기 앉으시겠어요?

yeogi anjeu-sigesseoyo?

**Help yourself.**

많이 드세요.

mani deuseyo.

**Have some more food.**

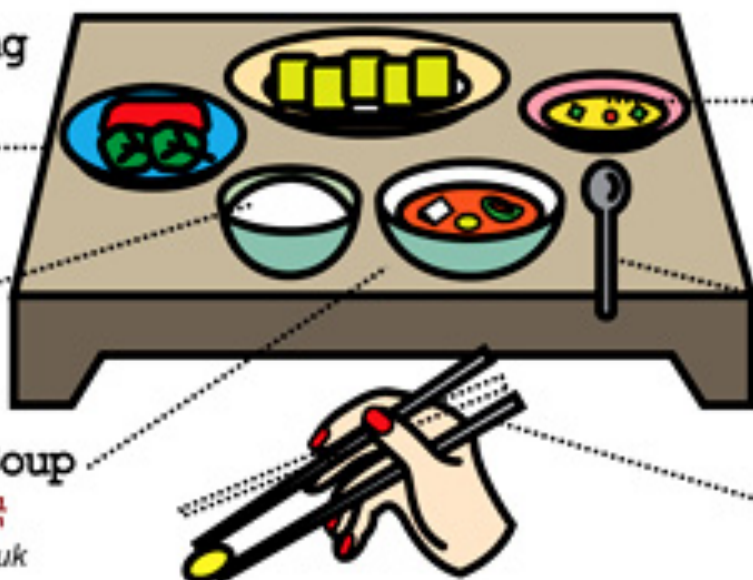
좀 더 드세요.

jom deo deuseyo.

**Toothpick**

이쑤시개

issu-sigae

**Floor Sitting  
Table**상  
sang**Rice**밥  
bapSoup  
국  
guk**Side Dishes**반찬  
banchan**Spoon**수저  
sujeo**Chopsticks**젓가락  
jeot-garak**TIP**

- Always wait for the eldest members of the dinner to be seated first and also to begin to eat first. If they are last to finish, everyone should remain seated until they are done eating. Try to pace yourself as Koreans typically finish their meals in about the same amount of time.
- Slurping is a no-no in Western etiquette. While eating noodles or soups in Korea, it's okay to make a small amount of noise. Enjoying soups or stews in a noisy restaurant tends to cover those sounds regardless. On the other hand, eat quietly if you're visiting someone's home or at a nice restaurant. Always avoid making clanging noises between your utensils and your plate or bowl.



**Enjoy the food!**

맛있게 드세요!

*ma-sitge deuseyo!***Napkin**

냅킨

*naepkin***Can I please have more water?**

물 좀 주시겠어요?

*mul jom jusige-sseoyo?***Bad Manners****Blowing  
nose**코 풀기  
*ko pulgi***Talking with  
mouth full**음식 가득넣고 말하기  
*umsik gadeuk-neohgo  
malhagi*

- Rice and soup are normally served equally to each person. Dishes are not passed, so help yourself to as much as you would like to eat. Always take from the serving dish, placing the food first on your plate before eating. Never eat directly from the shared dishes. While eating from a bowl, keep it placed on the table and avoid lifting it toward your mouth as is done in China and Japan.
- Alternate between chopsticks and your spoon. One of these should always be resting on the table while the other is being used. While resting between bites, avoid leaving your spoon inside your rice or soup bowl. With the exception of lettuce wraps, there are few times when your hands will need to directly touch food. Even fruits are served pre-cut and eaten with small dessert forks.
- To this day, children are taught to hold chopsticks and spoons with their right hands. It's becoming more common, however, to see people using their left hands to eat. For foreigners, it's acceptable to use either hand although you may attract a few glancing stares by using your left hand.
- Knives are typically not set on the table as the food has already been cut into bite sized pieces. Use your chopsticks to cut or tear, if needed. Korean chopsticks are uniquely shaped flat metal blades that can easily pull meat apart.
- While using a toothpick, always turn your head away from others or simply cover your mouth with your free hand. You may notice that women follow the same behavior of covering their mouth while chewing. This is a cute mannerism.
- Excessive talking was traditionally frowned upon during meals. Times have changed, but don't be surprised to see the elder guests focused on their meals instead of you. As in Western countries, avoid talking with your mouth full. And always bring the food to your mouth and not your mouth to the food.



**Nausea**

메스꺼움

*meseukkeo-um***Cheers !**

건배!

*geonbae!***One-shot**

원샷

*won syaf***I have a hangover today.**

오늘 숙취가 있어요.

*oneul suk-chwiga isseoyo.***Appetizers served with drinks**

안주

*anju***I completely blacked out last night.**

어젯밤 필름이 끊겼어요.

*eojet-bam pilleumi kkeunh-kyeosseoyo.***Headache**

두통

*dutong*

- Business deals are done over drinks and you may find yourself out with co-workers and clients several times per week. Sharing drinks is considered a way of removing inhibitions and displaying one's true character. Follow these rules to show respect, build friendships and subsequently earn the trust of others.
- If you're out with the intention of only eating, at least have one drink. Koreans consider this to be a bonding time and an early refusal to drink will be considered bad manners. If you do not want to drink, make it known before the event starts as Koreans can relax the rules for foreigners. Otherwise, drink slowly, keeping your glass partially full as long as possible, thereby postponing a refill. Plan ahead to use public transportation, a taxi, or a designated driver when the night ends.
- Remember to hold a glass with both hands when being served. Lead with your right hand. When your neighbors' glasses are completely empty, be ready to serve using both hands. Your right hand should always be the leading arm. Also, never fill your own glass! Someone will notice sooner than later and assist you.
- Loudness and even aggression can follow a group of drunk men. For good and bad, the culture accepts and even allows this behavior. But honesty also flows, as this is one of the few times a worker can express his or her true opinion to a supervisor. In all, a forgive-and-forget attitude seems to follow a night on the town.



## Ice Skate

스케이트  
seuke-iteu

## Let's go skiing this weekend.

이번 주말에 스키 타러가요.  
ibeon jumale seuki tareo-gayo.

## Do you have your own skis?

스키를 가지고 있나요?  
seuki-reul gajigo itnayo?

## I need to rent skis.

스키를 빌려야 되요.  
seuki-reul bilyeo-ya doeyo.

## Snowboard

스노우보드  
seunou-bodeu

## Mountain

산  
san

## Ski Poles

스키 폴  
seuki pol

## Ski Boots

스키 부츠  
seuki bucheuSki  
스키  
seuki

## Ski Lift

스키 리프트  
seuki ripeuteu

## Sled

썰매  
sseolmae

## TIP



- Mountains cover more than 70 percent of Korea and it has become a popular destination in Asia for winter sports.
- The local ski season begins in late November and normally extends through March.
- Many provinces are known for their resorts. Gangwon and Gyeonggi provinces are among the more well-known places for large resorts.

## Ski Resort

스키 리조트  
seuki rijoteu

## Ski Goggles

스키 안경  
seuki angeyeong

## Gas Station

주유소

juyu-so

## Automatic Car Wash

자동세차

jadong-secha



## Fueling

주유

juyu

**Welcome!**어서오세요!  
eoseo-oseyo!**Can you fill up the car?**가득 채워주시겠어요?  
gadeuk chaewo-jusigesseoyo?**Unleaded**무연 휘발유  
muyeon hwibalyu**Diesel**경유  
gyeong-yu**Can you open the gas tank cover?**가스 주입구를 열어주시겠어요?  
gaseu ju-ipgureul yeoleo-jusigesseoyo?**Gasoline, Fuel**기름, 휘발유  
gireum, hwibalyu



Can I have 20,000 won worth of regular unleaded gas?

보통 20,000원 어치만 넣어주시겠어요?

*botong i-man won eochiman neoheo-jusigesseoyo?*



Can you turn off the engine?

엔진을 꺼주시겠어요?

*enjineul kkeo-jusigesseoyo?*



LPG

엘피지

*elpiji*

What's the fuel price per liter?

리터당 얼마인가요?

*lito-dang eolma-ingayo?*

Membership Discount

회원 가격

*hoe-won ga-gyeok*

Which discount cards do you accept?

어느 할인 카드를 받나요?

*eoneu halin kadeu-reul bad-nayo?*



TIP



- Korean vehicles run on one of several fuels: LPG (liquid petroleum gas), diesel, and unleaded gasoline.
- If you have an LPG vehicle, look for a LPG fueling sign. There are far less LPG stations than unleaded and diesel stations. A GPS navigation system is the best way to locate LPG stations.
- Discounts on gas received by using a credit card will appear on your monthly statement, not on the gas receipt.

Ran out of gas

휘발유가 떨어지다

*hwibal-yuga tteoleo-jida*

Kerosene

등유

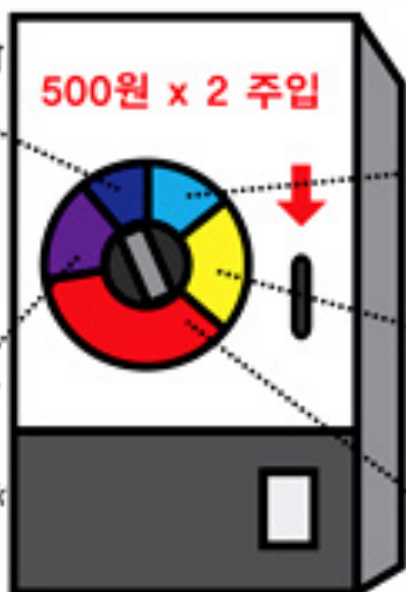
*deungyu*

Foaming

거품

geopum

500원 x 2 주입



Rinsing

Water

맑은물

malkeunmul

Waxing

왁스

wakseu

Halting

정지

jeong-ji

Self-Service Car Wash

셀프 세차

selpeu secha

Automatic Car Wash

자동 세차

jadong secha

Pre-  
Washing

예비 세척

yebi secheok

I would like the car exterior washed.

외부 세차하고 싶은데요.

oebu secha-hago sipeundeyo.

Hand Car Wash

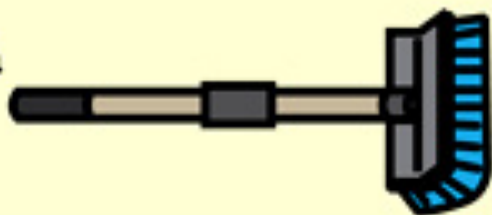
손 세차

son secha

Car Wash Brush

세차 솔

secha sol



Sponge

스폰지

seuponji



Polishing

광택

gwang-taek



Cleaning the interior

내부 세차

naebu secha



## WORD BANK

wax coating

왁스 코팅

wakseu koting

high pressure wash

고압 세차

go-ap secha

hose

호스

hoseu

car wash mitten

세차 장갑

secha jang-gap

bucket

양동이

yang-dongi

microfiber towel

극세사 타월

guk-sesa ta-wol





What's your New Year's resolution?

새해 결심이 무엇인가요?

*sae-hae gyeolsimi mueosin-gayo?*

My New Year's resolution is to \_\_\_\_\_.

제 새해 결심은 \_\_\_\_\_ 것 입니다.

*je sa-hae gyeolsim-eun \_\_\_\_\_-goet ipnida.*

Lose weight

살을 빼는

*sal-eul ppae-neun*



Quit smoking

담배를 끊는

*dambe-reul kkeunh-neun*



Quit drinking

술을 끊는

*suleul kkeun-neun*



Learn a foreign language

외국어를 배우는

*oeguk-eoreul bae-uneun*

Spend more time with family and friends

가족과 친구들과 시간을 더 보내는

*gajok-gwa chingu-deulgwa sigan-eul deo bonae-neun*

Pay off a debt

빚을 갚는

*bij-eul gapneun.*



Learn a new skill

새로운 기술을 배우는

*saero-un gisul-eul bae-uneun*

## Car Repairs

차 수리  
cha suri

## Car Hood

본넷트  
boneteu

## Flat Tire

펑크 난 타이어  
peongkeu nan tai-eo



## Car Battery

бат데리  
batderi

**My car battery is dead.**

차 бат데리가 나갔어요.  
cha batderi-ga naga-sseoyo.

**My car needs new tires.**

새 타이어로 바꾸고 싶은데요.  
sae tai-eoro bakkugo sipeundeyo.

**Can you inspect my car for problems?**

차에 문제가 있는지 점검 좀 해주시겠어요?  
cha-e munje-ga itneunji jeomgeom jom hae-jusigesseoyo?

## Radiator

라디에이터, 냉각장치  
radieiteo, naenggakjangchi

## Engine

엔진  
enjīn

**My car has been running loud recently.**

근래에 제 차에서 소리가 나는데요.  
geunrae-e je cha-eseo soriga naneun-deyo.

**Can you please check the car muffler and exhaust system?**

머플러와 배기 장치를 점검 좀 해주시겠어요?  
meopeulleo-wa baegi jangchireul jeomgeom jom hae-jusigesseoyo?



**Can you test the car brakes?**

브레이크 좀 테스트 해주시겠어요?  
beure-ikeu jom teseuteu haejusigesseoyo?



## Leaking fluids

액체가 새는  
aek-chega saeneun



Can you recharge my air conditioner?

에어컨 가스 좀 넣어 주시겠어요?

*e-eokeon gaseu jom neo-eo jusigesseoyo?*



Can you replace the bulb in my car headlight?

자동차 헤드라이트 전구 좀 갈아 주시겠어요?

*jadong-cha hedeu-raiteu jeongu jom gala jusigesseoyo?*



Can you drain and replace my radiator coolant?

라디에이터 냉각수 좀 보충 해주시겠어요?

*radi-eiteo naenggaksu jom bochung hae-jusigesseoyo?*



Please add more windshield washing fluid.

윈도우 액 좀 넣어 주시겠어요.

*windou aek jom neo-eo jusigesseoyo.*



### WORD BANK

windshield 앞유리 *apyuri*  
compressed air 공기 *gong-gi*

jumper cables 충전 케이블 *chungjeon keibeul*  
suspension 서스펜션 *seoseu-pensyeon*

turning signal 깜박이 *kkambaki*  
side mirrors 사이드 미러 *saideu mireo*

Can you check the oil?

엔진 오일 좀 체크 해주시겠어요?

*enjin oil jom chekeu hae-jusigesseoyo?*

Windshield Wipers

앞유리 와이퍼

*apyuri waipero*



Dental  
Appointment

치과 예약  
chigwa yeyak

Dental  
Office

치과  
chigwa

Dentist  
치과의사  
chigwa-uisa



I have a toothache.

이가 아파요.  
iga apayo.

Please turn to the left/right.

왼쪽/오른쪽 으로 돌리세요.  
oenjjok/oreunjjok euro dolliseyo.

Please open your mouth wide.

입을 크게 벌리세요.  
ibeul keu-ge beolliseyo.

My tooth is broken.

내 이가 깨졌어요  
nae iga kkae-jyeosseoyo.

My teeth are sensitive to hot and cold drinks recently.

최근에 차거나 뜨거운 음료를 마실때 이가 시려요.  
choe-geune chageona tteugeo-un eumryo-reul masil-ttae iga siryeoyo.

Please rinse your mouth.

입을 헹구세요.  
ibeul heng-guseyo.

Dental Hygienist

치과 위생사  
chigwa wi-saengsa

Please come back in six months for another checkup.

6개월 후 다시 정기 검진하러 오세요.  
yuk-gaewol hu dasi jeonggi geom-jin hareo oseyo.



## Dental Assistant

치과 보조원  
chigwa bojowon

## Dental Insurance

치과 보험  
chigwa boheom

## Overbite

피개 교합  
pigae gyohap

## Dental Implant

치과 임플란트  
chigwa impeullanteu



## Dentures/False Teeth

틀니  
tulni

## Wisdom Teeth

사랑니  
sarang-ni

## Tooth/Teeth

이  
i

## Cavity

충치  
chung-chi

## Braces

이 교정기  
i gyojeong-gi



## Gums

잇몸  
itmom

## Floss

치실  
chisil



## Tongue

혀  
hyeo



## Teeth Cleaning

치아 세척  
chia secheok

## Teeth Whitening

치아 미백  
chia mibaek



## WORD BANK

root canal    치아 근관    chia geun-gwan  
fillings    봉, 아말금    bong, amalgeum

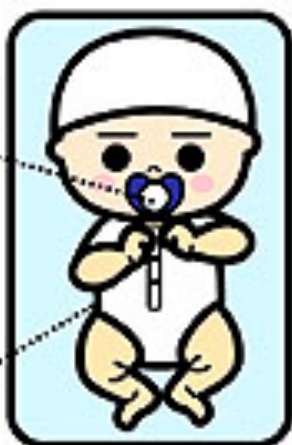
mouthwash    구강 청결제    gugang cheonggyeolje  
X-ray    엑스레이    ekseu-rei

adult teeth    성인 치아    seong-in chia  
baby teeth    유치    yuchi

## Pacifier

고무 젓꼭지

gomu jeotkkokji



## Baby Bottle

우유병

uyu-byeong

## Baby

아기

agi

## He/she is so adorable!

아기가 너무 귀여워요.

agiga neomu gwi-yeowoyo!

## How old is your baby?

아기가 몇살이에요?

agiga myeot-salieyo?

## I need to change the baby's diaper.

아기 기저귀를 갈아야 되요.

agi gijeo-gwireul galaya doeyo.



## Do you have a high chair?

하이 체어 있나요?

hai che-eo itnayo?

## Bib

턱받이

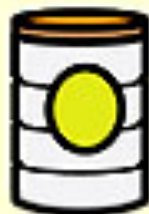
teok-baji



## Formula Milk

분유

bunyu



## Baby Clothes

아기 옷

agi ot

## TIP



- Koreans uniquely count a baby's age as 0 at conception and 1 at birth. So be sure to add one year to your Western age.
- Traditionally, Koreans also followed the Lunar calendar and so everyone's age increases by one year at the start of the Lunar New Year and not on their actual birthday.



## Baby Walker

보행기  
bohaeng-gi

## Rattle

딸랑이  
ttallangi

## Baby Mobile

모빌  
mobil

## Baby Carrier

아기 캐리어  
agi kaerieo

## Baby Crib

아기 침대  
agi chimdae

## Toys

장난감  
jangnan-gam

## Stroller

유모차  
yumocha

## Baby Car Seat

카시트  
ka-siteu

## Diapers

기저귀  
gijeo-gwi

## Bath Tub

아기 욕조  
agi yokjo

## Baby Wipes

물티슈  
mul-tisyu

## WORD BANK

crying  
burp울음  
트림ureum  
teurimpoop  
gas대변, 똥  
가스daebyeon, ttong  
gaseunewborn baby  
twins신생아  
쌍둥이sinsaenga  
ssangdungi



Homesick

향수병

*hyangsu-byeong*

Where are you from?

고향이 어디세요?

*gohyangi eodiseyo?*

Hometown

고향

*gohyang*

Where do you live now?

지금 어디 사세요?

*jigeum eodi saseyo?*

Do you still have family living in your hometown?

가족들이 아직도 고향에 살고 계세요?

*gajokdeuli ajikdo gohyange salgo gyeseyo?*

Will you return to your hometown on New Year's Day?

설날에 고향을 방문하나요?

*seolnal-e gohyang-eul bangmun-hanayo?*

What's special about your hometown?

고향에 무엇이 유명한가요?

*gohyang-e mueosi yumyeong-hangayo?*

My hometown is famous for \_\_\_\_\_.

우리 고향은 \_\_\_\_\_으로 유명해요.

*uri gohyang-eun \_\_\_\_\_-euro yumyeong-haeyo.*

Hot Springs

온천

*oncheon*



## Music

음악  
eumak

## Song

노래  
noraë

## MP3 Player

엠펙씨리 플레이어  
empisseuri peullei-eo

## Album

앨범  
aelbeom

## Headphones

헤드폰  
hedeu-pon

Do you listen to music?

음악을 들으세요?  
eumak-eul deului-seyo?

## Rock

락  
rak

What type of music do you like?

어떤 음악을 좋아하세요?  
eotteon eumak-eul joha-haseyo?

## Ballad

발라드  
balladeu

Who is your favorite singer?

어떤 가수를 좋아하세요?  
eotteon gasureul joha-haseyo?

## Dance

댄스  
daenseu

## Jazz

재즈  
jae-jeu

## Hip Hop

힙합  
hiphap

## WORD BANK

trot

트로트

teuroteu

R&amp;B

알앤비

alaenbi

Korean folk  
classical포크  
클래식pokeu  
keullae-sik

speaker

스피커

seupikeo

home stereo

홈 스테레오

hom seutereo

Karaoke/  
Singing  
Room노래방  
noraebangKaraoke  
Machine노래방 기계  
noraebang  
gigye

Microphone

마이크  
maikeu

Song Book

노래방 곡집  
noraebang gokjib

Remote Control

리모콘  
limo-kon

Tambourine

탬버린  
taembeorin

Are there any singing rooms available?

방 있어요?  
bang isseoyo?

Snacks

스낵  
seunaek

Do you have any large rooms?

큰 방이 있어요?  
keun bangi isseoyo?

Recent Hits

최신 가요  
choeshin gayo

How much does it cost for 1 hour?

1시간에 얼마 인가요?  
han-sigane eolma ingayo?

Pop Song

팝송  
papsong



Can you give us some snacks for free?

서비스로 스낵을 주실수 있나요?

*seobiseuro seunaek-eul jusilsu ittnayo?*

Can you give us extra time for free?

서비스로 시간을 좀 더 주실수 있나요?

*seobiseuro siganeul jom deo jusilsu ittnayo?*

Do you know the song \_\_\_\_\_?

노래 \_\_\_\_\_ 아세요?

*norae \_\_\_\_\_ aseyo?*

Let's sing together.

우리 노래 같이 불러요.

*uri norae gachi bulleoyo.*

Why don't you sing first?

먼저 노래 하시죠?

*meonjeo norae hasijyo?*

Our time is up.

시간이 다 됐어요.

*sigani da dwaesseoyo.*

We want to extend our time by an hour.

한시간만 연장 해주세요.

*han-siganman yeonjang haejuseyo.*



Can you help me find the song "\_\_\_\_\_" by \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_의 노래 "\_\_\_\_\_" 찾는 것 좀 도와 주시겠어요?

\_\_\_\_\_ -ui norae "\_\_\_\_\_" channeun geot jom dowa jusigesseoyo?



Lyrics

가사

*gasa*

### Karaoke Machine

노래방 기기  
noraebang gigi

### Song Selection

선택곡  
seon-gok

### Hide Score

점수 제거  
jeomsu jegeo

### Start

Reserved Song  
예약곡 시작  
yeyakgok sijak



### Rhythm Selection

리듬 선택  
rideum seontaek

### Tempo

템포  
tempo

### Search

검색  
geomsaek

### Start

시작  
sijak

### Stop

정지  
jeongji

### Change Key

남 여 키 변환  
nam yeo ki byeonhwan

### Cancel

Reserved Song  
예약 취소  
yeyak chwiso

### Could you pass me the song book?

선택곡 좀 주시겠어요?  
seongokjib jom jusige-sseoyo?

### Favorite Song

18번, 애창곡  
sippal-beon, aechang-gok

### Can we get more drinks?

음료수 좀 더 주시겠어요?  
eumryosu jom deo jusige-sseoyo?

### Most Popular Song

최고 인기곡  
choego ingigok

### Disco Version

디스코 버전  
diseuko beojeon

### Rock Version

록 버전  
rok beojeon

### Dance Version

댄스 버전  
daenseu beojeon





Christian  
Church

교회  
gyohoe

Christian

기독교  
gidokgyo

Jesus

예수  
yesu

Service

예배  
yebae

Bible

성서, 성경  
seongseo, seong-gyeong



Pastor

목사  
moksa

God

신  
sin

Do you go to church on Sundays?

일요일에 교회를 가세요?  
ilyo-ile gyohoe-reul gaseyo?

Baptist Church

침례교  
chimnye-gyo

Do they offer English service?

영어 예배가 있나요?  
yeongeο yebaega ittneyo?

Presbyterian Church

장로교  
jangro-gyo

TIP



- Yeouido Full Gospel Church is recognized as the world's largest church. It is located at Yeouido, Seoul and has more than 830,000 active members. Many large Korean churches offer interpretations in various languages, including English.
- South Korea supplies the world with the second highest number of missionaries, behind only the U.S.

Methodist Church

감리교  
gamri-gyo

Missionary

선교사  
seon-gyosa



Do you practice a religion?

종교가 있나요?  
jong-gyoga itnayo?

Religion

종교  
jong-gyo

Buddhism

불교  
bul-gyoBuddhist  
Temple절  
jeol

Buddhist

불교도  
bulgyodo

Monk

스님, 수도자  
seunim, sudoja

Buddha

부처 .....  
bucheo

Buddhist Rosary

염주  
yeomju

Catholicism

천주교  
cheonju-gyo

Catholic Church

성당  
seongdang

Pope

교황  
gyo-hwang

Muslim

이슬람교, 회교  
iseullam-gyo, hoe-gyo

Hinduism

힌두교  
hindu-gyo

Unificationism

통일교  
tongil-gyo

Confucianism

유교  
yu-gyo

Judaism

유대교  
yudae-gyo



## Fashion Magazine

패션 잡지

paesyeon japji



## Monthly Magazine

월간지

weolganji



## Newspaper

신문

sinmun



## Women's Magazines

여성지

yeoseongji

## Weekly Magazine

주간지

juganji

I read the newspaper everyday.

저는 매일 신문을 읽어요.

jeoneun maeil sinmun-eul ilgeoyo.

Men's Magazines

남성 잡지

namseong japji

I'd like to subscribe to the Korea Times newspaper.

코리아 타임스 신문을 정기구독하고 싶은데요.

koria taimseu sinmun-eul jeonggigu-dokhago sipeundeyo.

Finance Magazine

경제 잡지

gyeongje japji

Do you regularly read magazines?

정기적으로 잡지를 읽나요?

jeonggi-jeokeuro japji-reul ilk-nayo?

Home &amp; Decor Magazine

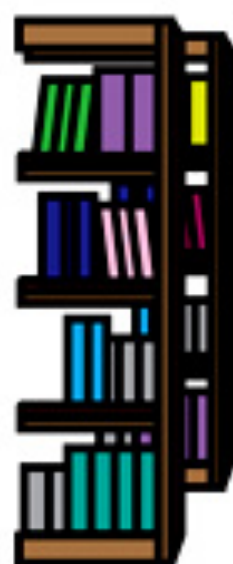
가정 잡지

gajeong japji

Which ones do you read?

어느것을 읽나요?

eoneu-geoteul ilknayo?



**Reading Room**  
열람실  
yeollam-sil

**Library**  
도서관  
doseogwan

**New Books**  
새 책  
sae-chaek



**Book**  
책  
chaek



**Used Books**  
헌 책  
heon-chaek



**Comic Books**  
만화책  
manwha-chaek

**I'd like to check out this book from the library.**

도서관에서 책을 대출하고 싶은데요.

doseogwan-eseo chaegeul daechul-hago sipeundeoyo?

**I'd like to renew this book that's due back today.**

책 대출 기한을 연장하고 싶은데 오늘이 반납일이거든요.

chaek daechul gihaneul yeonjang-hago sipeunde oneuli bannabil-igeodeunyo.

**Bookstore**

서점  
seojeom

**Can you help me find a book?**

책 찾는 것 좀 도와 주시겠어요?

chaek chatneun geot jom dowa jusige-sseoyo?

**Can you tell me the recent bestsellers?**

어떤 책이 요즘 베스트 셀러 인가요?

eotteon chaegi yojeum beseuteu selleo ingyayo?

**Librarian**

사서  
saseo



## Solar New Year's Day

신정

sin-jeong

## Lunar

## New Year's Day

구정

gu-jeong

## New Year's Bow

세배

sebae

New Year's  
Cash Gift

세뱃돈

sebaet-don

I wish good luck for you this year.

새해 복 많이 받으세요.

saehae bok manhi bateuseyo.



## TIP



- Lunar New Year's Day, alongside Chuseok, is the biggest holiday of the year. The length of the holiday depends on the alignment of the lunar 3-day holiday and the solar weekend which can extend the period. The holiday is considered a celebration of family as all Koreans travel back to their hometowns to be with loved ones.
- Young children honor their family by dressing up in traditional Korean "hanbok" outfits. In a formal manner, the children give deep bows to their elders who are sitting on the floor. In return, the children are given money and wishes of good fortune for the upcoming year. Young adults, who have joined the workforce, present envelopes of money to their parents in appreciation for their expenses and efforts for the holiday.
- Ahead of the New Year's holiday, department stores and supermarkets become overcrowded with people shopping for gifts and holiday food. Plan ahead if you have things to do around this time.
- If you are traveling inside or outside Korea, be sure to make reservations at least 3 months in advance. Also, avoid driving on the first and last day of the holiday as they are among the worst driving days of the year. Most shops and restaurants remain closed at this time.



Happy New Year

근하신년

*geun-hasinyeon*



Lucky Silk Bag

복주머니

*bokju-meoni*



Lucky Ladle

복조리

*bokjori*

New Year's Day Dress

설빔

*seolbim*



Have a good holiday.

명절 즐겁게 보내세요.

*myeongjeol jeulgeop-ge bonaeseyo.*

New Year's Day

Ancestral Memorial Services

설날 차례

*seolnal charye*

I hope all goes well for you this year.

올해 만사형통 하세요.

*olhae mansahyeong-tong haseyo.*

Hometown

고향

*gohyang*

Rice Cake Soup

떡국

*tteokguk*



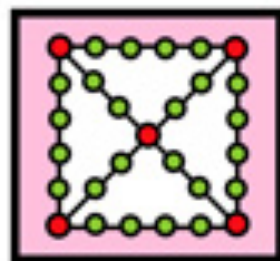
Well-wishing Remarks

덕담

*deokdam*

- Rice cake soup is a popular dish enjoyed on New Year's Day. In Korean culture, one's age changes not on their birthday but at the beginning of the new year. The soup is a rite of passage to the beginning of the next year.
- Bokjori is a lucky bamboo ladle hung on New Year's Eve. It is used to prevent bad luck from entering the new year.





Yut Board

윷판  
yutpan

Game of Yut

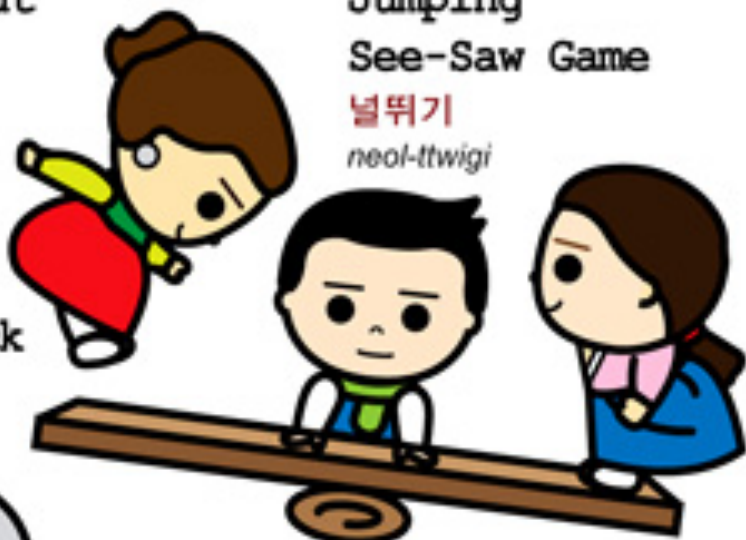
윷놀이  
yutnori

Yut Stick

윷  
yut

Jumping  
See-Saw Game

널뛰기  
neol-ttwigi



Kite Flying

연날리기  
yeonnalligi

Kite

연  
yeon



**Why don't we play a game of "yut"?**

우리 윷놀이 할래요?

uri yutnori hallaeyo?

**Can you explain the rules?**

하는 법 좀 설명해 주시겠어요?

haneun beop jom seol-myeonghae jusige-sseoyo?

**How do you win the game?**

어떻게 게임에서 이기죠?

eotteohge geim-eseo igijyo?

- As an agriculture-based nation, winter provided a long period of relaxation. The New Year's festivities and games represented wishes for a good crop in the coming year.
- Yutnori is a boardgame played by 2 teams. It consists of a stitched cloth playing board, 2 sets of tokens, and halved wooden yut sticks which function as dice.

## Taekwondo Athlete

태권도 선수

taekwondo seonsu

## Side Kick

옆 차기

yeop chagi

## Black Belt

검은 띠

geomeun tti

## Training Studio

도장

dojang

## Kick

차기

chagi

## Training Pants

하의

hau

## Taekwondo Master

태권도 사범

taekwondo sabeom

## Round Kick

돌려 차기

dollyeo chagi

## Block

막기

makgi

## Uniform

도복

dobok



I have a third degree black belt in Taekwondo.

저는 태권도 3단 검은 벨트입니다.

jeoneun taekwondo sam-dan geomeun belteu ipnida.

Rank

단

dan

Attention!

차렷!

cha-ryeot!

Get ready.

준비.

junbi.

Return to starting position.

바로

baro.

TIP



- Taekwondo is a traditional Korean martial art that translates to the "art of hand and foot fighting."
- It is practiced by more people than any other martial art form. It has been an Olympic event since 2000.
- Taekwondo focuses on leg strength to deliver powerful kicks used in offensive and defensive maneuvers.

Self-defense

호신술

hosinsul



Bow

경례

gyeong-rye



**Form**

품새

pum-se

A short rhythmic sequence of actions and breathing techniques used in Taekwondo training and practice sessions.

**Sparring**

겨루기

gyeorugi

A combat method performed with an opponent in short practice sessions. Sparring types include: free sparring, multi-step sparring, arranged sparring and point sparring.

**Tile Breaking**

격파

gyeokpa

Breaking boards or tiles to demonstrate skill using power and speed techniques. The boards and tiles are made of plastic, wood and concrete.

**Referee**

주심

jusim

**Judge**

심판

simpan

**Senior Student**

선배님

seon-baenim

**Junior Student**

후배님

hu-baenim

**WORD BANK**

integrity      청렴      cheong-ryeom

perseverance      인내      innae

self-control      극기      gukgi

courtesy      예의      ye-ui

win      승      seung

tie      비김      bigim

**Offense**

공격

gong-gyeok

**Meditation**

묵념

muk-nyeom

**Yell**

기합

gihap

**Mental Strength**

정신력

jeongsin-ryeok





### Marinated Beef in Clay Bowl

뚝배기 불고기  
*ttukbaegi bulgogi*

Beef stew with vegetables and noodles. Cooked and served in an earthenware bowl with green onions, mushrooms and cellophane noodles. Not spicy.



### Blood Sausage Soup

순대국  
*sundae-guk*

Sliced Korean sausage made from congealed pork blood, cellophane noodles, and spices. The broth is made of red peppers, radishes and red pepper paste.



### Spicy Fish Soup

매운탕  
*maeun-tang*

Sliced fish is boiled in a broth of chili pepper paste and chili powder. Ingredients include: tofu, green onions, radishes, garlic, mushrooms and bean sprouts. Fish selections include red snapper and cod fish.



### Chicken Hot Pot

닭도리탕  
*dalkdori-tang*

A spicy chicken and potato stew. A whole chicken is sliced into pieces, including bone and skin. It is mixed with potatoes, onions, carrots, ginger, garlic, soy sauce, red pepper paste and sugar.



### Cow Belly Broth Tray

어복쟁반  
*eobok-jaengban*

Cow belly meat is boiled in a broth of onions and garlic. The meat is thinly sliced and placed over a tray. Dumplings, mushrooms, eggs and various greens are layered on top. The broth is drizzled over it.



### Beef Vegetable Soup with Rice

온반, 장국밥  
*onban, jang-gukbap*

A vegetable and beef brisket soup served with rice. Bellflower root, bracken, radish, and bean sprouts. The sliced beef is seasoned with soy sauce, black pepper and sesame powder. Not spicy.



**I'm sorry, I don't understand.**

무슨 말인지 모르겠어요.

*museun malinji moreuge-sseoyo.*

**I am studying Korean.**

한국어를 공부하고 있어요.

*hangugeo-reul gongbu-hago isseoyo.*

**I can only speak a little Korean.**

한국어를 조금밖에 못해요.

*hangugeo-reul jogeum-bakke mot-haeyo.*

**I know a little bit of Korean.**

한국어를 조금 압니다.

*hangeugeo-reul jogeum amnida.*

**I forgot.**

깜빡했어요.

*kkamppak-haesseyo.*

**Can you speak more slowly?**

좀 천천히 얘기 해주시겠어요?

*jom cheon-cheonhi yaegi haejusige-sseoyo?*

**Can you please repeat the question?**

질문을 다시 얘기해 주시겠어요?

*jilmuneul dasi yaegihae jusige-sseoyo?*

**I remember!**

기억해요!

*gieok-haeyo!*



Confusion

혼동

*handong*



**I understand.**

이해해요.

*ihae-haeyo.*

**I will practice more.**

좀 더 연습할게요.

*jom deo yeonseup-halkkeyo.*

## Korean Wrestling

씨름  
ssireum

## Referee

심판  
simpan

## Whistle

호각  
hogak



## Ssireum Wrestler

씨름꾼  
ssireum-kkun

## Thigh band

살바  
satba

## Sand

모래  
mora

**He pushed his opponent outside of the ring.**

그는 상대방 선수를 링 밖으로 밀었어요.  
geuneun sangdae-bang seonsu-reul ring bakkeuro mileo-sseoyo.

**Grappling**

맞잡기  
mat-japki

**The winning wrestler must take two of the three matches.**

이기는 선수는 3경기중 2게임은 이겨야 해요.  
igineun seonsu-neun se-gyeonggijung du-geimeun igyeoya haeyo.

## TIP



- Ssireum is the oldest Korean sport dating back to the Goguryeo Kingdom (37 BC - 660 AD).
- It is a professional game of strength, pitting two large wrestlers against each other in a circular sand arena. Each wrestler begins by entwining his hands in the thigh band of his opponent. The winner is declared when his opponent's body touches the ground.

**Strongman Title**

장사  
jangsa

**Ssireum Tournament**

씨름 대회  
ssireum daehoe



Literal Korean Translation :

I'm becoming crazy.

American English:

**I'm going crazy.**

미치겠어요.

*michige-sseoyo.*

Literal Korean Translation :

My stomach is completely full.

American English:

**I'm completely full.**

배 터질 것 같아요

*bae teojil geot gatayo.*

Literal Korean Translation :

You're making me crazy.

American English :

**You're driving me crazy.**

당신때문에 미치겠어요.

*dangsin-ttaemune michige-sseoyo.*

Literal Korean Translation :

I'm flying high right now!

American English:

**I'm so happy!**

날아 갈것 같아요!

*nala galgeot gatayo!*



Literal Korean Translation :

I'm so busy I'm dying.

American English:

**I'm too busy.**

바빠 죽겠어요.

*bappa jukge-sseoyo.*



Literal Korean Translation :

That's really not even funny.

American English:

**That's completely absurd.**

정말 웃기지도 않아요.

*jeongmal utgijido anayo.*

Which shape is it?

어떤 모양이에요?  
*eotteon moyangi-eyo?*

Circle

원형  
*won-hyeong*

Triangle

삼각형  
*samgak-hyeong*

Square

정사각형  
*jeongsagak-hyeong*

Rectangle

직사각형  
*jiksagak-hyeong*

Trapezoid

사다리꼴  
*sadari-kkol*

Pentagon

오각형  
*ogak-hyeong*

Hexagon

육각형  
*yukgak-hyeong*

Octagon

팔각형  
*palgak-hyeong*

Cube

팔각형  
*palgak-hyeong*

Oval

타원  
*taweon*

Sphere

구  
*gu*

Cone

원뿔  
*wonppul*

Cylinder

원통  
*won-tong*



## Car Hood

본네트  
bonneteu

## Two-Door Coupe

쿠페형 자동차  
kupe-hyeong jadongcha

## Bumper

범퍼  
beompeo

## Trunk

트렁크  
teureong-keu

## Tire

타이어  
ta-ieo

## Steering Wheel

핸들  
haendeul

## Console

제어반  
je-eoban

## Dashboard

계기판  
gye-gipan

## Dashboard

## Gauges

게이지  
geiji

## Gear Shift

기어  
gi-eo

## Brake

## Pedal

브레이크  
beureikeu

## Gas Pedal

액셀러레이터  
aekselleo-reiteo

## Glove Compartment

조수석 도구함  
josu-seok doguham

## Automatic/Manual Transmission

자동/수동 변속기

jadong/sudong byeon-sokgi

## Ignition Switch

시동 스위치

sidong seuwi-chi

## Vent

통풍구

dongpung-gu



## Defroster

성에 제거 장치

seonge jegeo jangchi

## Turn Signal

방향 지시등, 깜박이

bang-hyang jisideung, kkambaki

## Military Service

군복무

gunbokmu

## Officer

장교

jang-gyo

## Soldier

군인

gunin



## What was your military rank?

군대에서 계급이 뭐였어요?

gundae-eseo gyegeubi mwoyeo-sseoyo?

## Exempt from military duty

군복무가 면제된

gunbok-muga myeonje-doen

## What type of job did you perform in the military?

군대에서 무슨 일을 했어요?

gundae-eseo museun ileul haesseoyo?

## I served in the military for 22 months.

저는 군대에서 22개월간 복무했어요.

jeoneun gundae-eseo isibi-gaewolgan bokmu-haesseoyo.

## Discharged

제대

jedae

- Men between the ages of 18 and 30 are required to serve between 22 to 26 months of military service. This includes four weeks of basic training followed by an assignment based on military board interviews and physical exams. It's common for men to complete two years of college before enrolling in the military. Once their duties are concluded, they return to their universities for the final two years before graduating.
- Not all military positions are related to combat. Many alternative duties exist such as police officers, firemen, and various other public service posts. However, there is a lot of pride in serving the military as a soldier. This is something common to many Korean men and becomes frequent conversation over drinks after work.
- As one needs to respect those of higher rank, it's best for Koreans to enter military at the age of 18 in order to avoid having to speak respectfully to younger members.



## Air Force

공군  
gong-gunFighter  
Plane  
전투기  
jeontugi

## Marines

해군  
haegun

## Army

육군  
yukgun

## Helmet

헬멧  
helmet

## Rifle

소총  
sochongMilitary  
Uniform군복  
gunbok

The Commander-in-Chief of South Korea is the president.

대한민국의 최고 사령관은 대통령이에요.

daehan-mingukui choego saryeong-gwaneun daetong-ryeongieyo.

He enrolled in military service.

그는 입대했어요.

geuneun ipdae-haesseyo.

Boot Camp

신병 훈련소

sinbyeong hul-ryeonso

- The South Korean army is composed of over 500,000 soldiers, most of which are stationed at the DMZ border alongside North Korea.
- Panmunjeom(판문점) is the truce village standing between North Korea and South Korea. It is the location of the signing of the 1953 armistice with North Korea.



## WORD BANK

commissioned officer	장교	jang-gyo
warrant officer	준사관	junsa-gwan
non-comm. officer	하사관	hasa-gwan
enlisted soldier	지원병	jiwon-byeong
corporal	상병	sang-byeong
sergeant	병장	byeong jang

## Stone Grandfather

## Statue

돌하루방  
dol harubang



## Jeju Orange

한라봉  
hallabong



## Woman Diver

해녀  
haenyeo



## Sea Bream Fish

옥돔  
okdom



## Black Pig

흑돼지  
heuk-dwaeji

I will take a vacation to Jeju Island this summer.

이번 여름에는 제주도로 휴가 갈거예요.  
ibeon yeoreum-eneun jejudo-ro hyuga galgeo-yeyo.

Jeju Island is a famous destination for taking honeymoons.

제주도는 신혼 여행지로 각광을 받아요.  
jejudo-neun sinhon yeohaeng-jiro gak-gwangeul badayo.

## Tangerine

감귤  
gamgyul



## Cutlass Fish

은갈치  
eungalchi



## TIP



- Jeju Island is the largest South Korean island and is famous for its warm weather. It is also a popular tourist destination for Koreans and Asians.
- The picturesque Halla Mountain is the result of the, now extinct, volcanic activities on the island.



Jeju  
International  
Airport

제주 공항  
Jeju gonghang



Yongduam Rock

용두암  
yongdu-am



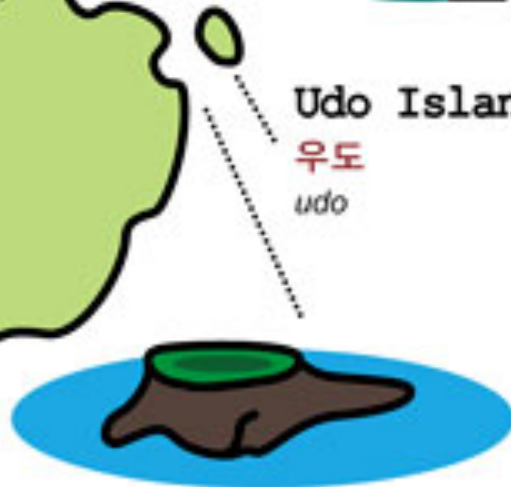
Manjang Lava Tube

만장굴  
manjang-gul



Udo Island

우도  
udo



Halla Mountain

한라산  
hallasan



Jeju Island

제주도  
Jeju-do

Cheonjiyeon Waterfall

천지연 폭포  
cheonjiyeon pokpo



Seongsan  
Ilchulbong  
Peak

성산 일출봉  
seongsan ilchulbong

Beach

해변  
haebyeon

Which places should I visit on Jeju Island?

제주도에서 가볼만한 곳이 어디죠?  
jejudo-eseo gabolmanhan gosi eodijyo?

Museum

박물관  
bakmulgwan

Coral Reef

산호초  
sanho-cho



National Park

국립 공원  
gunglip gongwon

Abalone

전복  
jeonbok

**It tastes good.**

맛이 좋아요.  
*masi jo-ayo.*

**Sweet**

달아요  
*darayo*



**Salty**

짜요  
*jjayo*



**It tastes \_\_\_\_\_.**

맛이 \_\_\_\_\_.  
*masi \_\_\_\_\_.*

**Sour**

시어요  
*siyeoyo*



**Bitter**

씨요  
*sseoyo*

**How does it taste?**

맛이 어때요?  
*masi eottaeyo?*

**I tasted it.**

맛 보았어요.  
*mat boa-sseoyo.*

**It tastes bad.**

맛이 없어요.  
*masi eopseoyo.*



**The kimchi is spicy.**

김치는 매워요.  
*kimchi-neun maeweoyo.*

**This kimchi is old and tastes sour.**

이 김치는 너무 시었어요.  
*i kimchi-neun neomu sieo-sseoyo.*

**Ginseng tastes bitter but is good for your health.**

인삼은 씨요, 하지만 몸에 좋아요.  
*insameun sseoyo. hajiman mom-e jo-ayo.*



**American food is very rich.**

미국 음식은 너무 느끼해요.  
*miguk eumsig-eun neomu neukkihaeyo.*

**This food is greasy.**

이 음식은 기름기가 많아요.  
*i eumsig-eun gireum-kkiga manayo.*



**Did you see that?**

그거 봤어요?  
geugeo bwasseoyo?

**To see**

보는 것  
boneun geot

**To hear**

듣는 것  
deutneun geot

**I saw it.**

그거 봤어요.  
geugeo bwasseoyo.

**To smell**

냄새 맡는 것  
naemsae matneun geot

**To touch**

만지는 것  
manji-neun geot

**I didn't see it.**

그거 못 봤어요.  
geugeo mot bwasseoyo.

**How does it sound?**

소리가 어때요?  
soriga eottaeyo?

**I heard it.**

그거 들었어요.  
geugeo deureo-sseoyo.

**I didn't hear it.**

그거 못 들었어요.  
geugeo mot deureosseoyo.

**The food smells really good.**

음식 냄새가 너무 좋아요.  
eumsik naemsaega neomu jo-ayo.

**I smelt it.**

냄새를 맡았어요.  
naemsae-reul matasseoyo.

**It's hot, so please don't touch it.**

뜨거워요. 만지지 마세요.  
tteugeowoyo. manjiji maseyo.

**I touched it.**

나는 그걸 만졌어요.  
naneun geugeol manjyeo-sseoyo.

# 205 NORTH KOREA I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Korean Peninsula**

한반도  
*hanbando*

**Starvation**

기아 .....  
*gia*



**North Korean Woman**

북한 여성  
*bukhan yeoseong*

**North Korea**

북한  
*bukhan*

**Pyongyang**

평양 .....  
*pyeongyang*

**Seoul**

서울 .....  
*seoul*

**Yellow Sea**

황해 .....  
*hwanghae*

**Mt. Geumgang**

금강산 .....  
*geumgang-san*

**38th Parallel**

38 선 .....  
*sam-pal seon*

**East Sea**

동해 .....  
*donghae*

**South Korea**

남한 .....  
*namhan*



**International Aid**

국제원조  
*gukje-wonjo*

**Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

조선 민주주의 인민 공화국  
*joseon minjuju-ui inmin gong-hwaguk*

**D M Z**

비무장 지대  
*bimujang jidae*

**Have you ever been to Mount Geumgang in North Korea?**

북한에 있는 금강산에 가 본 적 있어요?  
*bukhan-e ittneun geumgangs-an-e ga bon jeok isseoyo?*



## Unification

통일  
tongil

## Korean War

한국 전쟁  
hanguk jeonjaeng

## Denuclearization

비핵화  
bihaek-hwa

## Kim Jong-il

김 정일  
kim jeong-il



## Dictator

독재자  
dokjaeja

## Communism

공산주의  
gongsanju-ui

## Missile

미사일  
misail



## Nuclear Weapons

핵무기  
haekmugi

## Do you think the Korean peninsula can be unified?

한반도가 통일 될 거라고 생각하세요?

hanbando-ga tongil doel georago saenggak-haseyo?

## TIP



- North Korea is an impoverished and isolated Communist society of more than 22 million people. They have one of the largest armies in the world that includes nearly 6 million active and reserve duty personnel. While South Koreans can expect to live approximately 78.7 years, North Koreans have a life expectancy of only 63.8 years.
- A massive famine that began in 1995 took the lives of more than two and a half million North Koreans.
- As a result of the Korean War, many families were torn apart never to see other again. However in 2000, the two countries began holding limited annual reunions at the Mt. Geumgang resort in North Korea.

**Quick Picks**

자동 선택

*jadong seontaek*

Computer selects the numbers automatically.

**Bet Slip**

로또 슬립지

*lotto seullipji*

The form that is filled out to purchase tickets.

**Lotto**

복권, 로또

*bokgwon, lotto***Luck**

행운

*haeng-un***I would like to buy a lottery ticket.**

복권을 사고 싶은데요.

*bokgwon-eul sago sipeundeyo.***Did you buy a lottery ticket this week?**

이번 주에 복권을 사셨어요?

*ibeon ju-e bokgwon-eul sasyeo-sseoyo?***Jackpot**

대박

*daebak***What were the winning numbers?**

당첨 번호가 어떻게 되죠?

*dangcheom beonho-ga eotteohge doejo?***Lotto Prize**

로또 당첨금

*lotto dang-cheomgeum*

- The Korea Lotto 6/45 lottery game began in 2002. To play the game, players choose six numbers ranging from 1 to 45. The winner(s) must have a set of matching numbers in order to claim the prize. The order does not matter.
- The drawings are televised live on SBS once a week on Saturday evening at 8:45 p.m. The results are also posted on their Web site: <http://tv.sbs.co.kr/lotto/>
- All of the profits are used to support public organizations, youth events, and various public funds. Anyone legally residing in Korea can play, foreigners included.



## Mirror

거울  
geo-ul

## Drain

하수구  
hasugu

## Toilet

변기  
byeongi

## Faucet

수도꼭지  
sudo-kkokji

## Shower

샤워기  
syaweo-gi

## Bathroom Sink

세면대  
semyeondae

## Bathtub

욕조  
yokjo

## Bathroom

화장실  
hwajangsil

## Tiles

타일  
ta-il

## Bathroom Slippers

슬리퍼  
seullipeo

## Shower Curtain

샤워 커튼  
syawo keoten

## Soap

비누  
binu

## Sponge

스폰지  
seuponji

## Disposable Razor

1회용 면도기  
il-hoeyong myeondogi

## Toilet Paper

화장지  
hwajangji

## Shampoo

샴푸  
syampu

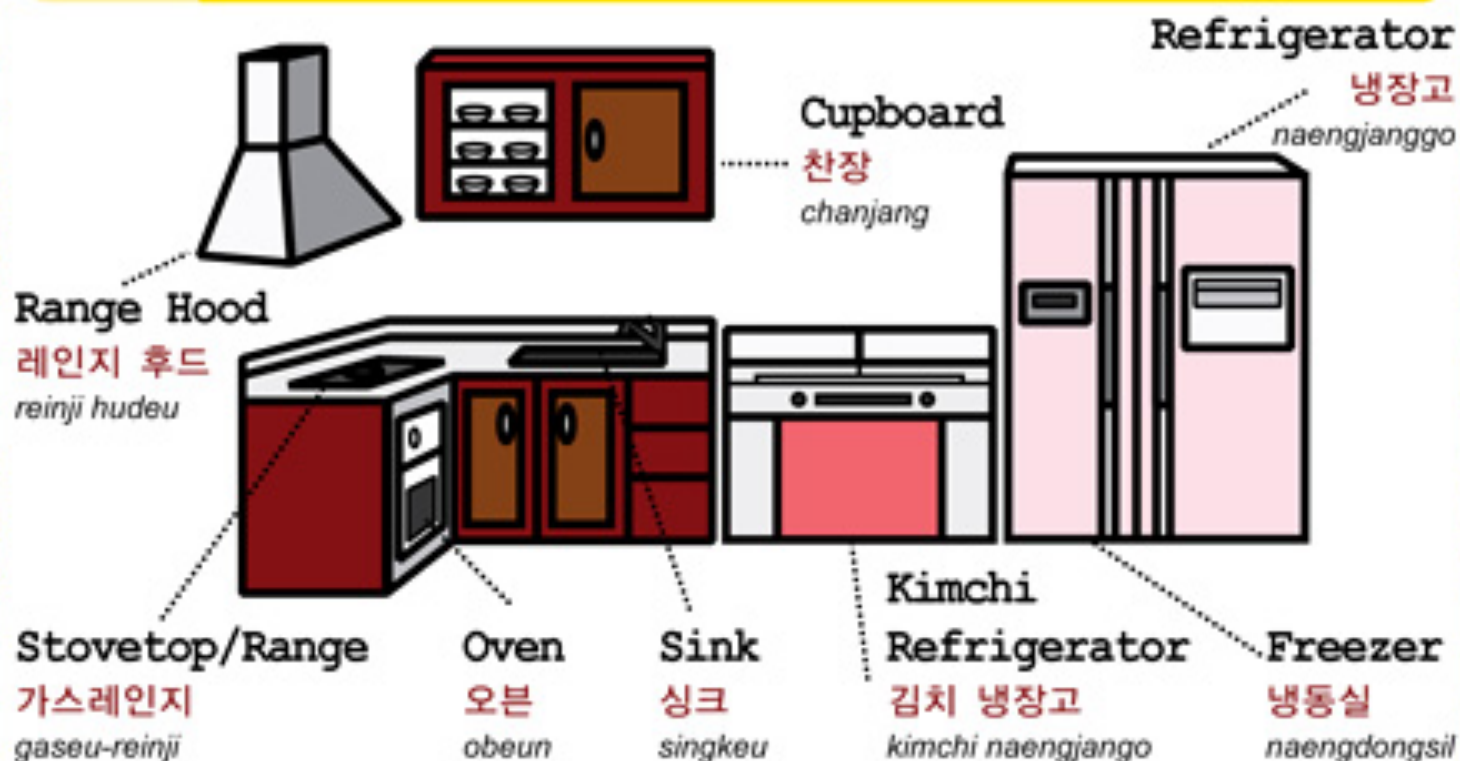
## Conditioner

린스  
rinseu

## TIP



- Some bathroom shower areas are built with no enclosures. This makes bathroom cleaning incredibly easy as the long hose shower head can spray everywhere and dirty water can simply flow down the floor drain.
- Since the shower water easily splashes, a pair of rubber slippers are kept in the bathroom.

**Kitchen**부엌, 주방  
*bu-eok, jubang***Microwave**전자 레인지  
*jeonja reinji***Toaster**토스트기  
*toseuteu-gi***Can you please wash the dishes?**그릇 좀 닦아 주시겠어요?  
*geureut jom dakka jusige-sseoyo?***Dishwasher**식기 세척기  
*sikgi secheokgi***Cooker**전기 밥솥  
*jeongi bapsot***Blender**믹서기  
*mikseogi***TIP**

- Kitchens typically have kimchi refrigerators. These special refrigerators not only isolate kimchi odors, but also maintain a cooler temperature that best suits kimchi.
- Korea does not utilize in-sink food garbage disposals, so food must be placed into recycle bins.



Plate

접시  
jeopsi

Pot

냄비  
naembi

Frying Pan

후라이팬  
hurai-paen

Bowl

그릇  
geureut

Strainer

체  
che

Storage Container

밀폐 용기  
milpae yonggi

Silverware

식기  
sikgi

Cup

컵  
keop

Wine Glass

와인 잔  
wain jan

Beer Mug

맥주잔  
maekju-jan

Glass

유리잔  
yunjan

Cutting Board

도마  
doma

Spatula

뒤집개  
dwijip-gae

Can you set the silverware?

수저 좀 놔 줄래요?

sucheo jom nwa jullaeyo?

## Armoire

옷장  
otjang

## Vanity

화장대  
hwajang-dae



## Bedroom

침실  
chimsil

## Closet

벽장  
byeokjang

## Alarm Clock

자명종 시계  
jamyong-jong sigye



## This bedroom is cozy.

침실이 아늑하네요.  
chimsili aneuk-haneyo.

## Bed Sheet

침대 시트  
chimdae siteu

## Duvet

깃털 누비 이불  
git-teol nubi ibul

## Hangers

옷걸이  
otgeoli



## TIP



- Koreans apartments do not typically have built-in closets. Instead, armoires are purchased and placed in the bedroom. If you are renting an apartment, you will need to purchase these.
- Bedroom armoires are also used for storing jackets since there are no coat closets near the apartment front entrance.



**Air  
Conditioner**

에어콘  
e-eokon

**TV**

티브이  
tibeui

**Plant**

화분  
hwabun

**TV Stand**

티브이 받침대  
tibeui bat-chimdae

**Vertical  
Blinds**

버티칼  
beotikal

**Table**

탁자  
takja

**Throw Pillow**

쿠션  
kusyeon

**Wall  
Clock**

벽시계  
byeok-sigye

**Couch**

소파  
sopa

**Living Room**

거실  
geosil

**Side Table**

사이드 테이블  
saideu tei-beul

**Chair**

의자  
uija

**My hobby is decorating my house.**

제 취미는 집 꾸미는 거예요.  
je chwimi-neun jib kkumi-neun geoyeyo.

**Fireplace**

벽난로  
byeok-nallo

**Candle**

초  
cho



**Ceramics/Pottery**

도자기  
dojagi

**TIP**



- Apartments are often covered with wallpaper instead of paint. Various types are used, the most common being a textured off-white wallpaper.
- Apartment buildings are constructed completely out of concrete. Drills must be used in order to hang picture frames.

### What is the most popular recent comic book series?

근래에 인기 있는 만화책이 뭔가요?

*geullae-e ingi ittneun manhwa-chaegi myeon-gayo?*

### Has the manwha \_\_\_\_\_ been translated in English?

만화 \_\_\_\_\_가 영어로 번역이 됐나요?

*manhwa \_\_\_\_\_ga yeong-eoro beonyeogi dwaet-nayo?*

#### Comics

만화

*manhwa*



#### Romance Comics

순정 만화

*sunjeong manhwa*

#### Animation

애니메이션

*aenime-isyeon*



#### Martial Arts Comics

무협지

*muhyeopji*



#### TIP

- Today, popular Korean manhwa are translated into English, Japanese, and Chinese. Successful stories go on to become animations, live-action TV dramas, videogames, and feature-length films.
- Korean manhwa typically follow Asian themes dealing with real life issues rather than those of super heroes. Common settings include ancient Korea, contemporary high schools and the far future. superhero manhwa are much less common than in the West.
- Unlike Japanese manhwa, Korean manhwa is read in the same direction as English books, from left to right and top to bottom. This is because Korean hangeul is read in the same manner.





Several comics have been adapted into live-action TV dramas.

만화가 TV 드라마로 만들어져 왔어요.

*manhwa-ga tellebijeon deurama-ro mandeuleo-jeo wasseoyo.*

My kids like to watch cartoons.

내 아이들은 만화를 보는것을 좋아해요.

*nae aideul-eun manhwa-reul boneun-geoseul joahaeyo.*

Serial Comics

연재 만화

*yeonjae manhwa*

Educational Comics

학습 만화

*hakseup manhwa*

Comic Magazine

만화 잡지

*manhwa japji*



Volume 1

제 1권

*je il-gwon*

Reading Room

만화방

*manhwa-bang*

Adult Comics

성인 만화

*seongin manhwa*

19

Translation

번역

*beonyeok*

Serial Webcomic

연재 웹코믹

*yeonjae wep-komik*

Character Merchandise

캐릭터 상품

*kaerikteo sangpum*



Costume Play

코스프레

*koseupeur-e*

## Health Club/Gym

헬스클럽

helseu-keulleop



## Fitness Machine

운동 기구

undong gigu

## Bench Press

벤치 프레스

benchi peureseu

Dumbbells/  
Weights

아령

aryeong

## Barbell

역기

yeokgi

## Treadmill

러닝 머신

reoning meosin



## What is the monthly cost for membership?

헬스장 이용 요금이 한 달에 얼마인가요?

helseu-jang iyong yogeumi han dal-e eolma-ingayo?

## Do you offer a one-day membership?

일일 입장도 가능 한가요?

ilil ipjangdo ganeung han-gayo?

## Sit-ups

윗몸 일으키기

witmom ileukigi

## I'd like to sign up for a gym membership.

회원으로 등록하고 싶은데요.

hoewon-euro deungrok-hago sipeundeyo.

## Push-ups

팔굽혀 펴기

palguphyeo pyeogi

## What kinds of equipment do you have?

어떤 시설이 있나요?

eotteon siseoli itnayo?

## Muscles

근육

geun-yuk

## Do you have a pool?

수영장이 있나요?

suyeong-jangi itnayo?

## Stretch

스트레치

seuteu-rechi

## Abdominal Muscles

복근

bokgeun





### Punching Bag

샌드백  
saendeu-baek



### Exercise Bike

운동용 자전거  
undong-yong  
jajeon-geo



### Personal Trainer

개인 트레이너  
gae-in teureineo

### Exercise

운동  
undong

### Exercise Mat

운동용 매트  
undongyong maeteu



### What are your hours of operation?

영업시간이 어떻게 되나요?  
yeongseop-sigani eotteohge doenayo?

### Aerobics

에어로빅  
e-eorobik

### What kinds of classes do you offer?

어떤 강습이 있나요?  
eotteon gangseubi itnayo?

### Yoga

요가  
yoga

### Please show me how to use this machine.

이 운동기구를 어떻게 사용하는지 알려주세요.  
i undonggigu-reul eotteoke sayong-haneunji allyeo-juseyo.

### Pilates

필라테스  
pillateseu

### How much is a personal trainer?

PT 이용시 얼마인가요?  
PT iyongsi eolma-ingayo?

### Boxing

권투  
gwontu



### What should I bring with me to the gym?

클럽 이용시 필요한 준비물은 무엇인가요?  
keulleop iyongsi pilyohan junbi-muleun mueot-ingayo?

### Dance

춤  
chum

### Ticket Vending Machine

교통카드 충전기

*gyotong-kadeu  
chungjeon-gi*

### Issuing a Single Journey Ticket

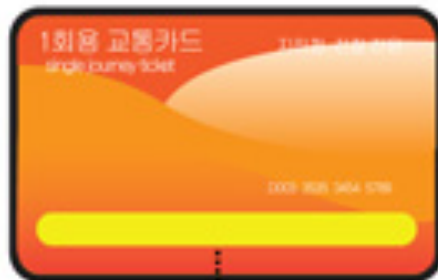
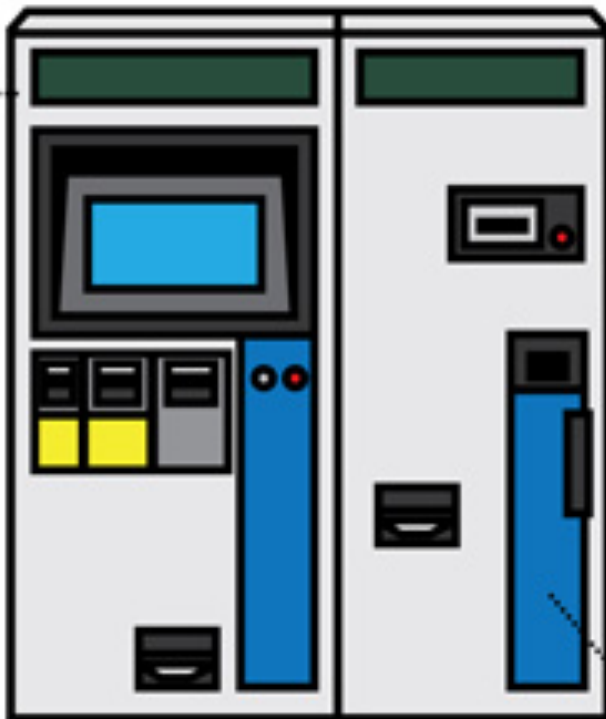
1회용 발매

*il-hoeyong balmae*

### Subway

지하철

*jiha-cheol*



### Single Journey Transportation Card

1회용 교통카드

*il-hoeyong gyotong-kadeu*

### Card Deposit Refund Machine

보증금 환급기

*bojeung-geup hwangeupgi*

**I want to purchase a single journey subway ticket.**

1회용 교통카드를 사고 싶은데요.

*il-hoeyong gyotongkadeu-reul sago sipeundeyo.*

**Station is my final destination.**

역이 마지막 목적지 예요.

*yeogi majimak mokjeokji yeyo.*

**Transfer**

환승

*hwanseung*

#### TIP



- While the pre-paid T-Money system is used for frequent travellers of Seoul's Transportation system, *single journey ticket cards* are also available for subway travel. Utilizing a Radio Frequency ID chip, the cards are waived over the entrance and exit turnstile readers.

- Ticket cards are purchased at machines near the subway entrance. A fee of 500 won is charged for the card. After selecting your destination, the machine will request a cash payment. The cost of the card will depend on the distance, but the base fare is 1,000 won for 10 km. The 500 won deposit is refundable at the Deposit Refund Machines.



## Stationery

문방구  
munbang-gu

## Do you have a \_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_ 있어요?  
\_\_\_\_\_ isseoyo?

## I don't have a \_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ 없어요.  
\_\_\_\_\_ eopseoyo.

## Pencil

연필  
yeonpil



## Pen

볼펜  
bol-pen



## Ruler

자  
ja



## Eraser

지우개  
ji-ugae



## Scissors

가위  
ga-wi

## Stapler

호치키스  
hochikiseu



## Glue

풀  
pul



## Correction Fluid / Tape

수정액  
sujeong-aek



## WORD BANK

marker      사인펜      sain-pen  
postal stamp      우표      upyo

calculator      전자 계산기      jeonja gyesan-gi  
envelope      봉투      bongtu

ink stamper      도장      dojang  
scotch tape      스카치테이프      seukachi-teipeu

## Cutter

칼  
kal



## Paper

종이  
jongi



Hiking

등산  
deungsan

Summit

정상  
jeongsang

Goggles

고글  
gogeul

Hiking Equipment

등산 장비  
deungsan jangbi

Mountain

산  
san

Walking Stick

등산용 지팡이  
deungsan-yeong jipangi

Hiking Boots

등산화  
deungsan-hwa

Backpack

등짐  
deugjim

Let's hike Seorak Mountain this weekend.

이번 주말에 설악산에 등산 가요.  
ibeon jumale seoraksan-e deungsan gayo.

Nature

자연  
jayeon

What a beautiful view!

경치가 참 좋네요.  
gyeong-chiga cham joh-neyo.

Halfway Point

중턱  
jungteok

This mountain is good for hiking.

이곳은 등산하기 좋은곳이에요.  
igo-seun deungsan-hagi joheun-gosieyo.

National Park

국립공원  
guklip-gongwon

TIP



- Nearly 80% of the Korean peninsula is covered in mountains. There are also a total of 20 national parks located throughout the country. So it's only natural that hiking would be a popular sport here. It's not uncommon for companies to subsidize employee outdoor clubs. These clubs tackle the numerous single-day marked trails of the mountains.
- Most hiking trails are free or cost just several thousand won for entrance and parking. Remember to pack snacks. Koreans carry a wealth of snacks in their backpack including: gimbap, small sausages, oranges, bananas and other fruits. After hiking, you'll find many restaurants located near the park entrance to fill your remaining hunger.



## Rock Climbing

암벽 등반

ambyeok deungban

## Slippery

미끄러운

mikkeu-reoun

## Vertical Rock Face

수직 암벽

sujik ambyeok

Rope

로프

ropeu



## Rock Climber

암벽 등반가

ambyeok deungbanga

## Be careful.

조심하세요.

josim-haseyo.

## Watch out for falling rocks.

낙석을 주의하세요.

nakseok-eul ju-uihaseyo.

## The rocks are slippery.

돌이 미끄럽습니다.

doli mikkeureop-seupnida.

## There's a lot of danger in rock climbing.

암벽 등반에는 많은 위험이 따라요.

ambyeok deungban-eneun manheun wiheomi ttarayo.



## WORD BANK

injury

부상

busang

thrill

스릴

seuril

adventure

모험

moheom

challenge

도전

dojeon

strength

체력

cheryeok

safety

안전

anjeon

## Cliff

절벽

jeolbyeok



## Plunge

추락

churak

## Altitude

고도

godo

## Camping

캠핑 생활

kaempeu saenghwal

## Wood

숲

sup

## Campground

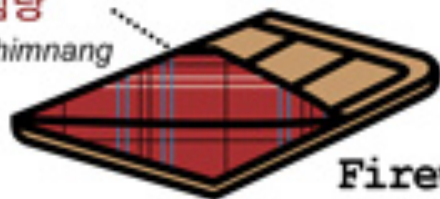
야영지

yayeongji

## Sleeping Bag

침낭

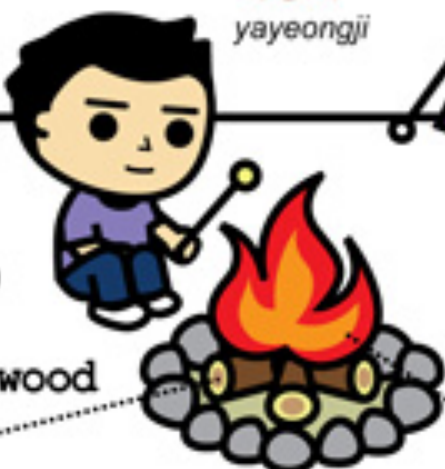
chimnang



## Firewood

장작

jangjak



## Campfire

야영의 모닥불

yayeong-ui modakbul

## Tent

텐트, 천막

tenteu, cheonmak



## Do you know how to start a campfire?

모닥불을 어떻게 피우는지 알아요?

modak-buleul eotteokae piuneunji arayo?

## Pocket Knife

휴대용 칼

hyudae-yong kal

## Can you help me collect some firewood?

장작 모으는 것을 도와줄래요?

jangjak mo-uineun geoseul dowa-jullaeyo?



## Canteen

수통

sutong



## WORD BANK

kindling wood

불쏘시개

bulssso-sigae

thermos

보온병

bo-onbyeong

matches

성냥

seong-nyang

flash light

손전등

sonjeon-deung

camping stove

버너

beo-neo

raincoat

비옷

biot

## Camping Lantern

랜턴

raenteon



## Compass

나침반

nachimban







Microwave

전자레인지

jeonja-reinji

Easy  
Cooking

간편조리

ganpyeon-jori

Popcorn

팝콘

pabkon

Deodorizing  
Function

탈취

tal-chwi

Clock

시계

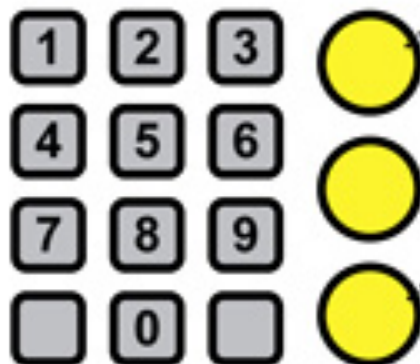
si-gye



Start

조리시작

jori-sijak



Cancel

취소

chwi-so

Frozen

Food

naengdong  
sikpum

냉동식품

해동

Defrost

haedong

Auto

Reheat

jadong de-ugi

자동데우기

쾌속해동

Quick

Defrost

kwaesok  
haedong

Steamed Towel

스팀 타월

seutim tawol

Minutes

분

bun

Seconds

초

cho

Can you warm this soup in the microwave?

이 국 좀 전자레인지에 데워 주시겠어요?

i guk jom jeonja-reinji-e dephyeo jusige-sseoyo?



## Climate

기후  
gihu

## Flood

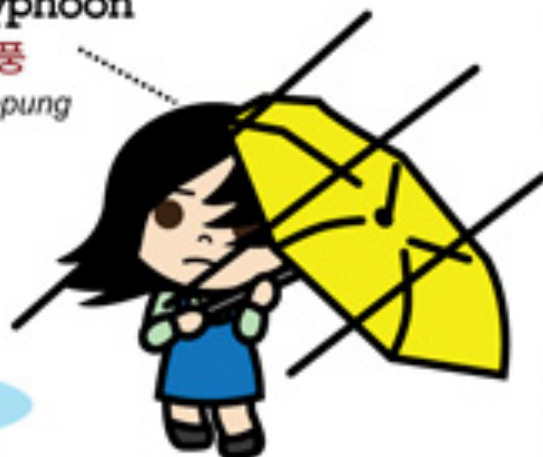
홍수  
hongsu

## Typhoon

태풍  
taepung

## Drought

가뭄  
gamum



**It's really humid this time of the year.**

일년 중 지금은 정말 습해요.

*illyeon jung jigeum-eun jeongmal seup-haeyo.*

**Rainy Season**

장마

*jangma*

**It's below zero today.**

오늘 날씨가 영하예요.

*oneul nalssi-ga yeongha-eyo.*

**It's sweltering hot outside.**

밖이 후덥지근해요.

*bakki hudeop-jigeunhaeyo.*

**Global warming is changing the weather patterns.**

지구 온난화로 날씨가 바뀌고 있어요.

*jigu onnanhwaro nalssi-ga bakkwigo isseoyo.*

## TIP



- South Korea has a temperate (moderate) climate similar to other East Asian countries. August is the hottest month with average temperatures reaching above 32 degrees Celsius (90 degrees Fahrenheit).
- The rainy season begins in June and extends through August. Expect a high humidity and approximately 300 to 500mm (12 - 20 in.) of rainfall.
- The wintertime is a very dry and cold time of the year. The average temperature from December through March is below zero degrees Celsius (32 degrees Fahrenheit). Although there is little accumulation, it often snows but normally melts soon afterwards.



Mathematics

수학  
suhak

Arithmetic

산수  
sansu

Equation

방정식  
bang-jeongsik

$$3x + 2 = 14$$

What is three plus five?

3 더하기 5는 얼마입니까?  
sam deohagi o-neun eolma-imnikka?

Addition

더하기  
deohagi

What is thirty minus twenty-five?

30 빼기 25는 얼마입니까?  
sam-sip ppaegi isibo-neun eolma-imnikka?

Subtraction

빼기  
ppaegi

How much is three times five?

3 곱하기 5는 얼마입니까?  
sam gopagi o-neun eolma-imnikka?

Multiplication

곱하기  
gopagi

How much is twenty divided by four?

20 나누기 4는 얼마입니까?  
i-sip nanugi sa-neun eolma-imnikka?

Division

나누기  
nanugi

Parentheses

괄호  
gwalho

( )

Comma

콤마, 쉼표  
komma, swimpyo

10,560

Integers

정수  
jeongsu

1,2,3

Decimal Point

소수점  
sosoo-jeom1.5  
↑

Thirty point five

삼십 점 오  
sam-sip jeom o

30.5

Fraction

분수  
bunsu $\frac{X}{Y}$ 

Half

이분의 일  
ibun-ui il $\frac{1}{2}$ 

One-Third

삼분의 일  
sambun-ui il $\frac{1}{3}$ 

One-Fourth

사분의 일  
sabun-ui il $\frac{1}{4}$ 

Two-Thirds

삼분의 이  
sambun-ui i $\frac{2}{3}$ 

Range

범위  
beom-wi

1 to 50

Figure

도형  
do-hyeong

Function (of)

함수  
hamsu $f(x)$ 

Formula

공식  
gongsik $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ 

Even Number

짝수  
jjaksu2  
4  
6

Odd Number

홀수  
holsu1  
3  
5

Percent

퍼센트  
peosenteu

%

Power

제곱  
jegop $a^2$   
 $a^3$   
 $a^4$ 

2 to the 4th (power) is 16.

2의 4제곱은 16이에요.  
i-ui sa-jegobeun sip-yuk-ieyo. $2^4 = 16$



## Science

과학  
gwahak

## Experiment

실험  
silheom

## Magnifying

## Glass

돋보기  
dot-bogi

## Laboratory

실험실  
silheomsil

## Microscope

현미경  
hyeon-migyeong

## Scientist

과학자  
gwahakja

## Lab Coat

실험 가운  
silheom gaun

## Scientific Method

과학적 방법  
gwahakjeok bangbeop

## Natural Sciences

자연 과학  
jayeon gwahak

## Researcher

연구원  
yeonguwon

I have a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree in \_\_\_\_\_.

저는 \_\_\_\_\_ 공학 학사학위를 갖고 있어요.  
jeoneun \_\_\_\_\_ gonghak haksa-hakwireul gatgo isseoyo.

## WORD BANK

astronomy 천문학 cheonmun-hak  
biology 생물학 saengmul-hakchemistry 화학 hwa-hak  
physics 물리학 mulli-hakearth science 지구 과학 jigu gwahak  
biophysics 생물물리학 saengmul-mullihak

## Research

연구  
yeongu

## Model

모델  
model

## Theory

이론  
i-lon

## Hypothesis

가설  
gaseol

Squared

이 제곱

*i jegop*

$a^2$

12 squared is 144.

12의 2제곱은 144예요.

*sibi-ui i-jegobeun baeksasipsa-eyo.*

$12^2 = 144$

Cubed

세 제곱

*se jegop*

$a^3$

2 cubed is 8.

2의 3제곱은 8이에요.

*i-ui sam-jegobeun pal-ieyo.*

$2^3 = 8$

Less Than

이하, 더 적은

*iha, deo jeokeun*

I have less than a half tank of gas.

기름이 반도 안남았어요.

*gireumi bando annama-sseoyo.*

Greater Than

이상, 더 큰

*isang, deo keun*

5 is greater than 3.

5는 3보다 커요.

*o-neun sam-boda keoyo.*

$5 > 3$

Equal To

같은

*gateun*

1/2 is equal to 50 percent.

이 분의 일은 50퍼센트와 같아요.

*i bunui ireun osip-peosenteuwa gatayo.*

$\frac{1}{2} = 50\%$

Not Equal to

다른, 같지 않은

*dareun, gatji anheun*

1/3 is not equal to 50 percent.

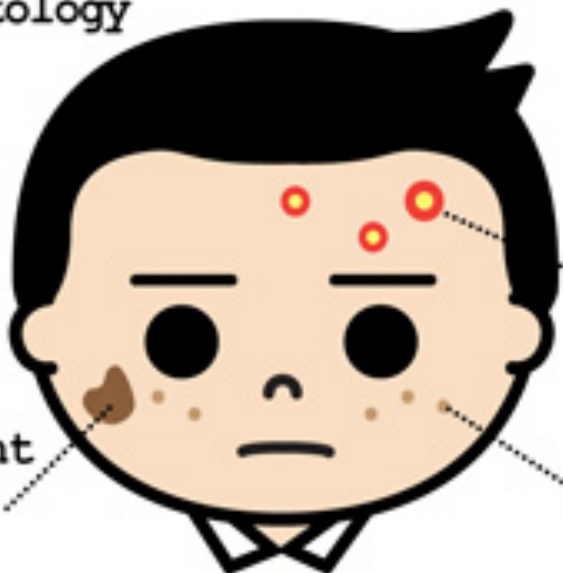
삼 분의 일은 50퍼센트와 같지 않아요.

*sam bunui ireun osip-peosenteuwa gatji anhayo.*



## Dermatology

피부과  
pibu-gwa



Pigment  
잡티  
japti

Botox  
보톡스  
botokseu



Acne  
여드름  
yeo-deureum



Freckles  
주근깨  
jugeunkkae

Hair Removal  
영구 제모  
yeonggu jemo

I had a sudden acne breakout.

갑자기 여드름이 나요.  
gapjagi yeodeureumi nayo.

Chemical Facial Peel

박피  
bakpi

How much does laser skin therapy cost?

레이저 시술 비용이 얼마가요?  
reijeo sisul biyongi eolman-gayo?

Eczema

습진  
seupjin



## WORD BANK

pores      모공      mo-gong  
wrinkles      주름      jureum

skin      피부      pibu  
keloid      켈로이드      kelloideu

atopy      아토피      atopi  
mole      점      jeom

Dermatologist

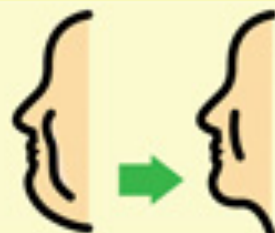
피부과 의사  
pibu-gwa uisa

Rash

발진  
baljin

Skin Tightening

리프팅  
ripeuting



## Retirement

은퇴  
euntoe

## At what age do you plan to retire?

몇 살에 정년 퇴직하는 것을 원하나요?  
myeot sal-e jeong-nyeon toejik-haneun geoseul won-hanayo?

My **assets** are worth \_\_\_\_\_ dollars.

내 자산의 가치는 \_\_\_\_\_ 달러예요.  
nae jasan-eui gachi-neun \_\_\_\_\_ dalleo-eyo.

## Credit Rating

신용 등급  
sinyong deung-geup

## Investments

투자  
tuja



## Assets

자산  
jasan



## Debt

부채  
buchae



## Capital

자본금  
jabon-geum



## Investment Portfolio

투자 목록  
tuja mongnok

## Equity

순수가치, 자기 자본  
sunsu-gachi, jagi jabon

## Investment Techniques

재테크  
jae-tekeu

## Bankruptcy

파산  
pasan

## High Risk

위험률이 높은  
wiheomryuli nopeun

## You need to diversify your portfolio.

투자 목록을 다양하게 해야해요.  
tuja mongnok-eul dayanghag-e haeya-haeyo.

## Low Return

낮은 수익률  
najeun suikryul



**Certificate of Deposit (CD)**

정기 예금 증서

*jeonggi yegeum jeungseo***Savings Account**

정기 적금

*jeonggi jeok-geum***Bonds**

채권

*chae-gwon***What's the interest rate and minimum deposit on a 1 year CD?**

1년 정기 예금의 최소 예치 금액과 이자가 어떻게 되나요?

*il-nyeon jeonggi yegeum-ui choeso yechi geumaek-gwa ijaga eotteoghe doenayo?***Deposit Insurance**

예금 보험

*yegeum boheom***Yield**

양도

*yangdo***Brokerage**

중개업

*junggae-eop***Commission**

수수료

*susuryo***Mutual Fund**

뮤추얼 펀드

*myu-chueol peondeu***Bull market**

강세 시장

*gangse sijang***Bear market**

약세 시장

*yakse sijang*

## Real Estate

부동산  
*budongsan*

## Appreciation

가치 상승  
*gachi sangseung*Residential  
Real Estate주거용 부동산  
*jugeo-yong budongsan*Commercial  
Real Estate상업용 부동산  
*sangeop-yong budongsan*Land  
땅  
*ttang*

## Real Estate Agent

부동산 매매 중개인  
*budongsan maemae junggae-in*

## For Rent

임대  
*imdae*

## Real Estate Agency

부동산, 복덕방  
*budongsan, bokdeok-bang*

## How much has your apartment appreciated since you bought it?

아파트 산 뒤 얼마나 올랐나요?  
*apateu san dwi eolmana ollattnayo?*

## Property Value

부동산 가격  
*budongsan gagyek*

## Real-Estate Speculation

부동산 투기  
*budongsan tugi*

## Broker

브로커  
*beurokeo*

## I am renting my apartment out through a real estate agency.

아파트를 부동산에 내놓았어요.  
*apateu-reul budongsan-e naeno-hasseyo.*



## Currency Trading

외환 거래

oehwan georae

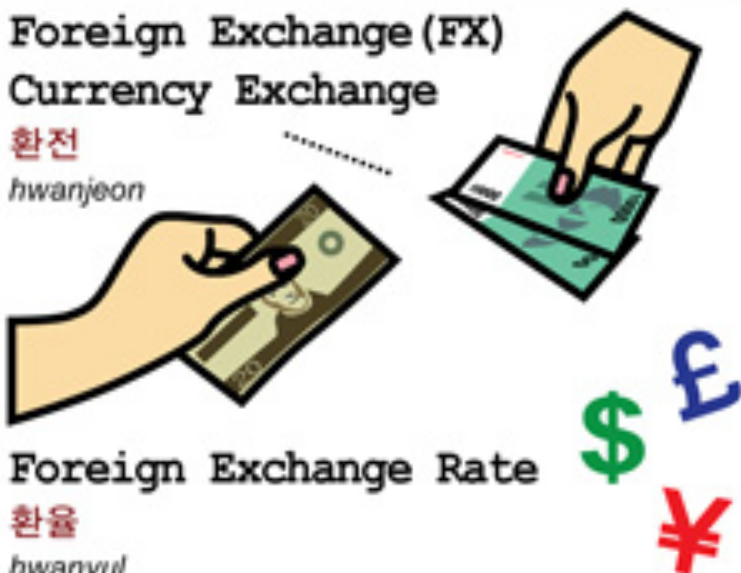


## Foreign Exchange (FX)

## Currency Exchange

환전

hwanjeon



## Foreign Exchange Market

외환 시장

oehwan sijang

## Foreign Exchange Rate

환율

hwanyul



## Currency

환전

hwanjeon

## Do you handle currency exchange here?

여기서 환전 되나요?

yeogiseo hwanjeon doenayo?

## I'd like to change Euros into Korean won.

유로화를 한국 통화로 환전하고 싶은데요.

yurohwa-reul hanguk tong-hwaro hwanjeonhago sipeundeyo.

## Where can I exchange money?

어디서 환전을 하나요?

eodiseo hwanjeon-eul hanayo?

Currency Exchange  
Commission

환전 수수료

hwanjeon susuryo

## Does this credit card charge a foreign transaction fee?

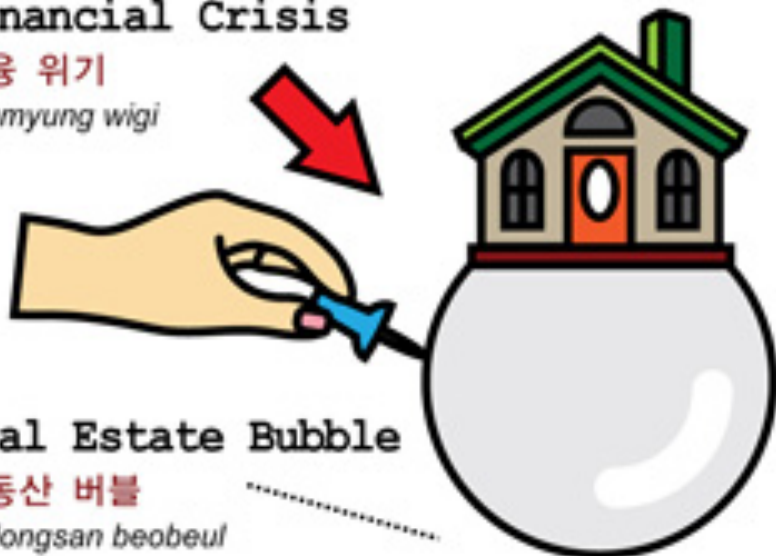
이 신용카드는 환전 수수료를 내야 하나요?

i sinyong-kadeuneun hwanjeon susuryo-reul neya hanayo?

## Financial Crisis

금융 위기

geumyung wigi



## Real Estate Bubble

부동산 버블

budongsan beobeul

## Mortgage Payment

담보 대출금

dambo daechul-geum

## Default Loan

대출금 채무 불이행

daechul-geum chaemu bul-ihang

## Subprime Mortgage Crisis

서브프라임 모기지 위기

seobeu-peuraim mogiji wigi

## Mortgage Lender

대부업자, 대출 기관

daebu-eopja, daechul gigwan

## I refinanced my home at a lower interest rate.

집 대출 이자를 낮추기 위해 재융자를 했어요.

jip daechul ija-reul na-chugi wihae jaeyungja-reul haesseoyo.

## Fixed Interest Rate

고정 이율

gojeong iyul

## Variable Interest Rate

변동 금리

byeondong geumri

## A dollar exchanges for less than 1,200 won.

1달러는 1,200원 이하로 환전되요.

il-dalleoneun cheoni-baek-won iharo hwanjeon-doeyo.

## Loan Principal

대출 원금

daeyeogeum wongeum



**The economy is in a deep recession.**

경제가 깊은 불경기에 빠졌어요.  
 gyeong-jega gipeun bulgyeonggi-e ppajeo-sseoyo.

**Bailout**

긴급 구제  
 gingeup guje

**Inflation**

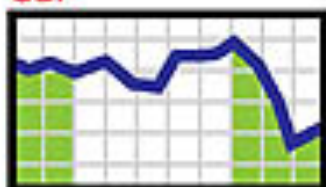
인플레이션, 통화 팽창  
 inpeulleisyeon, tonghwa paengchang

**Economy**

경제  
 gyeongje



**GDP**



**Deflation**

디플레이션, 통화 수축  
 dipulleisyeon, tonghwa suchuk



**Consumer Spending**

소비자 지출  
 sobija jichul

**Economic Growth**

경제 성장  
 gyeongje seongjang

**The interest rate has remained near zero.**

이자율이 거의 0%예요.  
 ijayulli geoul yeong-peosenteu-eyo.

**Interest Rate**

이자율  
 ijayul

**Unemployment Rate**

실업률  
 siteop-ryul

**Labor Market**

노동 시장  
 no-dong sijang

**Full Recovery**

회복  
 hoe-bok

**Government Economic Recovery Policies**

정부 경제 회복 정책  
 jeongbu gyeongje hoe-bok jeongchaek

**Consumer Price Index**

소비자 물가  
 sobija mulga

# 235 REAL ESTATE II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Housing Redevelopment

재 건축

*jae geonchuk*



Lease

전세

*jeonse*

Monthly Rent

월세

*weolse*

Key Money

보증금

*bojeung-geum*



School District

학군

*hakgun*

Do you rent or own an apartment?

집을 소유하고 계세요 아니면 세를 들어 사세요?

*jip-eul soyu-hago gyeseyo animyeon sereul deuleo saseyo?*

Apartment Value

집 값

*jipgap*

The mortgage has a 30 year term.

담보 대출은 30년 상환이에요.

*dambo daechul-eun samsip-nyeon sanghwani-eyo.*

Property Tax

부동산세

*budongsan-se*

What percent deposit can you put down on the property?

부동산의 몇 퍼센트나 예치 할수 있나요?

*budongsan-ui myeot peosenteu-na yechi halsu ittanyo?*

I rented an apartment with 90 million won in key money.

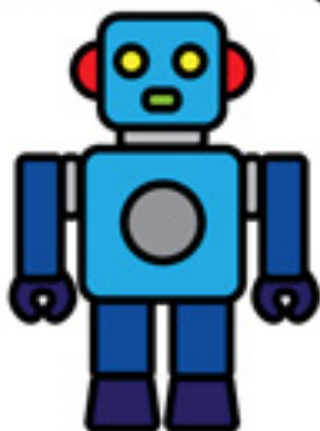
전세 9천만원짜리 아파트를 구했어요.

*jeonse gucheonman-wonjjari apateu-reul guhae-sseoyo.*



## Robotics

로봇 공학  
robot gonghak



## Biotechnology

생물 공학  
saengmul gonghak

## Defense Industry

방위 산업  
bangwi saneop

## Broadband Internet

광대역 인터넷  
gwangdae-yeok inteonet

## IT (Information Tech.)

아이티, 정보통신 기술  
aiti, jeongbo-tongsin gisul

## FTTH (Fiber To The Home)

가정 내 광케이블  
gajeong nae gwang-keibeul

## Where is the nearest place to get free Wi-fi?

가까운 곳에 와이파이가 되는 장소가 어디있나요?  
gakka-un go-se wai-paiga doeneun jangsoga eodi-itnayo?

## VoIP (Voiceover Internet Protocol)

음성 패킷망  
eumseong paekit-mang



## WORD BANK

IPTV 아이피티브이 aipi tibeu  
LCD TV 액정 화면 aekjeong hwamyeon

Wi-fi 와이파이 waipai  
GPS 네비게이션 nebi-geisyeon

3D Movie 입체 영화 ipche yeonghwa  
Tablet PC 태블릿 PC taebeullit PC

## Cable Modem

케이블 모뎀  
keibeul modem

## DSL Modem

디에스엘 모뎀  
di-eseu-el modem

## Electronic Dictionary

전자사전  
jeonja-sajeon

Samsung

삼성  
samseong

Hynix

하이닉스  
hai-nikseu

LG

엘지  
elji

Mobile Phone

핸드폰  
haendeu-pon

Portable Media Player

휴대용 미디어 플레이어  
hyudae-yong midieo peullei-eoDMB (Digital Multimedia  
Broadcasting)디지털 멀티미디어 방송  
dijiteol meoltimidieo bangsong

S-DMB Receiver

위성 디엠비 수신기  
wiseong diembi susin-gi

T-DMB Receiver

지상파 디엠비 수신기  
jisangpa diembi susin-gi

Smartphone

스마트 폰  
seumateu pon

- The Digital Multimedia Broadcasting (DMB) service premiered first in South Korea, in 2005.
- DMB is a digital mobile TV and radio technology used throughout Korea. These days, DMB receivers are sold stand-alone or integrated into devices such as mobile phones, portable media players, notebook PCs, and GPS receivers.
- S-DMB is a satellite based TV and radio signal. It is offered by SK Telecom's TU Media at a cost of 5,000 won per month on select mobile phones. Current offerings include English networks such as CNN and BBC News, as well as foreign film channels. There is even a premium option for pay-per-view films.
- T-DMB is a free terrestrial-based TV transmission. This is the most common type of DMB in Korea as it is free. However, the content is very limited and only Korean-language channels are available. Also, an external antenna is required to receive the signal and it is only viewable in certain parts of the country. Many buses are equipped with T-DMB as it works reasonably well in moving vehicles.
- Currently, neither type of DMB is available in North America.



## Takeoff

이륙  
i-ryuk



## Seat Belt

안전 벨트  
anjeon belteu



## Landing

착륙  
chak-ryuk



## Taxiing

활주  
hwalju



## Meal

식사  
siksa

## What would you like to drink?

무엇을 마실래요?  
mueo-seul masillaeyo?

## Drink

음료  
eumryo



## What would you like to eat?

무엇을 드실래요?  
mueo-seul deusillaeyo?

## Snacks

스낵, 간식  
seunaek, gansik



## Carry-ons must be stored overhead or under your seat.

기내 휴대하신 짐을 머리 위 쪽의 짐칸이나 좌석 아래에 넣어 주세요.  
ginae hyudae-hasin jimeul meori wi jjokui jimcanina jwaseok arae-e neo-eo juseyo.

## Please turn off all electronic devices during takeoff.

이륙하는 동안 휴대용 전자 장비를 꺼 주세요.  
iryuk-haneun dongan hyudae-yong jeonja jangbi-reul kkeo juseyo.

# 239 ON THE PLANE II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Captain/Pilot

조종사

jojongsa



## Flight Attendant

승무원

seungmuwon



## Seats

자리

jari



## Emergency Exit

비상 탈출구

bisang talchulgu



**Please remain in your seat while the seat belt sign is on.**

기장이 안전벨트 사인을 켜오니 자리로 돌아가 주세요.

gijangi anjeon-beltu saineul kyeosseuni jariro dolaga juseyo.

**Do you have any newspapers to read?**

신문이 있나요?

sinmuni itnayo?

**Turbulence**

진동

jindong

**Please make sure your tray table is stowed during takeoff and landing.**

이륙하고 착륙하는 동안 테이블을 접어넣어주세요.

iryuk-hago chakryuk-haneun dongan teibeul-eul jibeoneocheo-juseyo.

**Return your seat back to its full upright position.**

좌석을 반드시 원위치로 되돌려 주세요.

jwaseok-eul bandeusi wonwi-chiro doedolryeo juseyo.



**Be careful while opening overhead compartments as the contents may have shifted during the flight.**

자리 위의 짐칸 문을 열때에는 비행기 이륙중 짐이 움직였을 수 있으므로 짐이 떨어지지 않게 조심해 주세요.

*jarì wi-ui jimkan muneul yeolttae-eneun bihaenggi iryukjung jimì umjik-yeosseul su isseumeuro jimì tteolejiji an-ke josimhae juseyo.*



**Please lift your window shade.**

창문을 열어 주세요.

*changmuneul yeoreo juseyo.*



**Oxygen Mask**

산소 마스크

*sanso maseukeu*



**Could I have an Arrival Card?**

입국 카드를 좀 주시겠어요?

*ipguk kadeu-reul jom jusige-sseoyo?*

**Customs Declaration Form**

세관 신고 카드

*segwan singo kadeu*



**For emergencies, your seat cushion functions as a floatation device.**

비상시 좌석 방석이 물에 뜨는 장치 기능을 해요.

*bisangsi jwaseok bangseogi mul-e tteuneun jangchi gineung-eul haeyo.*

**Oxygen masks will drop down in the event of an emergency.**

비상시 산소 마스크가 위에서 내려올 거예요.

*bisangsi sanso maseukeu-ga wi-eseo naeryeo-ol geo-eyo.*

## Soccer Player

축구 선수

chukgu seonsu



Soccer Ball

축구공

chukgu-gong



Defender

수비수

subisu



Striker

공격수

gongyeok-su

Soccer

축구

chukgu

Soccer Team

축구팀

chukgu-tim

There are 11 soccer players on every team.

축구팀은 11명으로 구성되어 있어요.

chukgu-timeun yeolhan-myeongeuro guseongdoe-eo isseoyo.

South Korean soccer fans are called the Red Devils.

한국 축구 팬들은 붉은 악마라고 불려요.

hanguk chukgu paendeul-eun bulkeun akmarago bullyeoyo.



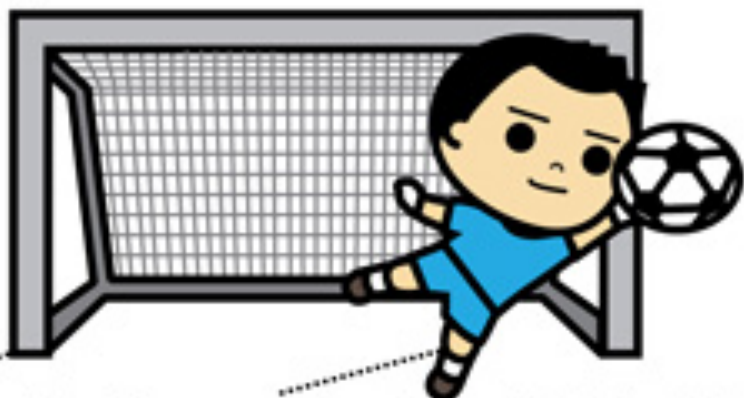
- Soccer is more commonly known as *football* outside of North America and is recognized as the most popular international sport. In Asia, South Korea's *Taeguk Jeonsa* (*Taeguk Warriors*) have become one of the most respected soccer clubs.
- The FIFA World Cup soccer event has been held every four years since 1930 and is the most viewed international sporting event. South Korea co-hosted the FIFA World Cup in 2002 alongside Japan.
- Not all countries qualify for entry into the World Cup. Each of the six world FIFA confederations allow only a small selection of teams to participate in the event. Most recently, South Korea qualified for entry into the 2010 World Cup in South Africa. This will be their seventh consecutive qualification to play in the tournament.



## Soccer Match

축구 대회

chukgu dae-hoe



Goal

축구 골대

chukgu gol-dae

Goalkeeper/Goalie

골키퍼

golkipeo

Midfield

필드의 중앙

pildeu-ui jung-ang

World Cup

월드컵

woldeu-keep

Referee

심판

simpan

The Korean national anthem *Aegukga* is played before all games.

모든 게임이 시작되기전에 애국가가 연주되요.

modeun geimi sijakdoe-gijeone aegukga-ga yoeonju-doeyo.

The goalkeeper blocked the shot quite nicely.

골키퍼가 슛을 멋지게 막아냈어요.

golkipeo-ga syuseul meotji-ge maganae-sseoyo.

Cheer

응원

eungwon

- The Korean Football Association (대한 축구 협회) regulates soccer in South Korea. The K-League is a premiere level of professional soccer that began in 1983 with 5 clubs. Today, 15 teams belong to the league.

- The K-League is followed by the semi-professional National League (K2), which hosts 14 teams. The K3 League is an amateur league and has a total of 18 teams.

Penalty

페널티, 벌칙

peneolti, beolchik



Manager

매니저

maenijeo

Coach

코치

kochi

# 243 DESCRIBING AGE

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Age

나이  
*na-i*



Unmarried

Woman

아가씨  
*agassi*



Married Woman

아줌마  
*ajumma*



Married Man

아저씨  
*ajeossi*

Senior Citizen

노인  
*no-in*

Young Person

젊은이  
*jeol-meuni*

You have a baby face.

동안 이네요.  
*dongan ineyo.*

Adult

성인  
*seingin*

How old are you?

몇 살이에요?  
*myeot salieyo?*

You look young for your age.

나이보다 젊어보이네요.  
*naiboda joelmeobo-ineyo.*

I am \_\_\_\_ years old.

저는 \_\_\_\_ 살이에요.  
*jeoneun \_\_\_\_ salieyo.*

I am older than you.

제가 당신보다 나이가 많네요.  
*jega dangsin-boda naiga manh-neyo.*

I am younger than you.

제가 당신보다 나이가 어리네요.  
*jega dangsin-boda naiga eorineyo.*

- Remember that Koreans calculate their age by when they are conceived.
- For age, use pure Korean numbers (*hana, dul, set,...*), not Sino-Korean numbers.
- *Ajumma* and *ajeossi* are used to describe people who are married or of adult age.
- Koreans address their older friends, brothers and sisters with honorific words. 언니 *eonni*, for older sister, and 오빠 *oppa*, for older brother, are used in place of names.



# 244 RESERVATIONS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Do you accept reservations?**

예약을 받나요?  
*yeyak-eul batnayo?*

**Reservations**

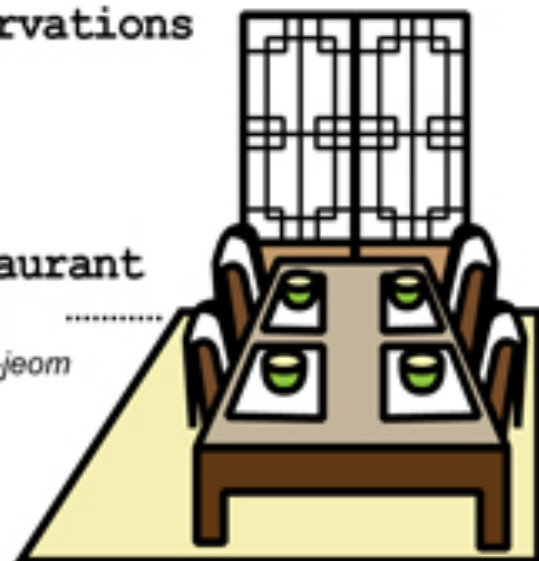
예약  
*yeyak*

**We do not take reservations.**

저희는 예약을 받지 않습니다.  
*jeohui-neun yeyak-eul batji anhseupnida.*

**Restaurant**

음식점 .....  
*eumsik-jeom*



**How many people are in your party?**

몇 명 예약이에요?  
*myeot myeong yeyak-ieyo?*

**Party**

단체  
*dan-che*

**I would like to make a reservation for a group of 6 people.**

6사람 예약하고 싶은데요.  
*yeoseot-saram yeyak-hago sipeundeyo.*

- Seoul is among the cities with the highest number of restaurants per capita in the world. Many Korean restaurants offer floor tables, making it easy to accommodate large parties.
- Reservations are always helpful but often not required, even for parties of more than 4 people.
- During weekends and holidays, as well as at trendy restaurant locations, it's a good idea to call in advance.
- If you're visiting a barbecue or soup restaurant for lunch, reservations will ensure that the side dishes and tableware are ready, and that you'll have plenty of time to eat before returning to work.

# 245 RESERVATIONS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Can I request a private room?**

방이 있나요?

*bangi ittnayo?*

**What day is this for?**

날짜가 어떻게 되죠?

*naljjaga eotteohge doejyo?*

**I'd like a reservation for tonight / tomorrow.**

오늘 / 내일로 예약하고 싶은데요.

*oneul / naeillo yeyak-hago sipeundeyo.*

**Can I request a table near a window?**

창 쪽으로 자리를 예약 할수 있나요?

*chang jjokeuro jari-reul yeyak halsu ittnayo?*

**I'm sorry but we're booked up at that time.**

죄송합니다. 예약이 다 찻는데요.

*joesong-hapnida. yeyaki da chatt-neundeyo.*



- Restaurants typically have several private rooms that can be reserved for large groups of people.
- Valentine's Day, Christmas Day, Children's Day and Parent's Day are the busiest days for restaurants. Make sure your reservations are made well in advance.

**What time is the reservation for?**

몇 시에 예약하시겠어요?

*myeot si-e yeyak-hasigesseoyo?*

**Is there a parking lot?**

주차가 가능한가요?

*juchaga ganeunghan-gayo?*





### Fermented Soybean Stew

청국장

*cheongguk-jang*

A nutritious stew made of crushed and whole fermented soybeans, garlic, hot peppers, green onions, tofu and squash. Widely known for its pungent odor.



### Beef Rib Stew

갈비찜

*galbi-jjim*

Beef short ribs boiled in a marinade of soy sauce, sesame oil, sugar, ground Asian pear and garlic. Carrots, radishes, mushrooms and ginkgo nuts are added to make it a hearty stew.



### Potato and Pork Stew

감자탕

*gamja-tang*

A spicy pork bone and potato soup. Onions, garlic, hot pepper paste, green onions and ground sesame seeds are used for the stew. The pork is tender and easily separates from the bone when eaten.



### Spinach and Fermented Soybean Soup

시금치 된장국

*sigeumchi doenjang-guk*

A healthy boiled spinach soup made with fermented soybean paste, green onions and anchovies. The anchovies are strained out before serving.



### Sliced Beef Hot Pot

샤브샤브

*syabeu-syabeu*

The name comes from the Japanese sound swish-swish made by the chopsticks in the hot pot. The soup can be made from a variety of sliced ingredients such as cabbage, onions and mushrooms.



### Dumpling Soup

만두국

*mandu-guk*

Ground pork or beef is mixed with sesame oil, garlic, chives and onions, and formed into dumplings. The soup broth is composed of egg, green onions, beef, garlic and fish sauce.

## Line

줄  
jul

## Waiting in Line

줄서기  
julseogi

## Are you in line?

줄을 서 계신 거예요?  
juleul seo gyesin geo-eyo?

## Which is the line for Bus #5?

어느 줄이 5번 버스 줄 인가요?  
eoneu juli o-beon beoseu jul ingayo?

## Excuse Me.

실례합니다.  
sillye-hapnida

## How long have you been waiting for?

지금까지 얼마나 기다린거예요?  
jigeum-kkaji eolmana gidarin-geo-eyo?

## Is this the end of the line?

여기가 줄의 맨 끝인가요?  
yeogiga jului maen kkeuchin-gayo?

## Is this the line for \_\_\_\_\_ ?

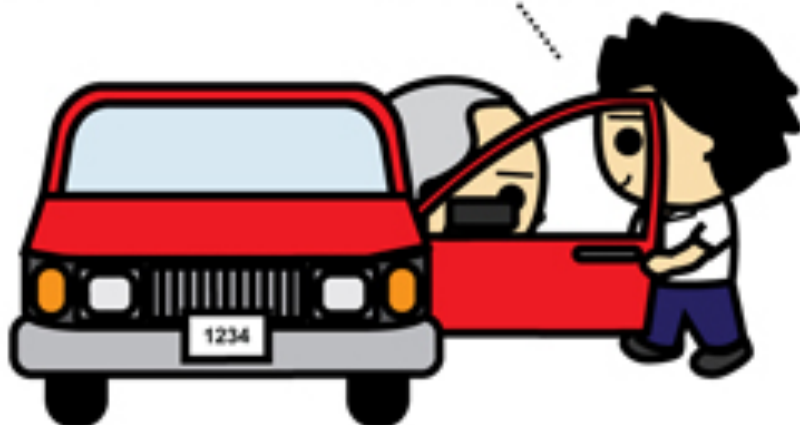
이게 \_\_\_\_\_ 줄이에요?  
i-ge \_\_\_\_\_ julieyo?

## The line is too long. Let's come back later.

줄이 굉장히 기네요. 우리 나중에 다시와요.  
juli goeng-janghi ginoyo. uri najung-e dasiwayo.

- Metropolitan cities in Korea are busy places overflowing with people. You'll find an inherent sense of urgency there and that life is full of competition. While the times have changed dramatically, you can still sense unease in the older generations when trying to catch a bus or queueing for a subway train. Don't be surprised to find them pushing right by you in line. Many times you'll find lines are disheveled and that people have lost their sense of common courtesy.



**Parking**주차  
jucha**Valet Parking**대리 주차, 발레 파킹  
daeri jucha, balle parking**Handicapped Parking**장애인 주차  
jang-aein jucha**Public Parking**공영 주차장  
gongyeong jucha-jang**Where can I park?**어디다 주차를 해야 되나요?  
eodida jucha-reul haeya doenayo?**Does the restaurant have parking?**레스토랑에 주차장이 있나요?  
reseutorang-e jucha-jangi ittnayo?**How much does parking cost?**주차비가 얼마나 되죠?  
juchabiga eolmana doejyo?**Reserved Parking**예약된 주차  
yeyak-doen jucha

- Parking spaces are sized to meet older parking standards and not current car sizes.
- Most parking spaces have a front curb that will help set the proper parking position for you. Pull forward into the parking space until your front wheels touch the curb. Your car will not be damaged so long as your approach speed is slow.
- Many Korean restaurants and businesses offer valet parking. It is usually free but may require a tip of a few thousand won.
- Shopping centers and supermarkets normally offer discounted or free parking for their patrons. There is typically a minimum purchase amount to receive the discount, such as 10,000 won. Present your receipt as proof to the attendant upon exiting the garage.

## Can you validate my parking ticket?

여기다 도장 좀 찍어주시겠어요?

yeogida dojang jom jjikeo-jusigesseoyo?



## Please be careful with my car.

제 차를 좀 조심해서 다뤄주세요.

je-chareul jom josim-haeseo darwo-juseyo.

## Underground Parking

지하 주차장

jiha jucha-jang

## My car has a scratch on it.

내 차가 긁혔어요.

nae cha-ga geul-khyeosseoyo.

## My car has a dent on it.

내 차가 찌그러졌어요.

nae cha-ga jjigeureo-jyeosseoyo.

## How long can I park here?

여기다 얼마나 오래 주차 할 수 있죠?

yeogida eolmana orae jucha hal su ittjyo?

- Some parking areas require a validation stamp. Duty Free shops, churches and doctor's offices are common examples. Present the parking ticket to the front desk to obtain a stamp.
- Busy neighborhoods, such as Apgujeong-dong, charge a premium for general parking. Be sure to check the rates first.
- You may encounter automated parking garages that will store your automobile in a large, secure car carousel. There's even a turntable to re-orientate your car for you when it leaves the garage.

## Parking Garage

주차장

jucha-jang

Monthly  
Parking Permit

월 주차권

wol jucha-gwon





**I'm sorry, the parking lot is full.**

죄송합니다, 주차장이 만차인데요.  
*joesong-hapnida, jucha-jangi mancha-indeyo.*

**No Parking**

주차 금지  
*jucha geumji*



RESIDENT  
PARKING  
ONLY  
PERMIT  
REQUIRED



**How long will you park here for?**

여기에 얼마나 오래 주차하실건가요?  
*yeogi-e eolmana orae juchahasil-geongayo?*

**I am here to visit my friend's apartment.**

여기 아파트에 사는 친구를 방문하려고요.  
*yeogi apateu-e sa-neun chingu-reul bangmun-haryeoguyo.*

**Car Key**

차 열쇠  
*cha yeolsoe*

**Can you help me find a spot?**

빈 자리 찾는 것을 도와주시겠어요?  
*bin jari chatneun geoteul dowa-jusigesseoyo?*

**Can I park here?**

여기 주차해도 되나요?  
*yeogi jucha-haedo doenayo?*

**TIP**



- Many older apartment complexes do not have enough spaces for their residents, let alone visitors. To create additional parking, cars can be placed perpendicularly in front of the lined parking spaces. In case someone needs to push your car aside, ensure that your wheels are straight, the car is left in neutral, and the handbrake is disengaged. Also, post your mobile phone number onto the dashboard in case of emergency.
- Be careful when choosing street parking spots. While it may seem like people leave their car wherever they feel like, it's an easy place to get scratched, dented or ticketed.

**Could you help me push these cars out of the way?**

앞에 있는 차들을 미는 것을 도와주시겠어요?

*ape itneun chadeul-eul mineun geoseul dowa-jusige-sseoyo?*

**Please be sure to leave your car in neutral.**

기아를 중립으로 놓아 주시겠어요.

*giareul jungrip-euro no-a jusige-sseoyo.*

**What address are you visiting?**

몇 동 몇 호 방문 하셨어요?

*myeot dong myeot ho bangmun hasyeo-sseoyo?*

**I am going to visit \_\_dong \_\_ho.**

\_\_\_동\_\_\_호 방문 왔어요.

*\_\_\_dong\_\_\_ho bangmun wasseoyo.*

**Could you leave your car keys here?**

차 키를 여기에 맡겨 주시겠어요?

*cha ki-reul yeogi-e matgyeo jusige-sseoyo?*

**License Plate Number**

차 번호판

*cha beonho-pan*

32가1256

- Residential neighborhoods have pre-paid street parking spots. Even for residents, these numbered spaces are hard to come by.
- If you're visiting someone's apartment, be sure to tell the security guard your car plate number. If not, you may find a difficult-to-remove warning sticker stuck to your windshield.
- When you are parked in a tight space, it's best to leave your car keys with the security guard in case it needs to be moved.



## Alien Registration Card

외국인 거주 등록증

*oegukin geosu deungnok-jeung*

## Driver's License

운전면허증

*unjeonmyeonheo-jeung*

## Motorcycle

오토바이

*otobai*

## International driver's license

국제 운전면허증

*gukje unjeonmyeonheo-jeung*자동차 운전 면허증  
서울 90-1256578-95성명: 홍길동  
주소: 서울 송파구  
면허종 : 2014 ~  
경신기간  
서울지방경찰청장

## I would like to apply for a Driver's License.

운전면허를 신청하고 싶은데요.

*unjeonmyeonheo-reul sincheong-hago sipeundeyo.*

## Car

자동차

*jadongcha*

## Driver's License Examination Office

운전면허 시험장

*unjeonmyeonheo siheom-jang*

## Driving School

자동차 운전 교습소

*jadongcha unjeon gyoseupso*

## TIP



- Driving in Korea requires either a Korean driver's license or an international driver's license. An international driver's license is issued in your home country and must be carried alongside your normal license. They are typically valid for one year and can be renewed in your home country.
- You may be able to exchange your home country's driver's license for a Korean one. You will need to pay a small fee and take an eye examination. When you're ready to leave Korea, return with your airline ticket, passport, alien registration card and Korean license. Your original license will then be returned to you.

## Driver's Education

안전 운전 교육

*anjeon unjeon gyoyuk*

## License Application

응시 원서

*eungsi wonseo*

## Department of Motor Vehicles

운전 면허 시험 관리단

*unjeon myeonheo siheom gwanridan*

## License Examination Office

면허 시험장

*myeonheo siheom-jang*

## Practical Exam

주행 시험

*juhaeng siheom*

## Written Exam

학과 시험

*hakgwa siheom*

## Driving Test

기능 시험

*gi-neung siheom*

## Eye Examination

시력 검사

*si-ryeok geomsa*

## TIP



- If you choose to apply for a Korean driver's license you will need to: pay a small fee, enroll in a 1-hour driver's education program, take a 40-question multiple choice written exam, a driving test, and complete a practical exam. The tests are available in English and other languages. They can all be taken on the same day, including weekends.
- You must be 18 to drive a car and 16-years-old to ride a motorcycle.
- There are 26 driver's license examination offices in Korea.
- Korean driver's licenses are valid for 7 years.
- You can renew your license up to three months before expiration.



## Traffic Violations

교통 위반

gyotong wiban

## No Parking

주차 금지

jucha geumji

## Traffic Ticket

교통 위반 딱지

gyotong wiban ttakji

## Speeding

과속

gwasok

## Drunk Driving

음주 운전

eumju unjeon



## No Stopping

정차 금지

jeongcha geumji



**Please drive carefully, there are a lot of pedestrians here.**

운전을 조심해서 하세요, 여기에 보행자들이 아주 많아요.

unjeon-eul josimhaeso haseyo, yeogi-e bohaeng-jadeuli aju manhayo.

## Watch out for speed cameras.

단속 카메라를 조심하세요.

dansok kamera-reul josim-haseyo.

## Penalty Points

벌점

beoljeom

## TIP



- Korean police are assiduous in enforcing the laws against drunk driving. If your Blood Alcohol Content (BAC) is over 0.05 percent, you could face jail time, steep fines and lose your license for up to 5 years.
- Korea uses a penalty point system for traffic infractions. Points are acquired via violations and your license can ultimately be revoked or suspended.
- For more information, visit the English section of the Korean Driver's License Agency Web site: <http://www.dla.go.kr>
- Purchase a car navigation system. It will notify you of the locations of speed cameras and warn of speed zone changes ahead.

# 255 INTERNET CAFE

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**How much does it cost for an hour?**

시간당 이용 요금이 얼마 인가요?  
*sigandang iyong yogeumi eolma ingayo?*

**What games do you have?**

어떤 게임이 있나요?  
*eotteon geimi itnayo?*

**Couple's Seats**

커플석  
*keopeul-seok*

**Where is the non-smoking section?**

어디가 금연석입니까?  
*eodiga geumyeon-seok imnikka?*

**PC Games**

피씨 게임  
*pi-ssi geim*

**Online Games**

온라인 게임  
*onnain geim*

**High-End PC**

고사양 PC  
*gosayang pi-ssi*



**PC Room**

피씨 방  
*pi-ssi bang*

**TIP**



- The popularity of Korean Internet cafes began with the release of the real-time strategy game Starcraft in 1998. The multiplayer aspect of this game, as well as the rise of broadband, transformed Internet cafes into popular hangouts. While many people have PCs at home today, young people still enjoy social gaming at cafes. They're cheap, open 24 hours, offer snacks and drinks, and even allow smoking.
- Many computer games in Korea are subscription based. Internet cafes are accessible to youths who often don't have credit cards.
- PCs with Microsoft Office and Korean applications are available. Many cafes also have scanners and printers for use.



President

대통령

daetong-nyeong



Election

선거

seon-geo

Incumbent President

현직 대통령

hyeon-jik daetong-nyeong

Candidate

입후보자

iphuboja

Speech

연설

yeonseol

Presidential Election

대선

daeseon

Which political party do you favor?

어느 당을 지지 하나요?

eoneu dangeul jiji hanayo?

What are the key issues of this election?

이 선거에서 주요 관심사가 무엇입니까?

i seongeo-eseo juyo gwansim-saga mueot-imnikka?

Politician

정치인

jeongchi-in

National Assembly

국회

guk-hoe

National Assemblyman

국회 의원

guk-hoe uiwon



Will you vote in this year's election?

이번 선거에 투표를 하실거예요?

ibeon seongeo-e tupyoo-reul hasil-geoyeyo?

Local Election

지방 선거

jibang seongeo

Provincial Election

도지방 선거

dojibang seongeo

Liberal

진보

jinbo

Conservative

보수

bosu

# 257 ELECTIONS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Polling station

투표 장소

tupyo jangso



Ballot

투표 용지

tupyo yongji



Voting Booth

기표소

gipyoso



Voting Stamp

투표 도장

tupyo dojang

Voter

투표인

tupyo-in



Ballot Box

투표함

tupyo ham

Public Opinion Poll

여론 조사

yeoron josa

Election Campaign

선거 운동

seongeo undong

Politics

정치

jeongchi

Ruling Party

여당

yeodang

Opposition Party

야당

yadang

Absentee Vote

부재자 투표

bujaeja tupyo

TIP



- The voting age in Korea is 19. It was reduced from 20 in recent years.
- A new South Korean President is elected every 5 years. Currently they cannot serve a second term, though this may change in the future.
- The Korean National Assembly has the capacity of vetoing any Presidential action through a majority vote.
- Local elections take place every 4 years. Locally elected officials are eligible to run for multiple reelections, unlike the President.



## Grand National Party (GNP): Conservative

한나라당: 보수

hannara-dang: bosu



## City Mayor

시장

sijang

## Democratic Party (DP): Liberal

민주당: 진보

minju-dang: jinbo



## Provincial Governor

도지사

dojisa

## Leading Opposition Party

제일 야당

jeil yadang

## District Admin. Chief

구청장

gucheongjang



## WORD BANK

Education Superintendent	교육감	gyoyuk-gam
Education Board Member	교육의원	gyoyuk-uiwon
Provincial Chief Lawmaker	도의원	do-uiwon
City Chief Lawmaker	시의원	si-uiwon

## TIP



- The Korean National Assembly (Parliament) consists of a single legislative body of 299 lawmakers. This is also referred to as a unicameral legislature. The majority of these representatives are directly elected in local elections. Additionally, based on the local election results, the two parties are allowed to appoint an appropriate number of local and extended area representatives to the National Assembly. This is called proportional representation.
- The National Election Commission (NEC) is the government agency that handles the election process.
- Currently, the GNP is the incumbent party. The DP is the leading opposition party.

# 259 RAW FISH I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Egg

달걀  
dalgyal

Salmon

연어  
yeoneo

Tuna

참치  
chamchi

Squid

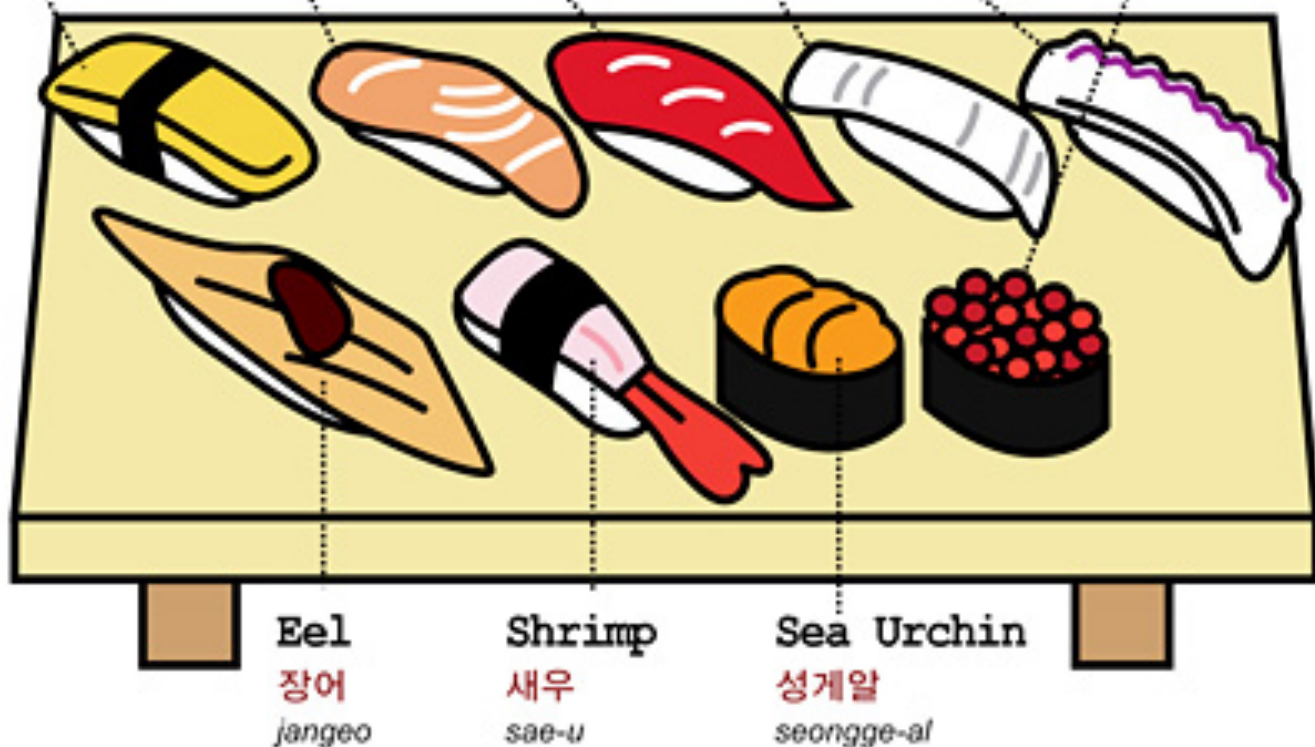
오징어  
ojing-eo

Octopus

문어  
muneo

Salmon Roe

연어알  
yeoneo-al



Eel

장어  
jangeo

Shrimp

새우  
sae-u

Sea Urchin

성게알  
seongge-al

Sushi

초밥  
chobap



Sashimi

회  
hoe



Korean Rice Roll

김밥  
gimbap



TIP



- Many restaurants feature fresh fish tanks out front to lure patrons inside. In some places the customer can select the exact fish to eat.
- Korean-style raw fish, *hoe*, is thinly sliced then arranged on a platter for a group of people to share. *Cho-bap* is a less common variation that is made by placing raw fish on top of steamed white rice.
- In addition to soy sauce with wasabi, Koreans use *chogo-chujang*. *초고추장* is made with hot pepper paste, vinegar, garlic, sugar and sesame oil.
- Soju and beer are typical drinks to have while enjoying raw fish.



Flying Fish Roe

날치알

nalchi-al



Tuna

참치

chamchi



Horse Mackerel

다랑어

darangeo



Yellowtail

방어

bangeo



Scallop

가리비

garibi



Seaweed

김

gim



Pickled Ginger

생강

saenggang



Abalone

전복

jeonbok



Soy Sauce

간장

ganjang



Wasabi

와사비

wasabi



How much is one plate / serving?

한 접시에 / 1인분에 얼마인가요?

han jeopshi-e / il-inbun-e eolma-ingayo?





### Beef Short Rib Meat Patties

**떡갈비**  
*tteok-galbi*

Finely chopped beef short ribs are formed into patties and pan-fried with green onions, garlic, soy sauce, salt and pepper. Pork is sometimes mixed with the patties to create a more flavorful dish.



### Grilled Marinated Beef

**불고기**  
*bulgogi*

Marinated beef is thinly sliced and grilled or pan-fried. The marinade consists of soy sauce, sugar, sesame oil, garlic, sesame seeds and black pepper. Served as a side dish or as a complete meal. A favorite.



### Broiled Yellow Corvina

**조기 구이**  
*jogi gui*

Salted or unsalted broiled yellow corvina fish. Served whole. A common and inexpensive side dish.



### Steamed Egg

**계란찜**  
*gyeran-jjim*

Steamed, beaten eggs are mixed with water, chopped green onions and salt. Cooked in hot water by steaming or by microwave. Served hot.



### Mung Bean Jelly with Vegetables

**탕평채**  
*tangpyeong-chae*

Shredded mung bean jelly, seaweed, carrots, egg and sometimes beef. The sauce is made by combining sesame oil, soy sauce, garlic, chopped leek and vinegar. Served cold.



### Marinated Crab in Soy Sauce

**간장 게장**  
*ganjang gejang*

Fresh, uncooked crabs are marinated in soy sauce for an extended period of time. The shell is typically separated from the meat for easier consumption. Served cold.



**Preserve**절이다  
*jeorida***Barbecue, Grill**숯불 위에 그릴을 얹고 굽다  
*suchbul wi-e geurileul eonggo gupda***Braise**푹 삶다  
*puk salmda***Deep Fry**튀기다  
*twigida***Steam**찌다  
*jjida***Sauté**기름에 살짝 굽다  
*gireum-e saljjak gupda***Stir Fry**볶다  
*bokda***Bake**굽다  
*gupda***Can you teach me how to cook this dish?**이 음식 조리법 좀 알려주시겠어요?  
*i eumsik joribeop jom allyeo-jusigesseoyo?***Stew**끓이다  
*kkeurhida*

Flowers

꽃

kkot

Rose

장미

jangmi



Chrysanthemum

국화

gukhwa



Carnation

카네이션

ka-neishyeon



Tulip

튤립

tullip



Lily

백합

baekhap



Sunflower

해바라기

haebaragi



What occasion are the flowers for?

이 꽃은 어떤 경우에 선물하나요?

i kkocheun eotteon gyeong-ue seonmul-hanayo?

Orchid

난

nan

Do you deliver flowers?

꽃 배달을 하나요?

kkot baedaleul hanayo?

Daisy

데이지

deiji



Can you help me pick out some flowers for my wife?

내 아내한테 줄 꽃 좀 골라 주시겠어요?

nae anaehan-te jul kkot jom golla jusigesseoyo?



# 264 FLOWERS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I would like to buy a dozen long-stem roses.**

긴 줄기 장미 12송이를 사고 싶은데요.  
*gin julgi jangmi yeoldu-songireul sago sipeundeyo.*

**Florist**

플로리스트  
*peulloriseuteu*

**My budget is about \_\_\_\_\_ won.**

한 \_\_\_\_\_ 원 어치 정도 사고 싶은데요.  
*han \_\_\_\_\_ won eochi jeongdo sago sipeundeyo.*

**Bouquet**

부케  
*bu-ke*

**Flower Shop**

꽃집  
*kkot-jip*

**Flower Basket**

꽃 바구니  
*kkot baguni*

**Blossom**

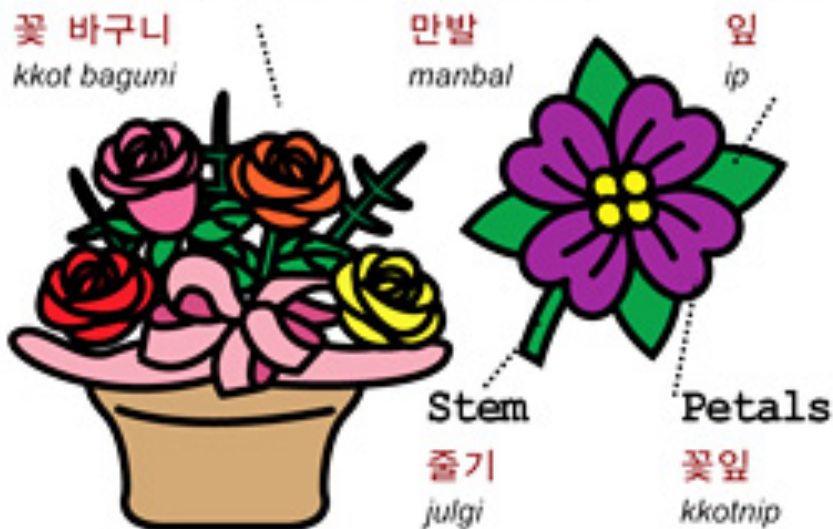
만발  
*manbal*

**Leaves**

잎  
*ip*

**Artificial Flowers**

조화  
*johwa*



**Stem**

줄기  
*julgi*

**Petals**

꽃잎  
*kkotnip*

- A large floral arrangement with white ribbons is used to celebrate business grand openings. These flower stands are sent by friends of the owner, and are a sure way to attract attention and new patrons.
- A similar type of flower stand is used for funerals. These consist of chrysanthemums and two long black-and-white ribbons. One ribbon displays the name of the sender while the other conveys a condolence message to the surviving family.
- The biggest flower market in Seoul is Yangjae Flower Market in Seocho-gu. The Yangjae Market specializes in potted plants and wholesale purchases.
- Two additional flower markets are the Gangnam Flower Market near the Express Bus Terminal in Banpo and the Namdaemun Flower Market in central Seoul.



# 265 HOME SHOPPING

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I'd like to order \_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_을/를 주문하고 싶은데요.  
\_\_\_\_eul/reul jumun-hago sipeundeoyo.

Household Goods

가사 용품  
gasa yongpum

Can I pay for the order in three monthly installments?

이 주문을 3개월 할부로 해주시겠어요?  
i jumaneul sam-gaewol halburo haejusigesseoyo?

Cable TV

케이블 티브이  
keibeul tibeui

Home Shopping

홈 쇼핑  
hom shyoping



Jewelry

보석류  
boseok-ryu

Cosmetics

화장품  
hwajangpum



Appliances

가전 제품  
gajeon jepum



Clothing and  
Fashion

옷  
ot



Travel Services

여행 상품  
yeo-haeng sangpum

- In Korea, television home shopping is a massive industry that was established in 1995. This industry still shows large annual growth to this day.
- It's not uncommon for young people to utilize both home and online shopping for clothing and accessories.
- Many credit card companies offer promotions where the total cost of an item can be split into a maximum of 3 monthly payments with zero interest.
- LG, GS, Woori, Hyundai and CJ Home Shopping are the biggest home shopping groups in South Korea.



## Plants

식물(화초)

sikmul(hwachō)



Flower Pot

화분

hwabun

## Bonsai

분재

bunjae



Cactus

선인장

seonin-jang



Bulbs

구근

gugeun

Roots

뿌리

ppuri

How should I care for this plant?

이 식물은 얼마나 관리를 해야 하나요?

i sikmuleun eolmana gwanlileul haeya hanayo?

Nursery

묘포

myopo

Seeds

씨앗

ssiat

How long will this plant live for?

이 식물이 얼마나 오래 사나요?

i sikmuli eolmana olae sanayo?

Herbs

허브

heobeu

Trees

나무

namu

How much water should I give it?

물을 얼마나 줘야 하나요?

muleul eolmana jwoya hanayo?

Sunlight

햇빛

haet-bit



Is this plant OK in the shade?

이 식물은 적은량의 햇빛에서도 괜찮나요?

i sikmuleun jeokeun-ryangui haetbit-eseodo gwaenchan-nayo?

Shrubs

관목

gwanmok

Can you please wrap this plant for my trip home?

집에 가져가게 이 식물을 잘 싸주시겠어요?

jibe gajyeogage i sikmuleul jal ssa-jusigesseoyo?

Do you have the book \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_ 책 있어요?

\_\_\_\_\_ chaek isseoyo?

Bookstore

서점

seajeom

Best Seller

베스트 셀러

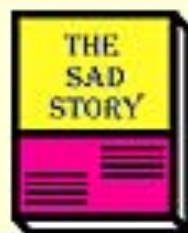
beseuteu selleo



Fiction

소설

soseol



Non-Fiction

실화

silhwa

Biography

전기

jeongi



e-book

전자책

jeonja-chaek



Where is the New Fiction section?

신간 소설이 어디 있나요?

sin-gan soseoli eodi itnayo?

Autobiography

자서전

jaseo-jeon

Audiobook

오디오 북

odio buk



Used Book

중고 서적

junggo seojeok



Do you have any books by \_\_\_\_\_?

작가 \_\_\_\_\_의 책 있어요?

jakga \_\_\_\_\_-ui chaek isseoyo?



## Self-Help Books

자가치료서  
jaga-chiryoseo

## Religion

종교  
jong-gyo



## Computer

컴퓨터  
keompyuteo

## Cooking

요리  
yori



## Romance

연애 소설  
yeonae soseol



## Travel

여행  
yechaeng



## Science Fiction

공상과학  
gongsang-gwahak

## Health

건강  
geon-gang

## Children's Books

아동 도서  
adong doseo



## History

역사  
yeoksa



## Textbook

교과서  
gyo-gwaseo

## Law

법률  
beomnyul

## Foreign Language

외국어  
oegugeo



## Where is the English book section located?

영문 서적이 어디 위치해 있나요?  
yeongmun seojeoki eodi wichi-hae itnayo?

## Reference

참고  
chamgo

# 269 AIR CONDITIONERS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Air Conditioner (A/C)

에어컨  
e-eokeon



Floor Standing  
Air Conditioner

스탠드형 에어컨

seutendeu-hyeong e-eokeon



Electric Fan

선풍기  
seonpung-gi



Wall Mounted  
Air Conditioner

벽걸이형 에어컨

byeokgeoli-hyeong e-eokeon

I'm really hot.

너무 더워요.  
neomu deowoyo.



I'm really cold.

너무 추워요.  
neomu chuwoyo.



Do you mind if I turn on/turn off the air conditioner?

에어컨을 켜도/꺼도 되나요?

e-eokeoneul kyeodo/kkeodo doenayo?

- Most Koreans live in concrete apartment complexes, of which few are equipped with vents or central air conditioning. Instead, floor standing or wall-mounted units are installed in the living room and/or bedroom.
- There is a famous urban legend in South Korea that a fan left running all night, in a closed-door room, can lead to a person's death.

External A/C Unit

에어컨 실외기  
e-eokeon siloegi

Install

설치  
seolchi

Air  
conditioning

냉방  
naengbang



# 270 BAGS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Backpack

배낭  
bae-nang



## Purse

핸드백  
haendeubaek



## Duffel Bag

더플 백  
deopeul baek



## Luggage/ Suitcase

여행 가방  
yeohaeng gabang



## Briefcase

서류 가방  
seoryu gabang



## Messenger Bag

손 가방  
son gabang



## Bag

가방  
gabang

## Plastic Bag

비닐 봉지  
binil bongji

## Carry-on Bag

휴대용 가방  
hyudaeyong gabang

## Shopping Bag

쇼핑 백  
shyoping baek

## I don't need a shopping bag.

쇼핑 백 필요 없는데요.  
shyoping baek pilyo eop-neundeyo.

## Paper Bag

종이 봉투  
jongi bongtu

## Have you ever felt an earthquake?

지진을 경험해 본 적이 있나요?

*ji-jineul gyeong-heomhae bon jeoki ittanyo?*

## Natural Disaster

자연 재해

*jayeon jae-hae*

## The yellow dust is pretty bad today.

오늘 황사가 유난히도 심한것 같아요.

*oneul hwansa-ga yunanhido simhangeot gatayo.*

## Yellow Dust

황사

*hwangsa*

## Warning

경보

*gyeongbo*

## Watch

주의보

*ju-uibo*

## Earthquake

지진

*jijin*

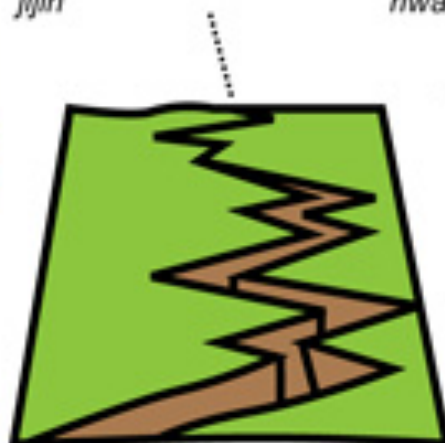
## Volcanic Eruption

화산 폭발

*hwasan pok-bal*

## Mask

마스크

*maseukeu*

- While an average of 27 annual earthquakes occur in Korea, none have caused major damage or disturbance to citizens.
- American citizens should check the U.S. Department of State website for updates on natural disasters occurring in or around South Korea: <http://travel.state.gov/>
- Additionally, American citizens can sign-up for travel warnings and emergency notifications while overseas via the U.S. Dept. of State Travel Registration site: <https://travelregistration.state.gov>
- The Korean Ministry of Public Administration and Security (MOPAS) maintains safety policies and preventative accident measures: <http://www.mopas.go.kr>

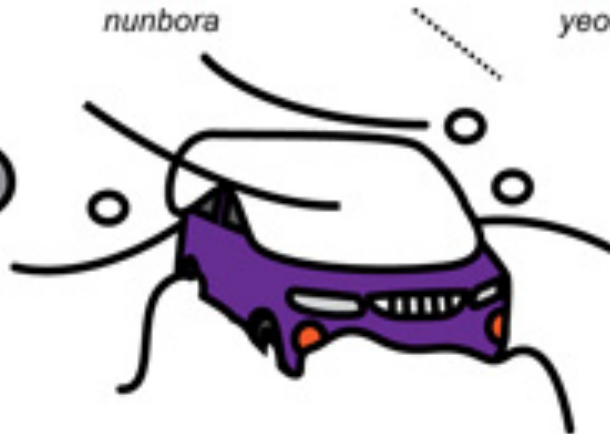


**Storm**

폭풍

*pokpung***Blizzard**

눈보라

*nunbora***Heat Wave**

열파, 무더위

*yeolpa, mudeowi***Cold Front**

한파

*hanpa*

I couldn't sleep last night because of the hot and humid weather.

어젯밤 열대야때문에 잠을 잘 못 잤어요.

*eojet-bam yeoldaeya-ttaemun-e jameul jal mot jasseoyo.*

The air is really heavy today.

오늘 불쾌 지수가 꽤 높네요.

*oneul bulkwae jisuga kkwaee nopneyo.*

**Hail**

우박

*ubak*

- The Ministry of Government Administration and Home Affairs (MOGAHA) manages natural disaster relief. In 2004, MOGAHA created the National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) to better handle disasters on the Korean Peninsula. From their website you'll find current news as well as historical disaster reports:

<http://eng.nema.go.kr/>

**Heavy Snow**

대설

*daeseol***Hurricane**

허리케인

*heonikein***Tsunami**

쓰나미

*sseunami*

**When is a good time to visit Korea?**

언제가 한국을 방문하기에 좋은가요?

*eonjega hanguk-eul bangmunhagi-e joheun-gayo?***Humidity**

습기

*seupgi***Spring and fall are the most comfortable seasons to be in Korea.**

봄과 가을이 한국을 방문하기에 가장 좋은 계절이에요.

*bomgwa ga-euli hangug-eul bangmunhagi-e gajang joheun gyejeol-ieyo.***Yellow dust advisories are most common in the spring.**

봄에는 황사 경보가 자주 발령되요.

*bom-eneun hwangsa gyeong-boga jaju ballyeong-doeyo.***Monsoon Season**

우기

*ugi***Heavy Rains**

장마

*jangma***Low Crop Yield**

낮은 작물 수확량

*najeun jangmul suhwangnyang*

- South Korea's typhoon season extends from May to October.
- The monsoon season is from June until August. Periods of high humidity ranging from 80 percent to 90 percent can be expected during this time.
- Yellow dust is a cloud of unhealthy sand that sweeps across the Korean Peninsula via spring winds. It originates from Mongolia and exacerbates breathing.
- Heavy rains and typhoons encompass nearly 80 percent of the natural disasters in the Republic of Korea.
- Droughts, though infrequent, can occur between the months of March and June.



# 274 DISASTERS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Do you have travel insurance?

여행자 보험을 들었나요?

*yeohaengja boheom-eul deuleott-nayo?*

## Accident

사고

*sago*

## Emergency

비상 사태

*bisang sa-tae*



## Insurance

보험

*boheom*

## Industrial Accident

산업 재해

*saneop jae-hae*

## Car Accident

차 사고

*cha sago*



## Evacuation

대피

*daepi*

## Infectious Disease

전염병

*jeonyeom-byeong*

## Disaster Recovery

재해 복구

*jaehae bokgu*

## Relief

구호

*guho*

## Riot

폭동

*pokdong*

### TIP



- Most Koreans maintain health, auto and life insurance coverage. Home insurance and renters insurance policies, however, are uncommon. This leaves home owners completely exposed to losses from fires and other types of structural damage.
- In case of emergency, ensure that your home country embassy maintains your current address and contact information.
- 119 is the emergency number for ambulances and the fire department. 112 is the number to contact police. 122 is the coast guard number.

# 275 OFFICE WORK I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**What's on your schedule today?**

오늘 업무가 어떻게 되나요?

*oneul eopmuga eotteoghae doenayo?*

**Office**

사무실

*samusil*



**I will be out of the office today.**

오늘 외근할거예요.

*oneul cegeun-halgeoyeyo.*

**Business Card**

명함

*myeongham*



**I will be in the office this afternoon.**

오후에 사무실에 있을거예요.

*chu-e samusil-e isseul-geoyeyo.*

**Client Meeting**

고객과의 회의

*gogaekgwa-ui hoe-ui*

**I don't have any appointments this morning.**

오늘 아침에 아무 약속도 없어요.

*oneul achim-e amu yaksokdo eopseoyo.*

**Report**

보고서

*bogoseo*

**I need to check my email.**

지금 이메일 체크 해야되요.

*jigeum imeil chekeu haeya-doeyo.*

**Can you forward that email to me?**

이메일 좀 나한테 포워드 시켜주시겠어요?

*imeil jom nahante powodeu sikyeo-jusigesseoyo?*

**Can you send me the files that we discussed?**

우리가 의논했던 파일 좀 보내주시겠어요?

*uriga uinon-haettdeon pail jom bonae-jusigesseoyo?*





# 276 OFFICE WORK II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Did you receive the email I sent you?**

내가 보낸 이메일 받았나요?

*naega bonaen imeil badattnayo?*

**Presentation**

프레젠테이션

*peurejen-teisyeon*

**Can we schedule a meeting for today?**

오늘 회의 좀 잡아주시겠어요?

*oneul hoe-ui jom jaba-jusigesseoyo?*

**Did you finish the presentation?**

프레젠테이션을 끝내셨어요?

*peurejen-teisyeoneul kkeutnae-syeosseoyo?*

**How many slides are in the presentation?**

프레젠테이션이 몇 장이나 되나요?

*peurejen-teisyeoni myeot jang ina doenayo?*

**Can you make six copies?**

6장만 복사해주시겠어요?

*yeoseot-jangman boksahae-jusigesseoyo?*

**Do you have a second?**

시간이 있나요?

*sigani ittnayo?*

**When are you free?**

언제 시간이 나나요?

*eonje sigani nanayo?*

**My department is having a work dinner tonight.**

오늘밤 우리 팀 회식이 있어요.

*oneulbam uri tim hoesigi isseoyo.*



### When will you receive your yearly performance evaluation?

올해 언제 업무평가를 받나요?

*olhae eonje eommupyeong-gareul batnayo?*

### Do you think you will get a raise?

연봉 인상을 받을거 같아요?

*yeonbong insang-eul badeul-geo gatayo?*

### I have been working here for \_\_ years.

여기서 일한지 \_\_\_\_년 째예요.

*yeogiseo ilhanji \_\_\_\_\_ nyeon jjae-eyo.*

### Conference Room

회의실

*hoe-uisil*



### Did your company provide an end-of-the-year bonus?

회사에서 연말 보너스가 나오나요?

*hosa-eseo yeonmal boneoseuga nao-nayo?*



#### TIP



- In Western culture, asking about someone's salary raise can be considered rude. Use general terms like "percent" instead of dollars or won.
- Among the 31 OECD member countries, Koreans work the longest hours. On average, Koreans work 2,390 hours per year. Assuming they have two weeks of vacation, they are working an average of 48 hours per week for the remaining 50 weeks of the calendar year.
- Most Koreans are required to remain at work as long as their supervisor is present. Additionally, they often work weekends or late into the night when requested by management.



# 278 TELEVISION

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Do you watch television every night?**

매일 밤 티브이를 보나요?

*maeil bam tibeui-reul bonayo?*

**What types of programs do you like?**

어떤 종류의 프로그램을 좋아하나요?

*eotteon jong-nyu-ui peurogeuraem-eul joa-hanayo?*

**I watch the news every night at 9 p.m.**

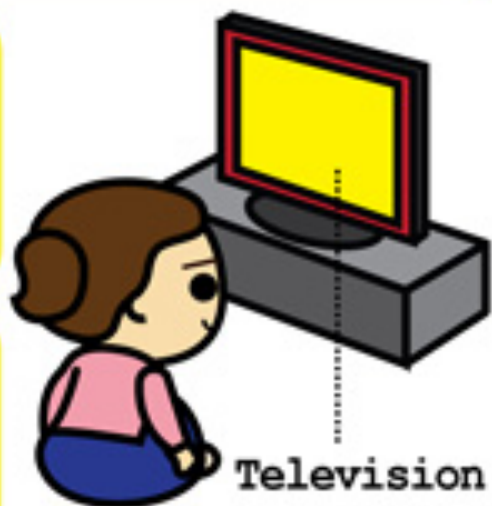
저는 매일 저녁 9시 뉴스를 봐요.

*jeoneun maeil jeonyeok ahop-si nyuseu-reul bwayo.*

**I like to watch documentaries.**

저는 다큐멘터리를 보는것을 좋아해요.

*jeoneun dakyumenteri-reul boneun-geoseul johahaeyo.*



**Television**

텔레비전

*tellebijyeon*

**Serial Drama**

연속극

*yeonsok-guk*

**Variety Show**

버라이어티 쇼

*beorai-eoti syo*

**TIP**



- The three major networks in Korea are MBC, SBS and KBS.
- KBS is the largest and is run by the Korean government. They are funded by mandatory, public-paid television licensing fees and advertising.
- Arirang TV is a government-funded English cable station that promotes Korean culture.
- CNN is a basic Korean channel while BBC is an optional, paid-for cable channel.

Did you get a good night's sleep last night?

간 밤에 잘 주무셨어요?

*gan bam-e jal jum-u-syeosseoyo?*

Dream

꿈

*kkum*

What time do you usually go to bed?

몇 시에 주무세요?

*myeot si-e jumuseyo?*

Pillow

베개

*begae*

Sleeping Mat

요

*yo*

Sleep

잠, 수면

*jam, sumyeon*



What time do you normally wake up?

몇 시에 일어나세요?

*myeot si-e ireo-naseyo?*

How much sleep do you get?

잠을 얼마나 주무세요?

*jameul eolmana jumuseyo?*

I slept like a log.

세상 모르고 잤어요.

*sesang moreugo jasseoyo.*

Nightmare

악몽

*angmong*

Insomnia

불면증

*bulmyeon-jeung*

Sleep Talking

잠꼬대

*jamkko-dae*

Alarm Clock

자명종

*jamyong-jong*



Sleeping Pills

수면제

*sumyeon-je*





Literal Korean Translation :

A high flying bird can see farther away.

American English:

**Dream big and you can achieve great success.**

높이 나는 새가 멀리본다.

*nopi naneun saega moelli-bonda.*



Literal Korean Translation :

Time flies like an arrow.

American English:

**Time flies.**

시간은 화살과 같다.

*siganeun hwasal-gwa gatda.*

Literal Korean Translation :

My runny nose is 3-feet-long.

American English:

**I've got bigger fish to fry.**

내코가 석자예요.

*naeko-ga seokja-eyo.*



Literal Korean Translation :

It's a picture of rice cake.

American English:

**That's pie in the sky.**

그건 그림의 떡이에요.

*geugeon geurim-ui tteokieyo.*



Literal Korean Translation :

To know is power.

American English:

**Knowledge is power.**

아는 것이 힘이다.

*aneun geosi himida.*

Literal Korean Translation :

Other people's rice cake looks bigger (than mine).

American English:

**The grass is always greener on the other side.**

남의 떡이 더 커 보인다.

*nam-ui tteoki deo keo boinda.*

Literal Korean Translation :

The tiger will come if you speak of him.

American English:

**Speak of the devil.**

호랑이도 제 말하면 온다.

*horangi-do je malha-myeon onda.*



Literal Korean Translation :

A flower sewn of silk (is better than no flower at all).

American English:

**It's the icing on the cake.**

금상 첨화

*geumsang cheomhwa.*



Literal Korean Translation :

One stone can kill two birds.

American English:

**Kill two birds with one stone.**

일석이조.

*ilseok-ijo.*



Literal Korean Translation :

One action is more important than 100 words.

American English:

**Actions speak louder than words.**

백 마디 말보다 한 번의 행동이 중요하다.

*baek madi malboda han beon-ui haengdongi jungyo-hada.*

Literal Korean Translation :

The fish that got away was big.

American English:

**The one that got away.**

놓친 고기가 크다.

*nohchin gogi-ga keuda.*



Literal Korean Translation :

It's darkest under the lamp.

American English:

**It's right in front of your nose.**

등잔 밑이 어둡다.

*deung-jan miti eodupda.*



Literal Korean Translation :

A flaw on jade stone.

American English:

**Nobody's perfect.**

옥의 티.

*ok-ui ti.*

## When is the first dog day of summer?

초복이 언제인가요?

*chobogi eonje-ingayo?*

## Dog Days

복날

*boknal*

## Chobok

초복

*cho-bok*

The first of the three hottest days, according to the Lunar calendar

## Jungbok

중복

*jung-bok*

Second hottest day of summer

## Malbok

말복

*mal-bok*

Last of the three hottest days of summer

## Sambok

삼복

*sam-bok*

Collectively, the three hottest days of summer

## I lose my appetite when it's hot outside.

더울때는 입 맛이 없어요.

*deoul-ttaeneun ip masi eopseoyo.*Ginseng  
Chicken Soup

삼계탕

*samgye-tang*

A soup eaten to replenish lost nutrients from the summer heat. A whole chicken filled with rice is boiled together with ginseng, garlic, green onions and Chinese dates (jujubes). This soup is often eaten on the three hottest days of summer (sambok).

## TIP



- As an agricultural nation, farmers in Korea would traditionally rest on the hottest days of summer. The busiest time of year was during the fall harvest, when work could not be interrupted.
- The three hottest days of the year, "sambok," generally fall between June to July on the Lunar calendar and cover a 30-day window. Each of the sambok is separated by exactly 10 days.



### What's a good dish to revitalize the body?

몸 보신으로 어떤 음식을 먹는것이 좋은가요?

*mom bosin-euro eotteon eumsigeul meongneun-geosi joheun-gayo?*

### Dog Stew

보신탕

*bosintang*

### On summer's hottest days, it's good to have ginseng chicken soup.

복날에는 삼계탕을 먹는게 좋아요.

*boknal-eneun samgyetang-eul meongneun-ge johayo.*



### Cold Buckwheat Noodles

냉면

*naengmyeon*

Translated literally as "cold noodles." Slushy ice with tangy buckwheat noodles. Served with slices of beef, halved hard boiled eggs, sliced Asian pear and sliced cucumbers.



### Chilled Cucumber Soup

오이 냉국

*oinaeng-guk*

Cold cucumber soup made with thinly-cut cucumbers and (soaked) dry seaweed. Garlic, green onions, chili peppers, sesame seeds, vinegar, sugar, salt, cold water and ice are used for the soup base.



### Red Beans Over Shaved Ice

팥빙수

*pat-bingsu*

Sweetened red beans over shaved ice. Other toppings include: fruit, sweetened condensed milk, cereal flakes, rice cake, ice cream and flavored syrups.

- Traditionally, dog meat was (and sometimes still is) consumed during this time of year. **Bosintang** is a famous stew made from dog meat, soy bean paste, red bean paste and green onions.
- As the cost of electricity rises, people look to shopping centers, movie theaters and restaurants to cool off with air conditioning. Surprisingly, you'll also find a lot of people resting in parks and other outdoor places to catch a breeze and save money.

**Literal Korean Translation :**

Even if you know the street, ask directions.

**American English:**

**If you aren't completely sure of something, ask for help.**

아는 길도 물어가라.

*aneun gildo muleo-gara.*

**Literal Korean Translation :**

Even monkeys can fall from trees.

**American English:**

**Nobody's perfect.**

원숭이도 나무에서 떨어진다.

*wonsung-ido namu-eseo tteoleo-jinda.*



**Literal Korean Translation :**

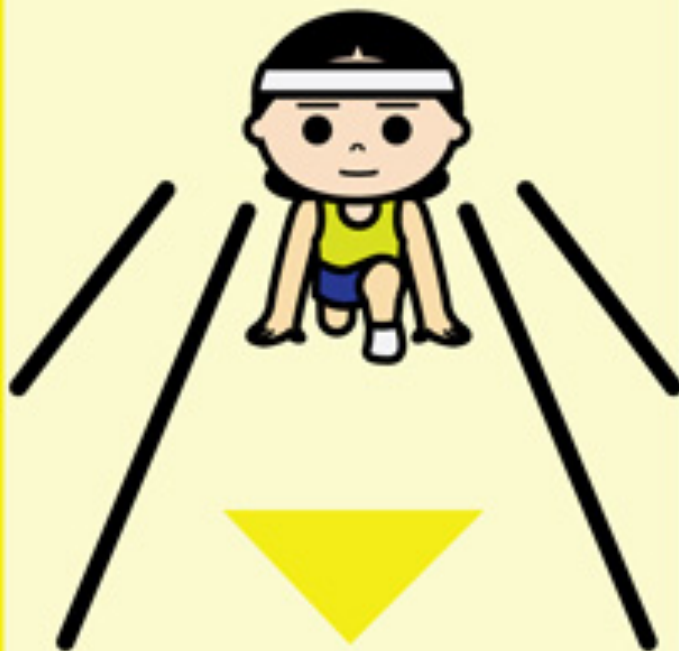
Starting is halfway to completion.

**American English:**

**Starting something new is half the battle.**

시작이 반이다.

*sijagi banida.*







**That's awesome!**

짱이에요!  
*jjang-ieyo!*

**I totally recommend it.**

강추합니다.  
*gangchu-hapnida.*

**It's the best.**

완전 좋아요.  
*wanjeon johayo.*

**It looks really stylish.**

간지나다.  
*ganji-nada.*

**That sucks.**

안습이에요.  
*anseup-ieyo.*

**That's cool.**

죽이네요.  
*jugi-neyo.*

**You have a baby face.**

동안이네요.  
*dongani-neyo.*

**Let's go!**

고고싱!  
*gogo-sing!*

**Pretty Face**

얼짱  
*eoljjang*

**Best Friend**

베프  
*bepeu*

**Natural Face (no makeup)**

생얼  
*saeng-eol*

**I can't live without it.**

완소에요.  
*wanso-eyo.*

**It's/she's/he's really beautiful.**

샤방 샤방 하네요.  
*syabang syabang haneyo.*

Woman with a  
Perfect Figure

쭉쭉빵빵

*jjukjjuk-ppang-ppang*

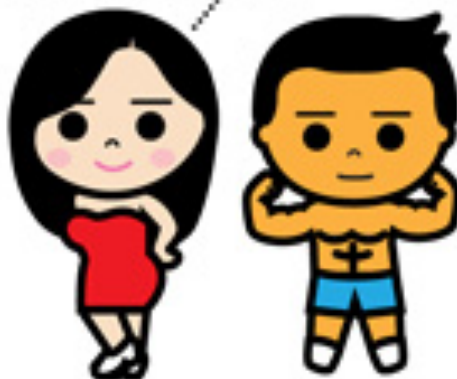
Person with a  
Perfect Body

몸짱

*mom-jjang*

That's really something.

대박이다.  
*dae-bakida.*



A Straight-A Student Who is Perfect

엄친아 / 딸

*eomchin-a / -ttal*

To pity someone

지못미

*jimot-mi*

A Quirky Character

4(사)차원

*sacha-won*

Lie

구라

*gura*

Computer Illiterate Person

컴맹

*keommaeng*

It looks really trendy.

뽀대난다.

*ppodae-nanda.*

Elementary School Student

초딩

*choding*

Girlfriend / Boyfriend

여친 / 남친

*yeochin / namchin*

Person with a poor sense of direction

길치

*gilchi*

Of course.

당근이지.

*dang-geuniji.*



## Insects

벌레  
*beolle*

## Mosquito

모기  
*mogi*

## Fly

파리  
*pari*

## Ladybug

무당벌레  
*mudang-beolle*

## Dragonfly

잠자리  
*jamjari*

## Cicada

매미  
*maemi*

## Cockroach

바퀴벌레  
*bakwi-beolle*

## Butterfly

나비  
*nabi*

## Ant

개미  
*gaemi*

I was stung by a bee.

벌에 쏘였어요.  
*beol-e ssoyeo-sseoyo.*

## Bumblebee

벌  
*beol*

The sounds of the cicada remind people of summertime.

매미 소리는 사람들에게 여름을 생각하게 해요.  
*maemi sorineun saramdeule-ge yeoreum-eul saenggakha-ge haeyo.*

**Yeouido**

여의도  
yeo-uido

**Ferry Cruise Tickets**

페리 관광선 표  
peri gwan-gwangseon pyo

**Pier**

부두  
budu

1

**National Assembly Building**

국회 의사당  
gukhoe uisa-dang



The National Assembly Building was built in 1975 to house the legislative body of the Korean government.

2

**Yeouido Park**

여의도 공원  
yeo-uido gongwon

Yeouido Park is a fantastic place for relaxing, walking or even bicycling.

3

**Building**

63  
63 빌딩  
yuk-sam bilding



Building 63 is a 60-story landmark skyscraper that sports an art gallery and observation deck. The name indicates the number of floors, including the three basement levels.



4

**Yeouido Ferry Terminal**

여의도 유람선  
선착장  
yeo-uido yuramseon seon-chakjang



A great place to begin a cruise down the Han River. The two piers making up the terminal offer two distinct types. One is a one-way cruise to Ttukseom through Jamsil. The other takes a longer, scenic route on the river. The terminal also houses an Italian restaurant.

5

**Bam Island**

밤섬  
bamseom

Bamseom is a pair of small, ecological islands inaccessible to man. They provide good homes for migratory birds as the islands remain untouched.



### Yoido Full Gospel Church

여의도 순복음 교회

*yeo-uido sunbokeum gyoehoe*



Yeouido is home to this Christian congregation of more than 1,000,000 people. This is a world record in terms of members of a church.

### River Cruise

유람선

*yuram-seon*

### Stock Exchange

증권 거래소

*jeung-gwan georaeso*

### International Fireworks Festival

세계 불꽃 축제

*segye bul-kkot chukje*

### Cherry Blossom Festival

벚꽃 축제

*beot-kkot chukje*



#### TIP



- Yeouido is the largest island in the Han River and is located along the southern riverbank. It is dense with skyscrapers and serves as the financial hub of Seoul. MBC and KBS television studios are located here along with the headquarters of LG Electronics.
- The Korea Exchange Center (KRX) houses the Korea Stock Exchange (KSE), the Korea Futures Exchange and the KOSDAQ bourse (Korean Securities Dealers Automated Quotations).
- Yeouido is also famous for its 6km stretch of 1,400 cherry blossoms along Yujungro Street. The Cherry Blossom Festival is held here in April during the short-lived blooming of the trees.
- Yeouido is home to more than 30,000 people. Many of them live in executive style apartments and other elegant high-rise towers. As such, you'll find several high-end restaurants in Yeouido-dong.
- The five parks in Yeouido form a large recreational area. These are among the most recognized romantic destinations in Seoul.



Han River

Bridge

한강 대교

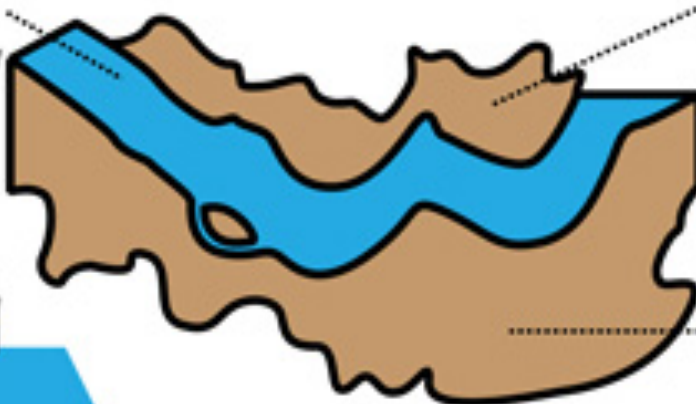
han-gang daegyo



Han River

한강

han-gang

Area north  
of the river

강북

gangbuk

Area south  
of the river

강남

gangnam

I like to exercise along the Han River.

저는 한강을 따라서 운동하는 것을 좋아해요.

jeoneun han-gang-eul ttaraseo undong-haneun geoseul joa-haeyo.

Swimming pool

수영장

suyeong-jang

The Han River is a romantic place to have a summer picnic.

한강은 여름에 소풍 가기에 로맨틱한 장소예요.

han-gangeun yeoreum-e sopung gagi-e romaentik-han jangso-eyo.

TIP



- The Han River is more than 500km in length and 1km wide. There are a total of 27 bridges that cross the river. Twenty-four of these are located inside of Seoul and feature a variety of colored lights.
- Since 2009, work has progressed to build the Gyeongin Canal to connect the Han River to the Yellow Sea. Since the river estuary is located in the DMZ between the two Koreas, it has been unuseable for shipping and transport since the Korean War. The 18km long canal will be completed around 2011, linking Seoul to cargo terminals at Incheon and Gimpo. It is to be used for large shipping vessels and will cost more than \$2 million.
- The river had not been used for recreation until recent years, as it had a history of overflowing during the rainy seasons.



## 292 Places to visit - Han River II

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I want to go rollerblading in the park.**

저는 공원에서 롤러블레이드 타러 가고 싶어요.

*jeoneun gongwon-eseo rolleo-beulleideu tareo gago sipeoyo.*

**Can you recommend a good biking path?**

좋은 자전거 전용 도로를 추천해 주시겠어요?

*joheun jajeon-geo jeon-yong doru-reul chucheon-hae jusige-sseoyo?*

**I would like to rent a bicycle.**

자전거 좀 빌리고 싶은데요.

*jajeon-geo jam billigo sipeundeoyo.*

**Han River Citizen's Park**

한강 시민 공원

*han-gang simin gongwon*



**Skateboarding**

스케이트보드 타기

*seukeiteu-bodeu tagi*

**TIP**



- Seoul began as a city on the northern side of the Han River. It was not until the 1980s and 1990s that large-scale development began in Gangnam, the southern side of the river.
- The Han River first underwent major renovations leading up to and after the 1988 Olympic Games. Children's playgrounds, jogging paths and biking trails were created on both sides of the river.
- Fifteen piers now serve as docks for the river ferry cruises and water taxis. The water taxi service began in 2007 and can carry up to eight people per boat. They are open year-round and can be used for commuting, traveling from pier to pier, or even as customized river tour boats.
- The river is a great place for picnics. If you don't have time to pack a picnic basket, you can spot food delivery bikes and numerous food stands.
- Visit the Han River Citizen's Park website for more information:  
<http://hangang.seoul.go.kr/>  
(Korean language only)

**The night view from the cafe is beautiful.**

카페에서 보는 야경은 아름다워요.

*kape-eseo boneun ya-gyeong-eun areum-dawoyo.***Food stands**

음식 가판대

*eumsik gapan-dae***Han River observatory cafes**

한강 전망 카페

*han-gang jeonmang ka-pe***Water taxi**

수상 택시

*susang taeksi***Cafe Rainbow  
on Hannam Bridge**

한남 대교위 레인보우 카페

*hannam daegyo-wi reinbou ka-pe***TIP**

- The Rainbow Bridge (Mujigae-dari) is a 500m long footbridge that's spectacular to visit at night. It was designed and built in coordination with France.
- In 2010, nine uniquely shaped observatory cafes were built on the bridges. Some feature glass floors and glass walls, and offer spectacular views of the city during the day and night.

Cafe Rainbow at Hannam Bridge

Cafe Cloud and Cafe Sunset at Dongjak Bridge (parking available)

Cafe Nodeul and Cafe Rio at Hangang Bridge

Cafe Aritaum Yanghwa and Cafe Aritaum Seonyu on Yanghwa Bridge

Riverview 8th Avenue at Gwangjin Bridge

Riverview Bom at Jamsil Bridge

- Six outdoor swimming pools have been built along the banks of the river. There is an entrance fee of less than 5,000 won and a capacity of 3,000 people at each pool. All pools are open from July to August.



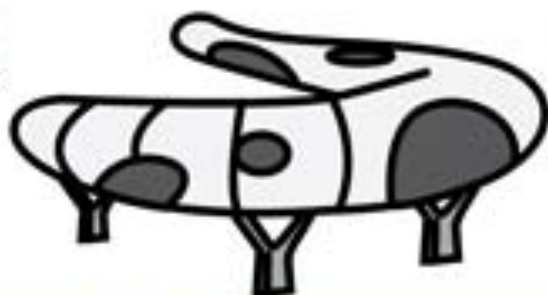
# 294 Places to visit - Han River III

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Jabeolle Cafe

자벌레 카페  
jabeolle ka-pe



## Water ski

수상 스키  
susang seuki



## Windsurfing

윈드 서핑  
windeu seoping

## Wakeboard

웨이크 보드  
weikeu bodeu



## Boat

배, 보트  
bae, boteu

## Festival

축제, 페스티벌  
chuk-je, peseu-tibeol

## Water sports

수상 레포츠  
susang repochu

## Ttukseom Hangang Park

뚝섬 유원지  
ttukseom yuwonji

TIP



- Banpo Bridge is home of the Moonlight Rainbow Fountain which uniquely spouts water from the sides of the bridge.
- Ttukseom Hangang Park is a riverside resort with playgrounds and gardens. The Jabeolle (J-Bug) cultural complex located here is a destination for performances and other events. You can even rent bicycles for 3,000 won per hour.
- Some 17 floating restaurants are featured on the Han River. You'll find various cuisine including Italian, seafood and Korean dishes.
- Twelve Han River parks were built along both sides of the river.
- As part of the Han River Renaissance Project (1996 to present), three massive, man made floating islands have been built between the Banpo and Dongjak Bridges. These will function as event halls for the G20 Summit in November.

**Bakery**

빵집, 제과점

*bbang-jip, jegwa-jeom***Bread**

식빵

*sik-bbang***Steamed bun**

찐빵, 호빵

*jinbbang, hobbang***Donut**

도넛츠

*doneot-cheu***Cream bun**

크림빵

*keurim-bbang***Red bean bun**

팥빵

*pat-bbang***Sandwich**

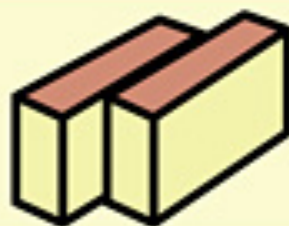
샌드위치

*saendeu-wichi***Croquette**

고로케

*goro-ke***Castella**

카스테라

*kaseu-fera***Is this bread fresh?**

이 식빵 신선한가요?

*i sik-bbang sinseon-hangayo?***Streusel**

곰보빵

*gombo-bbang***Could you slice this for me?**

이 것 좀 썰어 주시겠어요?

*i geot jom sseoleo jusige-sseoyo?***Could you wrap these individually?**

이 것 좀 낱개로 싸 주시겠어요?

*i geot jom natgaero ssa jusige-sseoyo?*



# 296 Bakery II

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Croissant**

크로와상

keuro-wasang



**Cream puff**

슈크림

syu-keurim



**Hot dog roll**

핫도그 롤

hatdodgeu rol



**Cake roll**

롤 케익

rol keik



**Bagel**

베이글

beigeul



**Whole wheat bread**

통밀빵

tongmil-bbang



**Chocolate cornet**

초코 소라빵

choco sora-bbang



**Mocha bread**

모카빵

moka-bbang



**What's your favorite pastry?**

어떤 빵을 제일 좋아하나요?

eotteon bbang-eul jeil joa-hanayo?

**Baguette**

바게트

bagefeu



- Traditional Korean cooking is done without an oven, so it should be no surprise that baking is an imported craft. Beyond common baked goods, you can find traditional Korean ingredients, such as rice cake and sweetened red bean, combined with Western ingredients, creating a new category of bakery food items.

## Cheesecake

치즈 케이크  
chijeu keikeu



## Whipped cream cake

생크림 케이크  
saeng-keurim keikeu



## Yogurt cake

요거트 케이크  
yogeoteu keikeu



## Tiramisu

티라미수  
tira-misu



## Chiffon cake

쉬폰 케이크  
swipon keikeu



## Sweet potato cake

고구마 케이크  
goguma keikeu



## Green tea cake

녹차 크림 케이크  
nokcha keurim keikeu



## Crepe cake

크레페 케이크  
keure-pe keikeu



## What kind of cake is this?

이 것은 무슨 케이크죠?  
i geoteun museun keikeu-jyo?

## Mousse cake

무스 케이크  
museu keikeu



I'm looking for a birthday cake that will serve six people.

6명이 먹을 수 있는 생일 케이크를 사려고 하는데요.

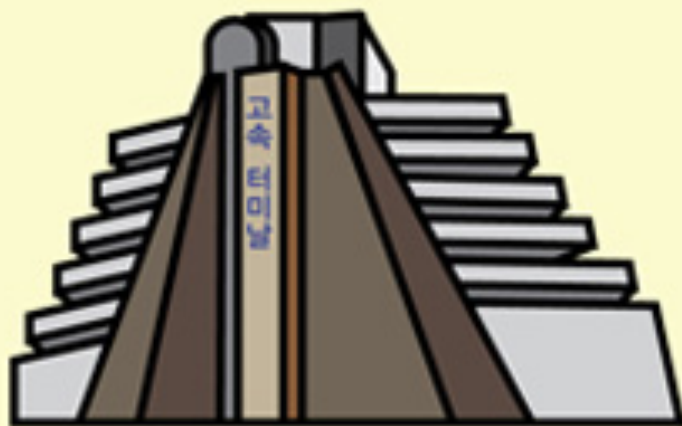
yeoseot-myeonggi meok-eul su ittneun saengil keikeu-reul saryeo-go haneun-deyo.



**Seoul Express Bus Terminal**

서울 고속버스 터미널

seoul gosok-beoseu teomineol



Although sometimes referred to as the Gangnam Bus Terminal, this subway and bus station is located in Seocho. Buses run to and from the Chungcheong Provinces (Guma Line), Gyeongsang Provinces (Gyungbu Line), and Gangwon Province (Yeongdong Line). It is also one of the busiest subway stops in the country and features a massive underground shopping arcade that is popular with students. Shinsegae Department Store is directly connected to this station.

**Yangjae Stream**

양재천

yangjae-cheon



A 5-kilometer-long ecologically preserved stream featuring biking and jogging paths. An outdoor swimming pool is also located here and is open from July to August.

Seocho's English website:  
<http://english.seocho.go.kr>

**Seoul Arts Center (SAC)**

예술의 전당

yesul-ui jeondang



Opened in 1987, this internationally recognized arts complex contains five buildings which include a music hall, opera house, art galleries and art museums.

English Website: <http://www.sac.or.kr/eng/>

**Yangjae Flower Market**

양재 꽃시장

yangjae kkot-sijang



Opened in 1991, this is the largest wholesale flower market in Korea. It features a huge selection of fresh cut flowers and plants. Flower auctions are also held here.

Korean Language website:  
<http://www.yfmc.co.kr/index.jsp>

## 299 Places in Seocho, Seoul

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

### Supreme Court of Korea

대법원

*daebeop-won*

Built in 1995, this is the highest level court in Korea. Thirteen justices and one Chief Justice preside here.



### International Electronics Center

국제 전자 센터

*gukje jeonja center*

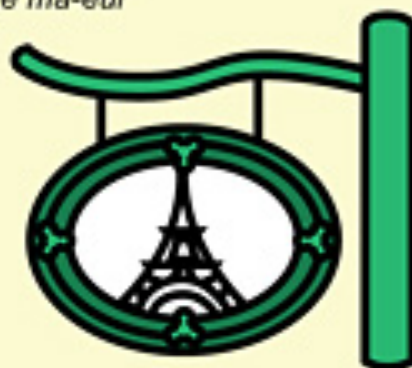


A large building filled with Korean appliances, televisions and even Japanese electronics. While newer, more popular electronics markets exist around Seoul, one floor here is completely filled with Japanese videogames and toys, and is popular with young people. A supermarket and bakery occupy the ground floor.

### Seorae Village

서래 마을

*seorae ma-eul*



A French neighborhood containing French schools, cafes and restaurants. More than 1,000 French residents call this "Little France" their home.

### Yangjae Citizens' Forest

양재 시민의 숲

*yangjae simin-ui sup*

Completed in 1986, this park features sports facilities and playgrounds. A great place to relax and enjoy nature while in Seoul.



# 300 Places in Seocho, Seoul (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## National Library of Korea

국립 중앙 도서관

*gukrip jung-ang doseogwan*



Originally established in 1945, this library is home to nearly 8 million books, including a large selection of children's books and nearly 1 million foreign-language titles. It is by far the largest library in Korea. National Treasure No. 148 (1403 A.D.) is also in its possession. The National Digital Library of Korea, located here, has a wealth of digital content.

English website: <http://www.nl.go.kr>

## Seocho

### Samsung Town

서초 삼성 타운

*seocho samseong-taun*



As the largest Korean company, Samsung built a sprawling office park for several of its businesses: Samsung Electronics, Samsung Life Insurance and Samsung C&T (Construction & Trading).

## Yangjae Cafe Street

양재 카페 거리

*yangjae kap-e geori*

The north side of the Yangjae Stream holds a hidden selection of wine bars, coffee houses and restaurants. Various cuisines include Korean, Japanese, Indian and Chinese. There's even a furniture store complete with cafe.



- Seocho-gu is an affluent district of Seoul on the south side of the Han River adjacent to Gangnam-gu.
- This district was created when the population of Gangnam grew in the late 1980s. Currently Seocho has more than 400,000 residents, including many foreigners.
- Seocho District English website: <http://www.seocho.go.kr/site/fe/index.jsp>

## Social issues

사회문제  
sahoe-munje

## Birth rate

출생률  
chulsaeng-ryul

## Low birth rate

낮은 출생률  
najeun chulsaeng-ryul

## Population

인구  
ingu

## Newborn baby

갓 태어난 아기  
gat tae-eonan agi



## Pregnant

임신한  
imsin-han

The birth rate in Korea is among the lowest in the world.

한국의 출생률은 세계에서 가장 낮아요.  
hanguk-ui chulsaeng-ryuleun segye-eseo gajang najayo.

The high costs of education are keeping family sizes small.

높은 교육비가 핵가족화를 만들고 있어요.  
nopeun gyoyuk-biga haekgajok-hwareul mandeulgo isseoyo.

## TIP



- In the 1960s, the Korean government began a series of population control policies. However, economic growth required the development of a strong labor force to offset the limited natural resources of the land. With the continual decrease in births each year, the economic stability of the country may be at risk in the near future.
- The birth rate in Korea is among the lowest in the world, alongside Russia, Japan and Germany. All of these countries are looking into different ways to encourage families to have more children.
- The OECD average for the number of babies born to a mother is 1.64. Korea's rate is only 1.15.



# 302 Social issues - low birth rate (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Fertility clinic**

인공 수정 병원

*ingong sujeong byeongwon*

**Day care center**

어린이 집

*eorini jip*

**Sperm**

정자

*jeongja*

**Egg, ovum**

난자

*nanja*

**Average**

평균

*pyeong-gyun*

**20s**

20대

*isip-dae*

**30s**

30대

*samsip-dae*

**Rate**

비율

*biyul*

**In 2009, the average age of a pregnant woman was 31.**

2009년 임신한 여자들의 평균 나이는 31세예요.

*icheongu-nyeon imsinhan yeoja-deului pyeong-gyun nai-neun samsip-il-se-eyo.*

**More and more Korean women are having babies in their 30s.**

점점 많은 한국 엄마들이 30대에 아이를 낳아요.

*jeomjeom manheun hanguk eoma-deuli samsipdae-e aireul nahayo.*

- In order to assist newlyweds in having their first child, wealthy district governments are willing to subsidize the costs of artificial insemination.
- To encourage population growth, wealthy city districts are also subsidizing the costs for feeding families with three or more children. To date, this has proved unsuccessful as married couples are concerned about the high costs of raising children in Korea.

**Government subsidies**

정부 보조금

*jeongbu bojo-geum*



**Artificial insemination**

인공 수정

*ingong sujeong*



# 303 Labor unions (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Labor union / Trade union**

(노조) 노동조합  
*(nojo) nodong-johab*

**Strike**

파업  
*pa-eop*



**Working conditions**

근무 조건  
*geunmu jo-ggeon*

**Wages**

임금  
*imgeum*

**Union members**

노동자  
*nodongja*

**Management**

회사  
*hoesa*

**Labor movement**

노동 조합 운동  
*nodong johap undong*

**The company won't budge.**

회사는 양보 하지 않을 거예요.  
*hoesa-neun yangbo haji anheul geo-yeyo.*

**The union is picketing the job site.**

노동자들은 현장에서 피켓 시위를 하고 있어요.  
*nodong-jadeuleun hyeonjang-eseo piket siwireul hago isseoyo.*

**We're on strike.**

우리는 파업중입니다.  
*urineun paeop-jungimnida.*

**TIP**



- Several labor union disputes have turned violent in recent years. In 2009, 976 members of the Ssangyong Motor Company's Korean Metal Workers Union (KMWU) went on strike and seized a production factory to protest layoffs. The standoff lasted 77 days before the workers evacuated the factory. Ultimately, 70 union members were hospitalized during the incident.
- The (KTU) Korean Teachers and Education Workers' Union is a labor union founded in 1989 and is composed of nearly 80,000 members.
- The Federation of Korean Trade Unions (FKTU) is a massive trade union founded in 1961. It currently holds more than 740,000 members and is one of the two national trade union centers.



# 304 Labor unions (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Benefits

회사복지  
hoesa-bokji

## Safety

안전  
anjeon



## Health

건강  
geon-gang



## Alternative plans

대안  
dae-an

## Concessions

양보  
yangbo

## Compromise

타협  
tahyeop

## Long working hours

긴 노동 시간  
gin nodong sigan

## High number of accidents

높은 사고율  
nopeun sago-yul

**There are serious conflicts between labor and management.**

심각한 노사 분쟁이 일어났어요.  
simgakhan nosa bunjaengi ileo nasseoo.

- The Korean Confederation of Trade Unions (KCTU) was created in 1995 and currently has around 700,000 members. It is one of the largest unions in Korea and is an alternative to the FKTU. It is one of Korea's two national trade union centers.

## Negotiations

협상  
hyeopsang

## Labor laws

노동 법규  
nodong beopgyu

## Meetings /Talks

간담회  
gandam-hoe



# 305 Migrant workers

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Illegal migrant workers

불법 이주 노동자  
*bulbeop iju nodongja*

## Human rights

인권  
*in-gwon*

## Deportation

국외 추방  
*guk-oe chubang*

### Migrant workers are at high risk of industrial accidents.

이민 노동자들은 산업 재해를 당할 위험이 높아요.  
*imin nodong-jadeuleun sanep jae-haereul danghal wiheomi nopayo.*

### Migrant workers come to Korea in hopes of higher wages.

이주 노동자들은 더 높은 임금의 꿈을 안고 한국에 와요.  
*iju nodong-jadeuleun deo nopeun imgeum-ui kkumeul ango hanguk-e wayo.*

## Factory worker

공장 노동자  
*gongjang nodongja*

### Migrant worker

이민 노동자  
*imin nodongja*



- The Korean Migrant Center in Guro-gu (Seoul) offers free medical treatment, fitness center access, a beauty salon and even a karaoke room. They also offer assistance through their Helpline, available in 14 languages: 1644-0644 <http://www.migrantok.org/english/>
- The government created the Employment Permit System (EPS) in 2004 to assist migrant workers who were previously victims of low wages or were without health insurance coverage. The EPS allowed a portion of migrant workers to receive work permits.



# 306 School subjects (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Subject**

과목  
gwamok

**Business**

경영학  
gyeongyeong-hak

**Geography**

지리학  
jiri-hak



**Journalism**

저널리즘  
jeoneollijeum



**Biology**

생물학  
saengmul-hak



**Literature**

문학  
mun-hak

**Mathematics**

수학  
su-hak



**Civics**

공민학  
gongmin-hak

**Sociology**

사회학  
sahoe-hak

**Psychology**

심리학  
simni-hak

**Chemistry**

화학  
hwa-hak



**History**

역사  
yeoksa

**Art**

미술  
misul



**Law**

법률  
beomnyul

**Foreign language**

외국어  
oe-gugeo



**What's your favorite subject?**

어떤 과목을 가장 좋아하나요?  
eotteon gwamok-eul gajang joha-hanayo?

**Physics**

물리학  
mulli-hak



# 307 History - IMF crisis (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## IMF crisis

아이엠에프 위기  
*aiem-epeu wigi*

## Currency depreciation

통화 가치 절하  
*tonghwa gachi jeolha*

## Credit ratings

신용 등급  
*sinyong deung-geup*



## Bank of Korea (BoK)

한국 은행  
*hanguk eunhaeng*

## Financial markets

금융 시장  
*geumyung sijang*

## Ministry of Strategy and Finance

기획재정부  
*gihoek jaejeongbu*

## Foreign exchange reserves

외화 보유(고)  
*oe-hwa boyu(go)*

## Rising consumer prices affect all Koreans.

소비자 물가가 오르는 것은 모든 사람들에게 영향을 미쳐요.  
*sobija mulgaga oreu-neun geos-eun modeun saram-deulege yeong-hyangeul michyeoyo.*

## Loan

대출  
*daechul*

### TIP



- In 1997, a recession in Thailand jump-started a massive financial crisis that swept through Asia. The International Monetary Fund (IMF), an international body of 187 countries, took command to stabilize the shaken economies and restore value to all the falling exchange rates.
- Indonesia, South Korea and Thailand were the countries most affected during the IMF crisis. Most of these countries did not see improvements in their economies until 1999.
- The crisis in Korea was partly due to the rapid unsustainable economic growth period of the 1980s and 1990s. During this time, large Korean conglomerates controlled the economy and were continually strengthened by the government through enormous capital investments.



# 308 History - IMF crisis (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Economic reforms

경제 개혁

*gyeongje gae-hyeok*

## Recession

불경기, 불황

*bulgyeonggi, bulhwang*



## Bankruptcy

파산

*pasan*

## How did the IMF affect your family?

어떻게 아이엠에프가 당신 가족에 영향을 미쳤나요?

*eotteohge aiemepeu-ga dangsin gajok-e yeong-hyangeul michyeonayo?*

## Recovery

경기 회복

*gyeonggi hoebok*

## There was a sharp depreciation in the value of the won.

급격한 화폐 가치 하락이 있었어요.

*geup-gyeokhan hwapye gachi haraki isseosseoyo.*



### TIP



- After the Asian markets began collapsing and demand for products fell, Korea suffered lowered credit ratings, a plunging stock market and continual depreciation of the won.
- Another problem was Korea's low foreign exchange reserves, which at the time stood around \$9 billion. Today they are over \$286 billion. Foreign exchange reserves represent the total foreign currency, normally U.S. dollars, that a country's central bank holds. Although there are risks with holding large foreign exchange reserves, the benefits are numerous.
- Loans from the IMF required massive economic reforms in order to ensure future stability and economic growth. Major changes took place in the Bank of Korea and the Ministry of strategy and Finance. Central bank independence was also a key requirement by the IMF. Ultimately, it took four years to payback the \$30.2 billion Korea received in loans from the IMF.
- The Korean automotive industry was shaken by the IMF crisis with a near 50 percent shrink in auto demand. GM took control of Daewoo, Kia was purchased by Hyundai, and Samsung Automotive became majority controlled by Renault.

Literal Korean translation :

Losing face.

American-English:

**I'm embarrassed.**

쪽팔리다.

*jjok-pallida.*



Literal Korean translation :

Don't make me laugh.

American-English:

**Stop kidding around.**

웃기지마.

*utgjijima.*

Literal Korean translation :

Tastes like honey.

American-English:

**I'm so happy.**

꿀맛같다.

*kkul-matgalda.*



Literal Korean translation :

My puppy.

American-English:

**My sweetheart.**

우리 강아지.

*uri gangaji.*



Literal Korean translation :

You ate water.

American-English:

**You're screwed.**

너 물먹었다.

*neo mul-meokeotda.*



# 310 Kitchen supplies

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Plate

접시  
jeopsi



Earthen bowl

독배기  
ttukbaegi



Nine-section plate

구절판  
gujeol-pan



Bowl

사발  
sabal



Serving tray

쟁반  
jaengban



Small bowl

종지  
jongji



Brass chafing dish

신선로 탕기  
sinseon-no tanggi



Rice bowl

공기  
gonggi



Serving plate

부페 접시  
bu-pe jeopsi



Stone bowl

돌솥  
dolsot



Kettle

주전자  
jujeonja



Can you give me a napkin?

냅킨 좀 주시겠어요?  
naepkin jom jusige-sseoyo?

## Rally

집회

jiphoe

## Demonstration/Protest

데모, 시위

demo, siwi

## Bandana

머리띠

meoritti

## Placards

플래카드, 포스터

peullaekadeu, poseuteo

## What are they protesting for?

왜 그들이 시위를 하나요?

wae geudeuli siwi-reul hanayo?

## What group do they belong to?

그들은 어떤 단체에 속해있나요?

geudeuleun eotteon danche-e sokhae-ittnayo?

## Demonstrator/Protester

시위 참가자

siwi cham-gaja



## There are more than 11,000 protests a year in Korea.

한국에는 1년에 11,000번 이상의 시위/집회가 있어요.

hanguk-eneun il-nyeone mancheon-beon isang-ui siwijiphoe-ga isseoyo.

## TIP



- The bandanas worn by protesters symbolize group unity. They are also effective in drawing the attention of passersby.
- Currently, the Seoul City government requires permits for individuals or civic groups to rally in Seoul Plaza. This came as a decision by the Seoul Metropolitan Council. Their reasoning was that large demonstrations could pose safety hazards to people near the plaza.
- Along with the mayor, the 96 elected members of the Seoul City Council control the decisions which affect the capital. A two-thirds majority is required to pass city ordinances, though the mayor has the ability to veto legislation.



# 312 Social issues - public rallies (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Event

사건

sageon

Civic group

시민 단체

simin danche

Water cannons

물대포

muldae-po

Police

경찰

gyeong-chal



City ordinance

도시 조례

dosi jorye

There was a massive rally in Seoul Plaza.

대규모의 시위가 서울 광장에 있어요.

daegyumo-ui siwi-ga seoul gwangjang-e isseoyo.

Permit

허가

heoga

Political rallies are not allowed in Seoul Plaza.

정치적인 시위는 서울 광장에서 허용 되지 않아요.

jeongchi-jeogin siwi-neun seoul gwangjang-eseo heoyong doeji anhayo.

TIP



- Seoul Plaza, adjacent to City Hall in Jung-gu, was renovated and re-opened in May 2004. The Seoul city government typically utilizes this public space for large cultural events.
- Following the resumption of U.S. beef imports in July 2008, citizens held massive protests at Seoul Plaza. Though there have been no cases of mad cow disease in humans resulting from U.S. beef consumption, many were concerned over the president's quick reinstatement of imports. At it's peak, more than 80,000 people gathered to rally.
- In 2002, candlelight vigils were held around Korea after two young Korean girls were accidentally run over by U.S. armored vehicles during a field training exercise.

## How do you feel about the rally?

그 집회를 어떻게 생각하나요?

*geu jiphoe-reul eotteoh-ke saeng-gakhanayo?*

## Political rally

정치적인 시위

*jeongchi-jeogin siwi*

## Will you participate in it?

그 시위에 참여 할건가요?

*geu siwi-e chamyeo halgeon-gayo?*

## I am going to the rally.

전 시위하러 가요.

*jeon siwi-hareo gayo.*

## Safety regulations

안전 규정

*anjeon gyujeong*

## Seoul Metropolitan Council (SMC)

서울 특별시 의회

*seoul teuk-byeolsi ui-hoe*

## Illegal demonstrations

불법 데모

*bulbeop demo*

## Police

경찰

*gyeongchal*

## Freedom of speech

언론의 자유

*eollon-ui jayu*

## TIP



- Night protests had been considered illegal in Korea in the past. However, in recent years that law was overturned and ruled unconstitutional.
- Protests are not allowed within 100 meters of diplomatic embassies.

## Candlelight vigil

촛불 집회

*chotbul jiphoe*

## Peaceful demonstrations

평화적 시위

*pyeonghwa-jeok siwi*



# 314 Geography - cities

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Can you please show me where \_\_\_\_\_ is on the map?

\_\_\_\_\_이/가 지도 어디에 있는지 가르쳐 주실수 있나요?

\_\_\_\_\_i/ga jido eodi-e ittneunji gareu-chyeo jusilsu ittnayo?



**City**

도시  
dosi

**Province**

도  
do



**Rural**

시골  
sigol

**Suburb**

교외, 근교  
gyo-woe, geungyo

**TIP**



- The seven largest cities in Korea, including Seoul, have self-governing statuses that allow them to function like provinces. This is due to the high concentration of people living in each of these cities.
- Seoul, Busan, Daegu, Gwangju, Incheon and Daejeon all have metropolitan subway systems. Incheon was the most recent to build a subway.
- Seoul is the most populated city in Korea. It is followed, in order, by Busan, Incheon, Daegu, Daejeon and Gwangju.

# 315 G20 - Seoul Summit (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**G20**

지 트웬티

*ji teuwentti*

**Summit**

정상 회의

*jeongsang hoe-ui*

**World economy**

세계 경제

*segye gyeong-je*

**Agenda**

주제

*ju-je*

**World leaders**

세계 지도자

*segye jidoja*



**Many widely recognized world leaders will come to Korea.**

널리 알려진 세계의 지도자들이 한국을 방문할 거예요.

*neolli allyeojin segye-ui jido-jadeuli hanguk-eul bang-munhal geoyeyo.*

**The heads of the IMF, the U.N. and the World Bank will attend the summit.**

국제 통화 기금, 유엔, 세계 은행의 대표가 정상회의에 참석할거예요.

*gukje tonghwa gigeum, yu-en, segye eunhaeng-ui daepyo-ga jeongsang-hoeui-e chamseok-halgeoyeyo.*

**TIP**



- The G20 began in the form of the G6 in 1975. The founding members were France, Italy, Japan, Germany, the U.S. and the U.K. Canada joined the following year and Russia in 1997 to form the G8.
- The fifth G20 summit will be held Nov. 11-12, in Seoul. The topics will cover global financial and world economic recovery. This is the first of the summits to be held in an emerging country.
- The summit will be held on the three floating islands built on the Han River. Those in attendance control more than 85 percent of the world's economy.



# 316 G20 - Seoul Summit (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Financial crash

금융 위기

*geum-yong wigi*

## International cooperation

국제적인 협력

*gukje-jeokin hyeom-nyeok*



## Financial regulatory system

재정 조절 체계

*jaejeong jojeol che-gye*

## Financial markets

금융 시장

*geum-yong sijang*

## Emerging economic powers will attend the summit.

신생 경제 파워들이 정상회의에 참석할 거예요.

*sin-saeng gyeong-je pawo-deuli jeongsang-hoeui-e chamseok-hal geoyeyo.*

## The world is looking for sustainable growth in the global economy.

세계는 안정적인 세계 경제 성장을 기대하고 있어요.

*segye-neun anjeong-jeok-in segye gyeong-je seongjang-eul gidae-hago isseoyo.*

TIP



- Five non-G20 nations will attend the conference to better represent the world: Ethiopia, Malawi, Singapore, Spain and Vietnam. The Netherlands was removed from the summit to better geographically balance the attending countries. The European Union is also a non-state member.
- The first G20 summit took place in Washington in 2008 in response to the world financial crisis.
- Official website of the G20 Summit: <http://www.seoulsummit.kr/>

# 317 Conversations - small talk (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Small talk**

한담

*handam*

**Did you lose some weight?**

살 빠졌어요?

*sal ppa-jyeosseoyo?*



**How have you been?**

어떻게 지냈어요?

*eotteo-ke jinnae-sseoyo?*

**I have been very busy.**

정말 바빴어요.

*jeongmal bappa-sseoyo.*

**I am doing well.**

좋아요.

*joayo.*

**How's your health?**

건강은 어때요?

*geon-gangeun eottaeyo?*



**How's your family?**

가족들은 어때요?

*gajok-deuleun eottaeyo?*

**Long time no see!**

오래간만이네요!

*oraegan-manineyo!*

**Do you plan to have kids soon?**

곧 아이를 가질 계획이 있나요?

*got aireul gajil gye-hoek-i ittanyo?*

**You look good.**

좋아보이네요.

*joabo-ineyo.*

**Let's have dinner or drinks soon.**

우리 언제 저녁이나 술 한잔 같이해요.

*uri eon-je jeonyeok-ina sul hanjan gachi-haeyo.*







**I will call you.**

내가 전화할게요.  
*naega jeonhwa-halkkeyo.*

**Give me a call.**

전화해요.  
*jeonhwa-haeyo.*

**I'm under a lot of stress.**

스트레스를 좀 받았어요.  
*seuteu-reseureul jom badasseoyo.*



**You look tired.**

피곤해보이네요.  
*pigonhae-boineyo.*

**Do you like watching movies?**

영화보는거 좋아해요?  
*yeonghwa-boneungeo joa-haeyo?*

**How long has it been since we last saw each other?**

우리 마지막으로 본 지 얼마나 됐죠?  
*uri majimak-euro bon ji eolmana dwaettjyo?*



**It was great meeting you.**

만나서 반가웠어요.  
*mannaseo ban-ga-woseoyo.*

**Nice talking with you.**

얘기 즐거웠어요.  
*yaegi jeul-geo-wosseoyo.*

**The weather is really great today.**

오늘 날씨가 너무 좋네요.  
*onul nalssi-ga neomu jon-neyo.*

**Take care.**

잘가요.  
*jalgayo.*

# 319 Health and Fitness (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Exercise/Fitness**

헬스  
helseu

**Weight loss**

체중 감량  
chejung gamnyang

**You look great!**

좋아보이네요!  
joha-boineyo!

**Have you lost weight?**

몸무게가 줄었어요?  
mommu-gega juleo-sseoyo?

**I lost four kilograms recently.**

최근에 4 키로가 빠졌어요.  
choegeun-e sa killo-ga ppajyeo-sseoyo.

**Body mass index (BMI)**

신체 용적 지수/비만도 지수  
sin-che yongjeok jisubimando jisus

**My goal is to lose 4 kilograms.**

내 목표는 4 키로를 감량하는 거예요.  
nae mokpyo-neun sa killo-reul gamnyanghaneun geoyeyo.

**Physical condition**

건강 상태  
geongang sangtae

**I gained two kilograms this year.**

올해 2 키로가 늘었어요.  
olhae i killo-ga neuleo-sseoyo.

**Balanced diet**

균형 있는 식사  
gyun-hyeong ittneun siksa

**Weight loss goal**

체중 감량 목표  
chejung gamnyang mokpyo

**Overweight**

비만  
biman

**High blood pressure (HBP)**

고혈압  
gohyeolap





**Health foods**

몸에 좋은 음식

*mom-e joheun eumsik***Vegetables**

채소

*chaeso***Fruit**

과일

*gwa-il***Whole grain foods**

정백하지 않은 음식

*jeongbaek-haji anheun eumsik***Processed foods**

가공 식품

*gagong sikpum***Junk food**

몸에 안 좋은 음식

*mom-e an joheun eumsik***I will exercise everyday.**

매일 운동 할 거예요.

*maeil undong hal geoyeyo.***Nutrition**

영양

*yeong-yang***low-fat**

저 지방

*jeo jibang***I am trying to eat more healthy.**

더 건강하게 먹으려고 해요.

*deo geon-gangha-ge meokeu-ryeogo haeyo.***I am eating smaller portions.**

더 적은양의 음식을 먹을 거예요.

*deo jeokeun-yangui eumsik-eul meokeul geoyeyo.***Brown rice**

현미

*hyeon-mi***I have more energy now that I'm exercising.**

운동을 하니 더 많은 에너지가 나요.

*undong-eul hani deo man-heun eneo-jiga nayo.*

# 321 Health and Fitness (III)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Burning calories**

칼로리 소모  
kallori somo

**Dieting**

식이요법  
sikiyo-beop

**Personal trainer**

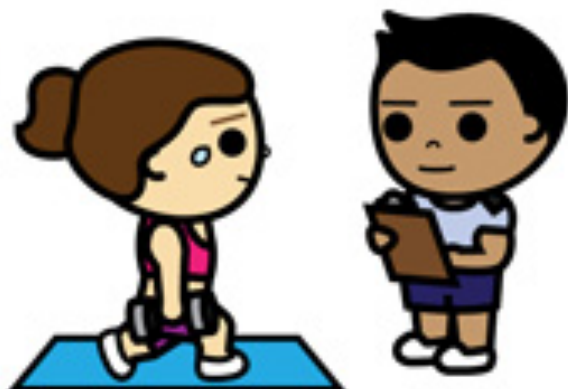
피티  
piti

**Motivation**

동기 유발  
dong-gi yubal

**Metabolism**

기초 대사량  
gicho daesa-nyang



**I want to hire a personal trainer.**

개인 PT를 받고 싶은데요.  
gaein PT-reul batgo sipeundeyo.

**Yo-yo effect**

요요 현상  
yoyo hyeon-sang

**As we get older, our bodies are less efficient at burning calories.**

우리는 나이가 들어갈수록 신체의 칼로리 소모 효율성이 떨어진다.  
urineun naiga deuleo-galsurok sinche-ui kallori somo hyoyul-seongi tteoleo-jinda.

**TIP**



- The monthly cost of a gym membership greatly varies. However, a longer contract term will likely yield lower monthly dues. While some gyms will limit the number of times you can access their facilities, others may offer reduced admissions for unpopular days and times.
- Lockers, showers, soap, shampoo, fitness shirts and fitness shorts are typically supplied by the fitness center. Most gyms also offer various exercise classes and some even have areas for practicing golf.
- Most Korean companies subsidize the cost of annual physical exams to encourage employees to maintain their health. These rigorous exams are essential to the early detection of diseases and other medical problems.



# 322 Seafood - shellfish

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Shrimp**

새우  
sae-u



**Clams**

조개  
jogae



**Mussels**

홍합  
hong-hap



**Abalone**

전복  
jeonbok



**Snails**

소라  
sora



**Oysters**

굴  
gul



**Crab**

게  
ge



**Scallops**

가리비  
garibi



**Let's go out for grilled shellfish tonight.**

우리 조개 구이 먹으러 가요.

uri jogae gui meok-eureo gayo.

# 323 Elevators (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Floor**

층

*cheung*

**Elevator**

승강기, 엘리베이터

*seunggang-gi, ellibeiteo*

**Open door  
(button)**

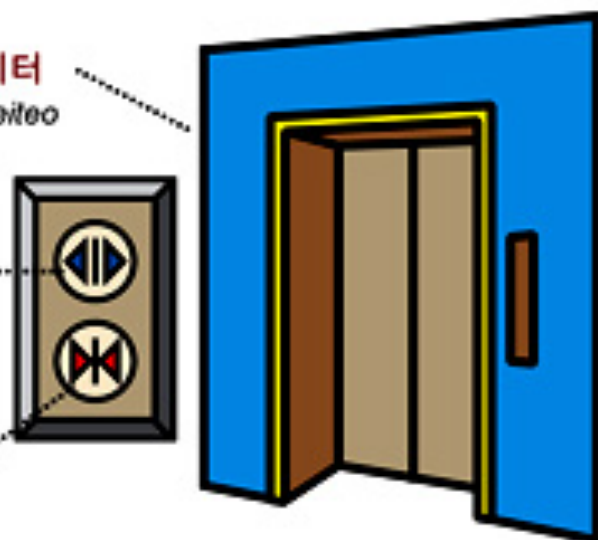
열림 버튼

*yeollim beoteun*

**Close door  
(button)**

닫힘 버튼

*da-chim beoteun*



**Emergency button**

비상 단추

*bisang danchu*

**What floor are you going to?**

몇 층 가세요?

*myeot cheung gaseyo?*

**I'm going to the third floor.**

3층이요.

*sam-cheung-iy.*

**Excuse me, this is my floor.**

잠시만요, 여기 내려야 해요.

*chamsi-manyo, yeogi naeryeo-ya haeyo.*

**Going up.**

올라가요.

*olla-gayo.*



**Sorry, I pushed the wrong floor.**

죄송합니다, 제가 버튼을 잘못 눌렀어요.

*choesong-hamnida, jega beoteun-eul jalmot nulleosseo.*

**Going down.**

내려가요.

*naeryeo-gayo.*



**Could you please hold the elevator?**

엘리베이터를 잠시만 잡아 주시겠어요?

*ellibeiteo-reul jamsi-man jaba jusige-sseoyo?*





# 324 Trees of Korea (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

It's very beautiful outside when the leaves change color.

밖에 단풍이 들때면 매우 아름다워요.

ba-kke dan-pungi deulttae-myeon mae-u areum-dawoyo.

The \_\_\_\_\_ tree is beautiful.

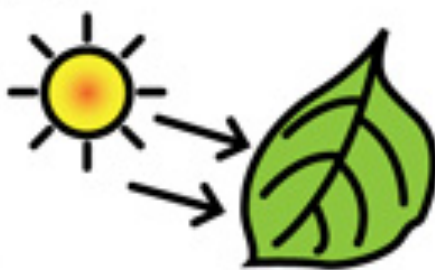
\_\_\_\_\_ 나무는 아름다워요.

\_\_\_\_\_ bnamu-neun areum-dawoyo.

Photosynthesis

광합성

gwang-hapseong



Forest

숲  
sup



Tree

나무  
namu

Branch

가지  
gaji

Trunk

나무의 몸통  
namu-ui momtong

Leaf

잎  
ip

Sapling

묘목  
myo-mok

Roots

뿌리  
ppuri



Acorn

도토리  
dotori



TIP

- The national tree of Korea is the **red pine**. It is the most common tree in Korea and is easily seen at major landmarks around the country.
- In addition to the red pine trees, there are also more than 300,000 cherry blossom trees that bloom for a week every spring.



Broadleaf tree

활엽수  
hwal-yeopsu

Conifer tree

침엽수  
chim-yeopsu

# 325 Trees of Korea (II)

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Pine tree

소나무  
so-namu



Ginkgo tree

은행나무  
eunhaeng-namu



Bamboo

대나무  
dae-namu



Maple tree

단풍나무  
danpung-namu



Oak tree

오크  
okeu



Cherry blossom tree

벚꽃나무  
beot-kkot-namu



Chestnut tree

밤나무  
bam-namu



Asian persimmon tree

감나무  
gam-namu



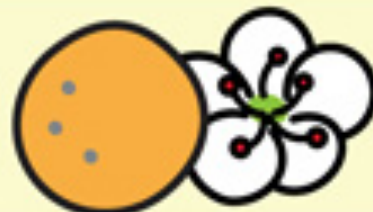
Apple tree

사과나무  
sagwa-namu



Pear tree

배나무  
bae-namu



It's fun to pick fruit from the trees in the fall.

가을에 나무에서 과일을 직접 따는것은 재미있어요.

gaeul-e namu-eseo gwail-eul jikjeop ttaneun-geoseun jaemi-isseyo.



**He was sentenced to three years in prison.**

그는 징역 3년에 처해졌어요.

*geuneun jingyeok sam-nyeon-e cheohae-jyeosseoyo.*

**Witness**

증인

*jeung-in*

**He finished his three-year prison term.**

그는 3년 징역을 마쳤어요.

*geuneun sam-nyeon jingyeok-eul machyeo-sseoyo.*

**Evidence**

증거

*jeunggeo*

**Crime**

범죄

*beom-joe*

**Handcuffs**

수갑

*sugap*



**Criminal**

범죄자

*beom-joeja*

**Arrested**

체포된

*chepo-dwen*



**Sentenced**

선고받은

*seongo-badeun*



**Prison**

감옥

*gamok*

**Victim**

피해자

*pihaeja*

**Serial killer**

연쇄 살인범

*yeonswae sa-linbeom*

**Suspect**

용의자

*yong-uija*

**Sex offender**

성범죄자

*seongbeom-joeja*

**Crime scene**

범죄 장면

*beomjoe jangmyeon*



**Charge**

기소, 고발

*giso, gobal*

**He sold counterfeit goods at the night market.**

그는 야시장에서 가짜 물건을 팔았어요.

*geuneun yasijang-eseo gajja mulgeo-neul para-sseoyo.*

**He was convicted of murder.**

그는 살인으로 유죄를 선고 받았어요.

*geuneun sari-neuro yujoe-reul seongo bada-sseoyo.*

**Kidnapping**

유괴

*yugwoe*

**Treason**

반역

*banyeok*

**Robbery**

강도

*gangdo*

**Mask**

복면

*bokmyeon*



**Assassination**

암살

*amsal*



**Weapon**

흉기

*hyunggi*

**Wanted**

수배

*subae*

**Burglary**

침입 강도

*chimip gangdo*

**Assault**

폭행

*pokhaeng*

**Murder**

살인

*sarin*

**Arson**

방화

*banghwa*

**Pickpocket**

소매치기

*somae-chigi*



**Threat, Blackmail**

협박

*hyeop-bak*



# 328 Crime (III)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Corporate crime

법인 범죄  
*beopin beom-joe*

## Fraud

사기  
*sagi*

## Bribery

뇌물 수수  
*noemul susu*



## Embezzlement

횡령  
*hoeng-ryeong*

## Money laundering

돈 세탁  
*don setak*

## Forgery

위조죄  
*wijo-joe*

## Cyber crime

사이버 범죄  
*sa-ibeo beomjoe*

Hacking  
해킹 .....  
*haeking*

0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1
0	0		
1	1		



## Capital punishment

사형  
*sahyeong*

## Identity theft

신원 도용  
*sinwon dayong*



## Death sentence

사형 선고  
*sahyeong seon-go*

### TIP



- The name, age and identity of those accused of crimes can be legally given to the media under certain circumstances.
- It is also possible for those accused of a high-profile crime to be forced to perform crime reenactments. Handcuffed, bound with rope, and wearing no mask, they stand in full view of the media and public. These "perp walks" are used to gather evidence, but some feel that the privacy rights of the individual are being infringed upon.

## Monetary penalty

벌금형  
*beolgeum-hyeong*

## Life in prison

무기징역  
*mugi-jingyeok*

# 329 Car accident (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Car accident

자동차 사고  
*jadongcha sago*

## Injury

부상  
*busang*

## Pedestrian car accident

보행자 자동차 사고  
*bohaengja jadongcha sago*

## Fatal

치명적인  
*chimyeong-jeokin*

## Please buckle your seat belt.

안전 벨트를 꼭 매주세요.  
*anjeon belteu-reul kkok maejuseyo.*



## Trauma

부상  
*busang*



## Whiplash

목뼈 손상  
*mok-ppyeo sonsang*



## Side collision

측면 충돌  
*cheukmyeon chungdol*

## Head-on collision

정면 충돌  
*jeongmyeon chungdol*

## Rear-end collision

후부 충돌  
*hubu chungdol*

## Minor accident

접촉 사고  
*jeopchok sago*

### TIP



- If you are involved in an auto accident, immediately contact your insurance company. If arguments ensue, contact the police by calling 112.
- The insurance representatives will arrive and collect statements from both drivers. They will also examine the accident scene and take pictures of the vehicle damage.
- Soon afterwards you will be notified with the percentage of liability for each driver.

## Rollover

전복 사고  
*jeonbok sago*

## Rental car

렌트카  
*renteu-ca*



# 330 Car insurance

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Automobile  
damage**

자동차 손상

*jadongcha sonsang*

**Claim**

손해 배상 청구

*sonhae baesang cheonggu*

**Insurance policy**

보험 증권

*boheom jeung-gwon*

**Car insurance**

차 보험

*cha-boheom*



**The car was totaled in the accident.**

차가 완전히 박살 났어요.

*chaga wanjeonhi baksal nasseoyo.*

**Accident report**

사고 보고

*sago bogo*

**Policyholder**

보험소유자

*boheom-soyuja*

**Witness**

증인

*jeungin*

**Claims representative**

보험 청구 대리인

*boheom cheong-gu dari-in*

**Passenger**

승객

*seung-gaek*

**Car value**

자동차 가치

*jadongcha gachi*

**Deductible**

공제 금액

*gongje geumaek*

**Driver's license**

운전 면허증

*unjeon myeonheo-jeung*

**Proof of insurance  
(POI)**

보험 가입 확인증

*boheom gaip hwak-injeung*

**License plate number**

자동차 번호판

*jadongcha beonho-pan*

52가8368

# 331 Car insurance (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Comprehensive coverage

종합 보험 (Optional)

*jonghap boheom*

## Liability coverage

책임 보험 (Mandatory for all cars)

*chaek-im boheom*

## Automobile insurance

자동차 보험

*jadongcha boheom*



## I need to purchase insurance.

보험에 가입하고 싶은데요.

*boheom-e ga-ip-hago sipeundeyo.*

Insurer/  
Insurance company

보험 회사

*boheom hoesa*

Insured driver

피보험자

*pi-boheomja*

## How much does car insurance cost?

이 차는 보험료가 얼마입니까?

*i chaneun boheom-ryoga eolma-imnikka?*

## Collision coverage

대물 자차 담보

*daemul jacha dambo*

## I have a good driving record.

전 운전 기록이 좋아요.

*jeon unjeon girogi johayo.*

Insurance provisions/  
Insurance clauses

보험 약관

*boheom yakgwan*

## Maximum liability

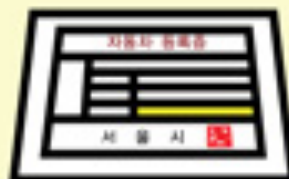
보상 한도액

*bosang hando-aek*

## Car registration

차량 등록증

*charyang deung-rokjeung*





## 332 Car insurance (III)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**How can I help you?**

어떻게 도와드릴까요?  
*eotteoh-ke dowa-deurilkkayo?*

**I was just involved in a car accident.**

자동차 사고가 났어요.  
*jadongcha sago-ga nasseoyo.*

**Can you send someone over?**

사람 좀 보내주시겠어요?  
*saram jom bonae-jusigesseoyo?*

**Was anyone injured?**

다치신 분이 있나요?  
*dachi-sin buni ittnayo?*

**No, we are ok.**

아니요, 다 괜찮아요.  
*aniyo, da gwaen-chanayo.*

**Can you explain what happened?**

사고 정황을 말씀해 주실수 있나요?  
*sago jeong-hwangeul malsseum-hae jusilsu ittnayo?*

**We had a minor accident.**

접촉사고가 났어요.  
*jeopchok-sagoga nasseoyo.*



**The front-end of the car was damaged.**

차 앞 쪽이 부숩졌어요.  
*cha ap jjoki buswo-jyeo-sseoyo.*

**I understand.**

알겠습니다.  
*algess-seumnida.*

**Someone will be there shortly to collect information and assist you.**

사고 처리를 도와드릴 사람을 빨리 보내드리겠습니다 .  
*sago cheori-reul dowa-deuril saram-eul ppalli bonae-deurigess-seumnida.*

# 333 Insurance

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Insurance

보험

*boheom*

## Claim compensation (for damages)

보험금을 신청하다

*boheomgeum-eul sincheong-hada*

He was compensated by the insurance company for his injuries.

보험회사는 다친 그에게 보험금을 지급했어요.

*boheom-hoesaneun dachin geu-ege boheomgeum-eul jigeup-haesseyo.*

## Property insurance

재산 손해 보험

*jaesan sonhae boheom*



## Fire insurance

화재 보험

*hwajae boheom*

## Beneficiary

수혜자

*su-hyeja*

I'm insured against fire.

나는 화재보험에 들어있어요.

*naneun hwajaeboheome deuleoisseyo.*

## Educational endowment insurance

교육 보험

*gyoyuk boheom*

TIP



- The Korean Insurance Development Institute (KIDI) compiles information on Korean life insurance and non-life insurance: <http://www.kidi.or.kr/eng/MA/>
- Samsung Life, Kyobo Life and Korea Life are the largest domestic insurers. ING Life Korea is the largest foreign insurer.
- The Financial Supervisory Service (FSS) regulates insurance companies in Korea: <http://english.fss.or.kr/fsseng/index.jsp>

## Life insurance

생명 보험

*saengmyeong boheom*

## Health insurance

건강 보험

*geongang boheom*



## Healthcare

건강 관리

*geon-gang gwanri*

## National Health Insurance (NHI)

국민 건강 보험

*gukmin geon-gang boheom*

## Insurance premium (periodic payment)

보험료

*boheom-nyo*

## Specialist

전문의

*jeonmun-ui*

## How much is my copayment for this visit?

이번 환자가 부담하는 진료비는 얼마인가요?

*ibeon hwanjaga budam-haneun jinryo-bineun eolma-ingayo?*

## Copayment

환자 부담

*hwanja budam*

## Is \_\_\_\_ covered by NHI?

\_\_\_\_이 보험으로 처리가 되나요?

*\_\_\_\_i boheom-euro cheoriga doenayo?*

## Hospital

병원

*byeong-won*

## TIP



- In 1963 a medical insurance law was passed in Korea allowing private, voluntarily-elected health insurance.
- In 1977, the government granted medical insurance to employees and their dependents in companies of 500 or more workers. This was half subsidized by the employer and half paid by the employee.
- Since 1989, state-run universal healthcare has existed for most Koreans. All workers contribute a set percentage of their income towards the NHI alongside their employer's contribution. For the self-employed, there are government subsidies to offset the total cost.

# 335

## Car navigation system (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

### GPS / Navigation

내비게이션  
naebi-geisyeon

### Route

경로  
gyeongro

### Search

검색  
geom-saek



Navigate to destination  
baro-annae

Destination  
mok-jeokji

Via point/  
Waypoint  
gyeongyuji

Start position  
chulbalji

Favorites  
deungrokjjeom

Utilities  
기능  
gineung

Setup  
설정  
seoljeong

Easy mode  
편리한 모드  
pyeollihan modeu

Safe driving  
anjeon-unhaeng

### Does this car have a GPS system?

이 차에 내비게이션이 내장되어 있나요?  
i cha-e naebi-geisyeoni naejangdoe itnayo?

### Recommendations

추천  
chucheon



## Display current position

현위치

hyeon-wichi

## Search point of interest categories

업종 선택

eopjong seontaek



## Complete search

통합 검색

tonghap geomsaek

## Recent searches

최근 검색

chwegeun geomsaek

## Gas price information

유가정보

yuga-jeongbo

## Nearby route

경로 주변

gyeongro jubyeon

## Favorites

등록 지점

deungrok jjeom

## Cancel route

경로 취소

gyeongro chwiso

## Map color selection

지도 색상

jido saeksang

## Save route

경로 저장

gyeongro jeojang

## Traffic information

경로 저장

gyeongro jeojang

## Set the destination (search)

목적지를 설정합니다

mokjeokji-reul seoljeong-hamnida


 > 목적지를 설정합니다

## Do you want to exit the navigation software?

프로그램을 종료하시겠습니까?

peuro-geuraemeul jongryo-hasigess-seumnikka?

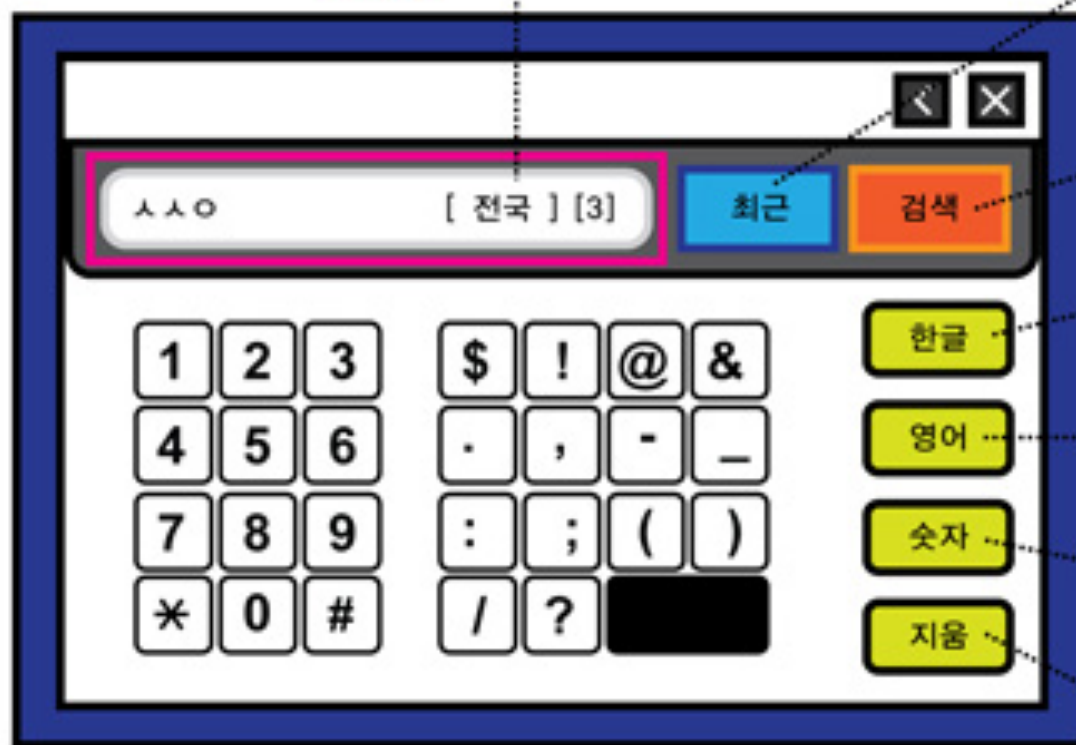


## Countrywide (search)

jeonguk

## Recently searched

chwegeun geomsaek



## Search

geomsaek

## Korean

hangeul

## English

yeongeo

Numbers/  
Symbols

sutja

## Delete

ji-um

## Fastest route

빠른 길

ppareun gil



## Shortest distance

짧은 길

jjalbeun gil



Avoid toll highways

무료도로 우선 경로

*myuryo-doro useon gyeongro*

Utilize highways

고속도로 우선 경로

*gosok-doro useon gyeongro*

My home

우리집

*uri-jib*

Workplace

회사

*hoesa*

Place of interest

관심지

*gwan-simji*

Edit/Change name

명칭 변경

*myeongching byeon-gyeong*

Select the save folder

그룹 변경

*geurup byeon-gyeong*

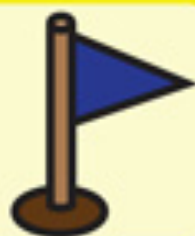
Screen setup

화면설정

*hwamyeon-seoljeong*

Create favorite place

지점 등록

*jijeom deungrok*

Select route color

경로선 색상

*gyeongro-seon saeksang*

Day/Night mode

주 / 야간 모드

*ju / yagan modeu*

Map color

지도 색상

*jido saeksang*

Display remaining time

잔여 시간 표시

*janyeo sigan pyosi*

339

## China (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

China

중국

jung-guk



Chinese person

중국인

jungguk-in

Chinese characters

한자

hanja

中國

Chinese language

중국어

jungguk-eo



Chinese dress

치파오

qipao

Freedom of speech is limited in China.

중국에서는 언론의 자유가 제한되어 있어요.

jungguk-eseoneun eonron-ui ja-yuga jehandoeo isseoyo.

Beijing

북경

buk-gyeong

Several famous websites are blocked to Chinese citizens.

중국 사람들에게는 몇 유명한 웹사이트가 접속이 금지되어 있어요.

jung-guk saramdeul-egeneun myeot yu-myeong-han wepsaiteuga jeopsogi geumji-doe isseoyo.

TIP



- Strategically, China maintains a healthy relationship with North Korea. One reason is to keep the U.S. military in the region in check. China also has considerable investments in trade and businesses within North Korea. By sustaining North Korea, China believes it is keeping the region stable and keeping its borders free from the chaos spawned from war.
- South Korea is China's fourth largest trading partner. (2009)
- South Korea is China's second largest import supplier, second only to Japan. (2009)



# 340 China (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

The People's Republic of China

중화 인민 공화국

*junghwa inmin gong-hwaguk*

Dynasty

왕조

*wangjo*



Since 2009, more cars are sold in China than in the United States.

2009년 이후로 미국에서 보다 중국에서 자동차가 더 많이 팔려요.

*icheongu-nyeon ihuro miguk-eseo boda jungguk-eseo jadongcha-ga deo manhi pallyeo-yo.*

Great Wall of China

만리장성

*manri-jangseong*

Communism

공산주의

*gongsanju-ui*

Mao Zedong

모택동

*motaek-dong*



1 billion Chinese citizens

10억 중국인

*sib-eok jungguk-in*

Chinese food

중국음식

*jungguk-eumsik*



TIP



- There is some dispute between the countries over the history of the Korean peninsula, and whether early Korean dynasties were part of Chinese history or not.
- North Korea has been an approved tourist destination for China since 2008.
- 2009 marked the 60th anniversary of Chinese-North Korean relations.

Shanghai

상해

*sanghae*

Chinese Premier

중국 총리

*jungguk chongri*

# 341

## Car navigation system (V)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Move to the third lane from the left.**

왼쪽 세번째 차선을 이용하세요.

*oenjjok sebeonjjae chaseon-eul iyong-haseyo.*



**Keep going straight through the intersection.**

다음 교차로에서 직진 방향입니다.

*daeum gyocharo-eseo jikjin banghyang-imnida.*



**Watch your speed on this section of the road.**

과속주의 구간입니다.

*gwasokju-ui gugan-imnida.*



**This is a school zone.**

스쿨 존입니다.

*seukul jon imnida.*



**Drive slowly.**

서행하세요.

*seohaeng-haseyo.*

**Watch out for the rightside curb.**

오른쪽 커브에 주의 합니다.

*oreunjjok keobeu-e ju-ui hamnida.*

**No parking or stopping zone.**

주정차 단속구간 입니다.

*jujeong-cha dansok-gugan imnida.*

**The maximum speed is 60 kmph, so be careful of your speed here.**

잠시후 시속 60km 과속 주의 구간입니다.

*jamsihu sisok yuk-sip-kilo gwasok ju-ui gugan-imnida.*



**Octopus stew**

연포탕, 낙지전골

*yeonpo-tang, nakjijeongol*

Soy sauce, salt, sesame seeds and red pepper paste are mixed with small octopus, garlic and green onions. Live octopus can also be used. Some restaurants will cook the octopus whole and cut it with scissors at the table.

**Alaskan pollack  
egg stew**

알탕

*altang*

Fish eggs, bean sprouts and daikon radish boiled in water with red pepper powder and paste.

**Stir-fried  
beef and octopus**

불낙볶음

*bulnak-bokkeum*

Sliced beef and small chopped octopus stir-fried in a spicy red pepper paste.

**Browned rice  
stew with seafood**

누룽지 탕

*nurungji tang*

The scorched rice from the bottom of a rice pot is re-boiled with various seafood and vegetables. The seafood can include shrimp or various types of fish/shellfish.

**Half-dried pollack  
in soy sauce**

코다리 조림

*kodari jorim*

Half-dried cut pollack cooked with green onions, garlic, soy sauce, sugar and black pepper.

**Braised seafood  
with bean sprouts**

해물찜

*haemul-jjim*

Mussels, crabs, squid and octopus are mixed with sesame seeds and bean sprouts, then braised in a very spicy sauce.

**Oyster Soup**

굴국

*gul-guk*

Oysters boiled in water with daikon radish, green onions, soy sauce, salt and black pepper.



## College/University

대학교

daehak-gyo

## College Scholastic Aptitude Test (CSAT)

수능

suneung

## First period

1교시

il-gyosi

## Good luck!

시험 잘 보세요.

siheom jal boseyo.

## Exam

시험

siheom

## Test taker

수험생

suheom-saeng



대학수학능력시험

1교시

## Test venue

시험 장소

siheom jangso

## The CSAT is offered only once a year in November.

대학 수학 능력 시험은 매년 11월에 있어요.

daehak suhak neung-ryeok siheomeun mae-nyeon sip-ilwol-e isseoyo.

## The testing period is 10 hours from start to finish.

대학 수학 능력 시험 시간은 거의 10시간이 걸려요.

daehak suhak neungryeok siheom sigan-eun geo-ui sip-sigani geollyeoyo.

## TIP



- The CSAT is a college entrance exam recognized by all South Korean universities.
- The CSAT is only offered once a year in November. From 6 a.m. to 8 a.m. on the day of the test, additional subway cars and buses run to ensure that students arrive at the test venues on time. Additional government vehicles are also used to transport students from major bus and train stops to test centers.
- On the day of the exam, many Seoul government workers begin work at 10 a.m. instead of 9 a.m. This is done to minimize traffic and overcrowding during the rush hour period.



# 344 CSAT, test periods

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Korean Language with listening

언어 영역

eo-neo yeong-yeok

## Mathematics

수리 영역

suri yeong-yeok

$y = f(x)$

## English with listening

외국어 영역

oegukeo yeong-yeok

## Social Studies

사회탐구

sahoe-tamgu

## Sciences

과학탐구

gwahak-tamgu

## Vocational Education

직업탐구

jikeop-tamgu

## Chinese Characters and Classics

한문

hanmun

## Foreign Languages

제2외국어 영역

je-i-oegukeo yeong-yeok

## I was accepted into the university.

대학에 합격했어요.

daehak-e hapgyeok-haesseyo.

TIP



- The CSAT is an exam that students prepare for during their entire academic life. The results of their exam will have a direct relationship to their future and success.
- Students are sometimes gifted with sticky rice cakes prior to the exam. This is a symbolic wish for the students to gain acceptance and "stick to" a university by achieving a high exam score.

## Sticky rice cake

찰떡

chapssal-tteok



345

## Car navigation system (VI)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Make a left turn towards Dogok Station.**

도곡역 방향으로 좌회전입니다.

*dogok-yeok bangmyeon-euro jwahoe-jeon imnida.*



**Take the overpass onto the elevated road.**

고가 차도 진입입니다.

*goga chado jinib-imnida.*



**Watch your speed on this section of the road.**

과속주의 구간입니다.

*gwasokju-ui gugan-imnida.*



**This is a bus only lane.**

버스 전용 차로 구간입니다.

*beoseu jeonyong charo gugan-imnida.*

**You may carefully turn left.**

비보호 좌회전입니다.

*biboho jwahoejeon-imnida.*



**This is an area of frequent accidents.**

사고 다발 구간입니다.

*sago dabal gugan-imnida.*

**The toll fee is 2,000 won.**

통행 요금은 2000원입니다.

*tonghaeng yogeumeun icheonwon-imnida.*

**15 minutes remain until the destination is reached.**

목적지까지 약 15분 남았습니다.

*mokjeokji-kkaji yak sip-o-bun namass-seumnida.*



# 346 Describing time (IV)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



**Time**

시간  
sigan

**Recently/Lately**

최근에  
choe-geun-e

**Much later**

훨씬 나중에  
hwolssin najung-e

**Before**

전  
jeon

**After**

후  
hu



**A long time ago**

오래 전에  
orae jeon-e

**Now**

지금  
jigeum

**During**

-동안  
-dongan

**Later**

나중에  
najung-e

**When did you last go to the movies?**

마지막으로 영화를 본게 언제인가요?  
maji-makeuro yeong-hwareul bon-ge eonje-ingayo?

**Always**

항상  
hangsang

**I haven't seen a movie in a long time.**

오랫동안 영화를 못봤어요.  
oraet-dongan yeong-hwarul mot-bwasseoyo.

**Everyday**

매일  
maeil

**I eat cereal before I go to work.**

일하러 가기 전 시리얼을 먹어요.  
ilhareo gaji jeon ssiri-eoleul meokeoyo.

**Every week**

매주  
maeju

**It rained during my walk home.**

집으로 걸어가는 동안 비가 왔어요.  
jipeuro geoleo-ganeun dongan biga wasseoyo.

**Every month**

매달  
maedal

# 347 Free Trade Agreement (FTA)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Boost the economy**

경기 부양

*gyeonggi buyang*



**Free Trade Agreement (FTA)**

자유 무역 협정

*jayu muyeok hyeopjeong*



**Negotiations**

협상

*hyeopsang*

**Trade**

무역

*muyeok*



**Draft**

초고, 초안

*chogo, cho-an*

**The FTA was signed by both countries.**

자유 무역 협정은 두 나라간 합의에 의해 체결되요.

*jayu muyeok hyeopjeong-eun du naragan habui-e ui-hae chegyeol-doeyo.*

**Strengthen ties**

유대 강화

*yudae ganghwa*

**The FTA will get into effect next year.**

자유 무역 협정은 내년부터 효력을 가지게 될거예요.

*jayu muyeok hyeopjeong-eun naenyeon-buteo hyoryeok-eul gajige doelgeoyeyo.*

**Tariff**

관세

*gwan-se*

**TIP**



- Korea signed an FTA with Chile in 2003 and Peru in 2010.
- Korea signed the preliminary KORUS FTA with the U.S. in 2007 but it has yet to be ratified by both countries.
- The European Union (EU) signed an FTA with Korea in 2010 and it will be implemented in 2011.
- The Korea-Singapore FTA (KSFTA) went into effect in 2006.
- The ASEAN-Korea FTA went into effect in 2007, affecting trade between Korea, Brunei, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand.
- An Australia-Korea FTA is coming to fruition with negotiations that began in 2010.



Combat

전투

jeontu

Weapon

무기

mugi

Artillery

대포, 포병대

daepo, pobyong-dae

Bomb

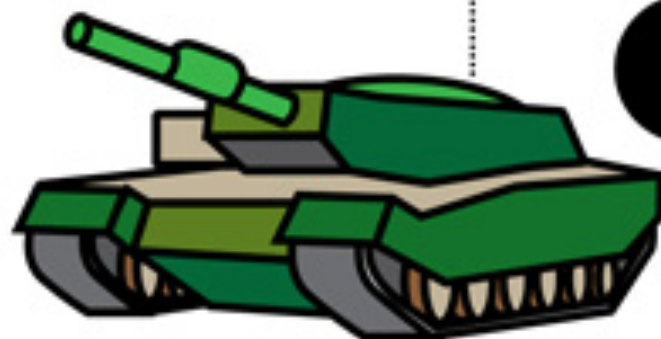
폭탄

poktan

Missile

미사일

misail



Artillery shell

포탄

potan

North Korea attacked South Korea.

북한이 한국을 공격했어요.

bokhani hanguk-eul gonggyeok-haesseyo.

Ammunition

탄약

tanyak

North Korea fired a new type of artillery shell.

북한은 새로운 종류의 포탄을 발사했어요.

bukhan-eun saero-un jongryu-ui potan-eul balsa-haesseyo.

Clash

충돌

chungdol

Due to the provocation, South Korea returned fire.

먼저 도발을 했기 때문에 남한은 포격에 대응 사격했어요.

meonjeo dobal-eul haetgi ttaemun-e namhan-eun pogyeok-e dae-eung sagyeok-haesseyo.

Two civilians were killed during the attack.

공격하는 동안 2명의 민간인 사상자가 발생했어요.

gonggyeok-haneun dongan du-myeong-ui min-ganin sasang-jaga balsaeng-haesseyo.

# 349 Combat (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**To attack**

공격하는

*gonggyeok-haneun*

**To defend**

방어하는

*bangeo-haneun*

**Torpedo**

어뢰

*eoro*

**Military drill**

군사 훈련

*gunsa hunryeon*

**The defense minister stepped down after the attack.**

공격이후에 국방부 장관이 사임했어요.

*gonggyeok ihue gukbang-bu jang-gwani saim-haesseyo.*

**The tension between the countries is at an all-time high.**

두 나라간의 긴장감이 최고조예요.

*du naragan-ui ginjang-gami choe gojo-yeyo.*

**Explosion**

폭발, 폭발

*pokbal, pokpa*

**Aircraft carrier**

항공모함

*hanggong-moham*

**Military talks**

군사 회담

*gunsa hoedam*

**Provocation**

도발, 자극

*dobal, jageuk*

**Nuclear weapons**

핵무기

*haekmugi*

**Chemical weapons**

화학 무기

*hwa-hak mugi*

**Threat**

협박, 위협

*hyeopbak, wihyeop*



**Fighter jet**

전투기





*jeontugi*



# 350 Weather forecast

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Current 현재 <i>hyeonjae</i>	Today 오늘 <i>oneul</i>	Tomorrow 내일 <i>naeil</i>	Tuesday 화요일 <i>hwayo-il</i>
 <p>Sunny 맑음 <i>malgeum</i></p> <p>High: 5°C 높음 <i>nopeum</i></p>	 <p>Partly cloudy 구름 조금 <i>gureum jogeum</i></p>	 <p>Scattered showers 산발적 소나기 <i>sanbaljeok sonagi</i></p>	 <p>Windy 소나기 <i>sonagi</i></p> <p>Low: -1°C 낮음 <i>najeum</i></p>

The high for today will be 5 degrees Celsius.

내일의 최고 온도는 섭씨 5도가 될거예요.  
*naeil-ui choego ondoneun seopssi o-doga doelgeoyeyo.*

7-day forecast

주간 일기예보  
*jugan ilgi-yebo*

Sunrise

일출  
*ilchul*



Sunset

일몰  
*ilmol*



Chance of precipitation

비 올 확률  
*bi ol hwak-ryul*



Feels like \_\_.

\_\_체감 온도.  
*\_\_chegam ondo.*

**There will be rain and clouds as a low-pressure zone is moving in.**

저기압의 이동으로 차차 흐려져 비가 오겠습니다.

*jeogiap-ui idongeuro chacha heuryeo-jyeo biga oges-sseumnida.*



**Tonight there is a 60 percent chance of snow.**

오늘밤 눈 올 확률은 60퍼센트입니다.

*oneulbam nun ol hwang-nyuleun yuksip-peosenteu-imnida.*

**Chilly**

쌀쌀한

*ssalssalhan*

**It will be breezy in the morning.**

아침에 산들바람이 불거예요.

*achim-e sandeul-barami bulgeoyeyo.*

**Yellow dust alert**

황사 주의보

*hwangsa ju-uibo*

**The wind is blowing from the west at 40kph.**

바람이 매시 40km의 속도로 서쪽에서 불고있어요.

*barami maesi sasip-killomiteo-ui sokdoro seojjok-eseo bulgo-isseyo.*

**Fog**

안개

*angae*

**Thunder storms**

뇌우

*noe-u*



**Weather alert**

기상 경보

*gisang gyeongbo*



**There will be periods of rain and snow.**

눈과 비가 올거예요.

*nun-gwa biga olgeoyeyo.*





Scarf

목도리  
mokdori

Gloves

장갑  
janggal

Earmuffs

귀 마개  
gwi-magae

I am wearing three layers of clothing.

3겹이나 껴 입었어요.

sae-gyeopina kkyeo ibeosseoyo.

Hat

모자  
moja

The cold weather is making me stay indoors.

추워서 안에만 있고 싶어요.

chu-woseo aneman itgo sipeoyo.



I want some hot soup.

뜨거운 국물이 먹고 싶어요.

tteugeo-un gungmul-i meokgo sipeoyo.

Runny nose

콧물이 흐르는 코

kot-muli heureu-neun ko



Sneeze

재채기  
jaechaegi

Slippery

미끄러운  
mikkeu-reoun

Snowflakes

눈송이  
nunsongi

Boots

부츠  
bucheu

Shovel

삽  
sap

Cough

기침하다  
gichim-hada

## Pension

연금

yeon-geum



## Aging population

노령화 인구

noryeong-hwa ingu

National  
Healthcare  
System

국민 건강 보험

gukmin geon-gang boheom

## Senior citizens

노인

no-in



## Korea has a rapidly aging population.

한국의 인구 노령화가 빠르게 진행되고 있어요.

hanguk-ui ingu noryeong-hwaga ppareuge jinhaeng-doego isseoyo.

## Retirement age

정년

jeong-nyeon

## The aging population will limit the economic growth rate of Korea.

인구 노령화는 한국의 경제 성장에 제한을 가져올거예요.

ingu noryeong-hwaneun hanguk-ui gyeongje seongjang-e jehan-eul gajyeo-olgeoyeyo.

## TIP



- The minimum retirement age to receive pension in Korea is 60.
- In 2000, people over the age of 65 represented 7 percent of the total population. By 2050, 13 percent of the population will be over the age of 80.
- The median age in Korea is 37. It is predicted that this will shift to 57 by the year 2050. This presents a serious challenge to local companies. One solution is to allow more migrant workers into the country. Another way is to increase the birthrate of the country.
- Around half of all retirement age women in Korea are widows.
- One benefit of an aging society is the rapid development of the health care industry and the creation of new jobs.



# 354 Social issues: population aging (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**The rapid aging rate is a burden on the National Healthcare System.**

고령화는 국민 건강 보험의 재정부담을 가중시키고 있어요.

*goryeong-hwaneun gukmin geon-gang boheomui jaejeong-budameul gajung-sikigo isseoyo.*

**Earlier retirement means less people contributing to the tax base.**

빠른 정년퇴직으로 인해 세금이 덜 걷히고 있어요.

*ppareun jeongnyeon-toejik-euro inhae segeumi deol geot-higo isseoyo.*

**Many young people leave Korea to find better jobs elsewhere.**

많은 젊은이들이 다른곳에서 더 나은 직업을 찾기 위해 한국을 떠나요.

*manheun jeolmeun-ideuli dareun-goseseo deo naeun jikeobeul chatgi wihae hanguk-eul tteonayo.*

**Investment**

투자

*tuja*

**How long until you are eligible for retirement?**

정년 퇴직하려면 얼마나 남았습니까?

*jeongnyeon toejik-haryeomyeon eolmana namass-seumnikka?*

**TIP**



- The elderly typically rely on their families to take care of them in their older age.

- Visit the Korean Labor Institute (KLI) for more information on aging and other labor related issues in Korea. (English website): [http://www.kli.re.kr/kli\\_english/main/main.jsp](http://www.kli.re.kr/kli_english/main/main.jsp)

**Labor force**

노동력, 노동 인구

*nodongryeok, nodong ingu*

**Personal savings**

개인 예금

*gaein yegeum*





Receipt

영수증

yeongsu-jeung

Return

환불

hwanbul

Exchange

교환

gyohwan



Return policy

환불 규정

hwanbul gyujeong

Cash

현금

hyeon-geum

What is your return policy?

교환 및 환불 규정이 어떻게되죠?

gyohwan mit hwanbul gyujeongi eotteoge-doejyo?

Purchase date

구입 날짜

gu-ip nalja

Can I return this at any store location?

다른 매장에서 환불받을수 있나요?

dareun maejang-eseo hwanbul-badeulsu itnayo?

Customer

소비자

sobija

This can only be returned at this store location.

이 상품은 이 매장에서만 환불할수 있어요.

isangpum-eun imaejang-eseoman hwanbul-halsu isseoyo.

Unworn clothing can be returned within 30 days.

착용하지 않은 옷은 30일 이내에 환불되요.

chakyong-haji anheun oseun samsip il i-nae-e hwanbul-doeyo.



**Unopened merchandise may be returned for a refund.**

미개봉 상품은 반품이 되요.

*migae-bong sangpum-eun banpumi doeyo.*

**Only cash refunds are available.**

환불은 현금으로 줘요.

*hwanbul-eun hyeongeeum-euro jwoyo.*

**Credit card**

신용 카드

*sinyong kadeu*



**Purchased items / Merchandise**

구매품 / 상품

*gumaepum / sangpum*



**Refunds are credited to the card used to purchase the items.**

상품을 샀을때 사용한 신용 카드 크레딧으로 반환되요.

*sangpum-eul sasseul-ttae sayong-han sinyong kadeu keurediteu-ro banhwan-doeyo.*

**Returns without a receipt are given as store credit only.**

영수증 지참하지 않으면 교환 밖에 안되요.

*yeongsu-jeung jicham-haji anheu myeon gyo-hwan bakk-e andoeyo.*

**No refunds allowed.**

환불 불가.

*hwanbul bulga.*

**Do you have the receipt?**

영수증이 있나요?

*yeongsu-jeungi itnayo?*

# 357 Blue House (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Blue House

청와대  
cheongwadae



## Presidential Cabinet

대통령 내각  
daetong-ryeong naegak

## Nation

국가  
guk-ga

**The Blue House has 150,000 blue roof tiles.**

청와대는 15만개의 청색기와로 지어졌어요.

cheongwadae-neun sip oman-gaeui cheongsaek-giwaro ji-eo-jyeosseoyo.

**The Blue House has been the presidential office since 1948.**

청와대는 1948년부터 대통령의 직무실로 이용되어 왔어요.

cheongwadae-neun 1948 nyeon-buteo daetong-ryeongui jikmusillo iyongdoe-eo wasseoyo.

### TIP



- Functionally, the Blue House mirrors the U.S. White House. The office and living quarters of the president are both located there.
- Several Korean style buildings are located on the premises. These include the main office, the guest house, the palace and the pavillion used for press conferences. Originally this site served as the Joseon Kingdom's royal gardens.
- Construction of the main office building was completed in 1991. The president's office is located on the second floor, while the first lady presides over the first floor office.



# 358 Blue House (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**President**

대통령

daetong-ryeong



**First lady**

영부인

yeongbuin



**Prime minister**

국무 총리

gukmu chongri

**Presidential advisor**

대통령 고문 / 보좌관

daetong-ryeong gomun / bojwa-gwan

**The president lives and works in the Blue House.**

대통령은 청와대에서 주거와 집무를 해요.

daetong-ryeongeun cheongwadae-eseo jugeowa jipmu-reul haeyo.

**The president has a team of secretaries and a chief of staff.**

대통령 직속으로는 수석팀들과 정책실장을 두고 있어요.

daetong-ryeong jiksok-euroneun suseoktim-deulgwa jeongchaek-siljangeul dugo isseoyo.

**TIP**



- Cheong Wa Dae Sarangchae is an adjacent presidential exhibition hall and museum that was built in 2010. Admission is free.
- The Blue House is located on Sejong-ro in Jongno-gu. It is located next to Mt. Bukhan and Gyeongbok Palace.
- An hour-long tour of the Blue House is available Tuesday through Saturday at 10 a.m., 11 a.m., 2 p.m., and 3 p.m. Online or mail-in reservations are required. Reservations must be made at least 10 days in advance. There is no English interpretation, so please visit the website for tour details ahead of your visit.
- Official English website: <http://english.president.go.kr/>

# 359 Security vs. Privacy (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Surveillance camera  
/CCTV

폐쇄 회로 TV, 시시티브이  
*pysoe hoero tv, sisi-tibeui*

Security  
안전, 보안  
*anjeon, bo-an*



Privacy

사생활  
*sasaeng-hwal*

Civil liberties

시민의 자유  
*siminui jayu*

The camera was used for traffic monitoring.

카메라들은 도로 교통량 조사에 사용되요.  
*kamera-deuleun doro gyotong-ryang josa-e sayong-doeyo.*

Surveillance cameras are a deterrent for criminals.

감시 카메라들은 범죄를 억제하는 효과가 있어요.  
*gamsi kamera-deuleun beomjoe-reul eokje-haneun hyogwa-ga isseoyo.*

TIP



- On average, a person is caught on camera 83.1 times per day in Korea.
- Currently, there is no legislation in place that regulates the use of surveillance cameras in public spaces.
- The National Human Rights Commission of Korea (NHRC) has been monitoring and preventing civil liberty violations in Korea since 1991: <http://www.humanrights.go.kr>

Microphone

마이크로폰  
*maikeuro-pon*





360

## Security vs. Privacy (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Cameras are used to solve crimes.**

카메라들은 범죄를 해결하는데 이용되요.

*kamera-deuleun beomjoe-reul haegyeol-haneunde iyong-doeyo.*



**Public space**

공공 장소

*gonggong jangso*

**Theft**

도둑질, 절도죄

*dodukjil, jeoldo-joe*

**Petty crime**

사소한 범행/ 좀도둑

*sasohan beomhaeng/jomdoduk*

**Telephone wiretapping**

전화 도청

*jeonhwa do-cheong*

**Facial recognition software**

안면 인식 소프트웨어

*anmyeon insik sopeuteuwe-eo*

**People are concerned about privacy violations.**

사람들은 사생활 침해에 대해 걱정해요.

*saramdeul-eun sasaeng-hwal chimhae-e daehae geokjeong-haeyo.*

**Surveillance cameras are sometimes used in public baths.**

어떤 때는 카메라가 공중 목욕탕에서도 발견되요.

*eotteon ttaeneun kamera-ga gongjung mokyoktang-eseodo balgyeon-doeyo.*

**Video recording**

녹화

*nok-hwa*



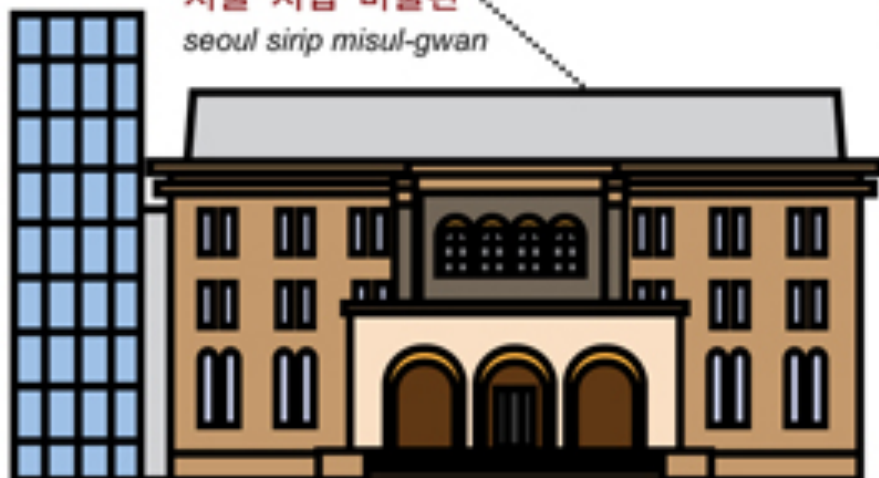
**Internet monitoring**

인터넷 감시

*intenet gamsi*

## Seoul Museum of Art (SEMA)

서울 시립 미술관  
seoul sirip misul-gwan



## Admission ticket

입장권  
ipjang-gwon

## Entrance fee

입장료  
ipjang-ryo

## How much is the entrance fee for an adult?

어른은 입장료가 얼마인가요?  
eoreun-eun ipjang-ryoga eolma-ingayo?

## How much is the entrance fee for a child?

어린이는 입장료가 얼마인가요?  
eorini-neun ipjang-ryoga eolma-ingayo?

## Student

학생  
haksaeng

## TIP



- The main branch of the Seoul Museum of Art is located in central Seoul, adjacent to Deoksu Palace. The building was originally built in 1927 for the Supreme Court. It was renovated and became a publicly funded art museum in 2002, featuring exhibitions of world renowned artists. Their collection holds more than 2800 permanent pieces.
- There are two additional locations in Jongno-gu and Gwanak-gu.
- On certain dates and times, the entrance fee is waived. Temporary exhibitions vary in admission prices. See website for additional details.
- English website: <http://seoulmoa.seoul.go.kr/>



# 362 Seoul Museum of Art (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**What time do you close?**

몇시에 문을 닫나요?  
*myeotsi-e muneul datnayo?*

**Tour guide**

관람 안내자  
*gwanram annaeja*

**Curator**

큐레이터  
*kyureiteo*

**Painting**

그림  
*geurim*



**Sculpture**

조각  
*jogak*

만지지 마세요

**Abstract**

추상  
*chusang*

**Exhibition Traditional Korean art**

전시 한국 전통 미술작품  
*jeonsi hanguk jeontong misul-jakpum*

**Do not touch**

만지지 마세요  
*manjiji maseyo*

**What material is this made of?**

이 작품은 어떤 재료로 만들어졌나요?  
*i jakpum-eun eotteon jae-ryoro mandeuleo-jyeottnayo?*

**Bronze**

청동  
*cheongdong*

**I prefer oil paintings to watercolors.**

나는 수채화보다는 유화를 더 좋아해요.  
*naneun suchaehwa-bodaneun yuhwareul deo joha-haeyo.*

**Stone**

돌  
*dol*

**Illustration**

일러스트레이션  
*illeoseuteu-reisyeon*

**Oil painting**

유화  
*yuhwa*

**Watercolor**

수채화  
*suchaehwa*

## Drugs

마약  
ma-yak



## Criminal penalties

형사 처벌  
hyeongsa cheobeol

## Drug test

마약 검사  
mayak geomsa

## Illegal substances

불법 마약  
bulbeob mayak

## Marijuana

대마초  
daemacho



## Drug possession

마약 소지  
mayak soji

## Drug use is strictly forbidden in Korea.

한국에서 마약은 엄격하게 금지되어 있어요.  
hanguk-eseo mayak-eun eomgyeokhage geumjidoe-eo isseoyo.

## Investigation

수사  
susasa

## A famous singer was caught smoking marijuana.

연예인중 한명이 대마초 흡입으로 구속되었어요.  
yeonyein-jung han-myeonggi daemacho heupip-euro gusok-doe-eosseoyo.

## TIP



- Foreigners caught possessing, trafficking or using illegal drugs can be deported, arrested or imprisoned for extended periods of time.
- Foreign-born English teachers and E-2 visa holders are required to take drug tests within the first 90 days of arrival. Visit the Korea Immigration Service website for more information: <http://www.immigration.go.kr>

## Arrest

체포하다  
chepo-hada

## Crackdown

단속  
dansok



# 364 Traditional Korean art (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**What are the characteristics of traditional Korean art?**

한국 전통 미술의 특징이 무엇인가요?

*hanguk jeontong misului teukjingi mueot-ingayo?*

**Korean artwork is known for its visual simplicity.**

한국 미술품은 소박한 미로 알려져있어요.

*hanguk misul-pumeun sobakhan miro allyeojyeo-isseyo.*

**Traditional Korean art**

한국 전통 미술작품

*hanguk jeontong misul-jakpum*

**Statue of Buddha**

불상

*bulsang*

**Landscape**

산수화

*sansu-hwa*

**Portrait**

초상화

*chosang-hwa*



**Pottery**

도자기

*dojagi*



**Folk painting**

민화

*minhwa*

**How old is this piece of art?**

이 작품은 얼마나 오래됐나요?

*i jakpum-eun eolmana orae-dwaelt-nayo?*

**Masterpiece**

걸작, 명작

*geoljak, myeongjak*

**Artisan**

장인

*jangin*

**Texture**

촉감, 질감

*chokgam, jilgam*

**Color**

색깔

*saek-kkal*



Stone Pagoda

석탑  
seoktap



Namdaemun  
(South Gate/National  
Treasure No.1)

송례문, 남대문 (국보 1호)

Sungryemun, Namdaemun (gukbo il-hoe)

Cultural assets

문화재  
munhwa-jae

National treasure

국보  
gukbo

The national treasures of Korea are numbered.

한국의 국보는 번호가 매겨져요.

hanguk-ui gukbo-neun beonho-ga maegyeo-jyeoyo.

Several of Korea's cultural assets have been recently damaged.

몇몇의 문화재들이 근래에 훼손되었어요.

myeot myeot-ui munhwa-jaedeuli geunrae-e hweson-doe-eosseoyo.

It is registered as tangible cultural property.

그것은 유형 문화재로 지정되었어요.

geugeot-eun yu-hyeong munhwa-jaero jijeong-doe-eosseoyo.

Many cultural assets have been smuggled overseas.

많은 문화재들이 국외로 밀반출되었어요.

manheun munhwa-jaedeuli guk-oro milbanchul-doe-eosseoyo.



# 366 Sales and discounts (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Sale

세일  
se-il



Are there any upcoming sales?

다가오는 세일이 있나요?  
daga-oneun se-ili itanyo?

Year-end sale

연말 세일  
yeonmal se-il

Discount

할인  
halin

Gift certificate

상품권  
sangpum-gwon

Buy one, get one free

원 플러스 원 할인  
won peulleoseu won halin

1+1

Customer appreciation event

고객 사은 행사  
gogaek sa-eun haengsa

Spend 100,000 won and receive a gift certificate.

10만원 이상 구입하는 분들께 상품권을 증정합니다.  
sip-manwon isang guip-haneun bundeul-kke sangpum-gwoneul jeungjeong-hamnida.



During sales, traffic jams form around the department store.

세일 기간동안 백화점 주위에는 차가 많이 막혀요.  
se-il gigan-dongan baekhwa-jeom juwi-eneun chaga manhi mak-hyeoyo.

What is the price before the discount?

세일 전 원래 가격이 얼마인가요?  
se-il jeon wonrae gagyeeoki eolma-ingayo?

Clearance sale

점포 정리 세일  
jeompo jeongri se-il

# 367 Sales and discounts (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Going out of  
business sale

점포 정리 세일  
jeompo jeongni se-il



Good deal  
할인  
halin

Does this item ever get discounted?

이 물건 세일이 된건가요?  
i mulgeon se-illi doengeon-gayo?

Original price

정가  
jeongga

Sale price

세일/할인 가격  
seil/halin gageok

Last year's model

작년 모델  
jangnyeon model

Coupon

할인 쿠폰  
halin kupon



Can you give me a better price?

좀 더 깎아주시겠어요?  
jom deo kkaka-jusige-sseoyo?

Seasonal sale

정기 세일  
jeongi se-il

Where is the sale rack?

할인 하는 선반이 어디죠?  
halin haneun seonbani eodijyo?

Special one-day sale

하루 반짝 세일  
haru banjjak se-il

Take an extra 20% off the sale price.

할인 가격에서 20% 더 깎아주시겠어요.  
halin gageok-eseo isip-peosenteu deo kkaka-jusige-sseoyo.

Free shipping

무료 배송  
muryo baesong



**Bell ceremony**

타종 행사  
tajong haengsa

**New Year**

새해  
sae-hae

**Bell**

종  
jong

**Mayor**

시장  
sijang

**Countdown**

카운트다운, 초 읽기  
kaunteu-daun, cho ilkki

**Each year Koreans gather at Bosingak to celebrate the coming of the new year.**

매년 한국 사람들은 새해 맞이 축하를 위해 보신각에 모여요.  
mae-nyeon hanguk saram-deuleun saehae maji chuk-hareul wihae bosingak-e moyeoyo.

**The bell is rung 33 times at midnight.**

종은 정확히 자정에 33번 울려요.  
jongeun jeong-hwakhi jajeong-e samsipsam-beon ullyeoyo.

**Midnight**

자정  
jajeong

**TIP**

- The largest event celebrating the new year is at Bosingak in Jongno-gu, downtown Seoul. Each year, the Bosingak bell is tolled at the stroke of midnight on the eve of the first day of the new year. This has been a tradition since 1953.
- Jongno means "bell road" in Korean.
- The bell is rung exactly 33 times in honor of the 33 signees of the Korean declaration of independence (from Japan). Bell ringers include Korean celebrities alongside the Seoul mayor, city council members and other local dignitaries.



## 369 New Year: bell toll ceremony (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

### New Year's eve

12월 31일,  
선달 그믐날, 제야  
*sipi-wol, samsipil-il,  
seoldal geu-meumnal, jeya*

### Bell tower/ belfry

종탑  
*jongtap*



### chime

종소리  
*jongsoni*

### Bosingak

보신각 .....  
*bosin-gak*

### The bell is struck when the New Year begins.

새해가 시작되면 종이 울려요.  
*sae hae-ga sijakdoemyeon jongi ullyeoyo.*

### Temples across Korea have bell ringing ceremonies.

한국 전국에 있는 절들은 타종 행사를 해요.  
*hanguk jeonguk-e ittneun jeoldeul-eun tajong haengsa-reul haeyo.*

### The area is closed off to traffic during the ceremony.

타종 행사를 위해 보신각 주변의 교통이 통제되요.  
*tajong haeng-sareul wihae bosingak jubyeon-ui gyotongi tongje-doeyo.*

- The original bell, National Treasure No. 2, was created in 1468 and currently sits on display in the National Museum of Korea. Originally, the bell was used to sound the opening and closing of Seoul City at 4 a.m. and 10 p.m.
- Bosingak is located at Jonggak Station (Seoul Subway Line No. 1) exit No.4.



# 370 Fortune teller (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Fortune teller

점쟁이, 역술인, 무당  
*jeomjaengi, yeoksulin, mudang*

## Superstition

미신  
*misin*

## Lunar calendar

음력  
*eumnyeok*

## Fortune teller shop

점집  
*jeomjip*

## Fortune

운세  
*un-se*

## Solar calendar

양력  
*yang-nyeok*

## Destiny

운명  
*un-myeong*



## I visited a fortune teller over the weekend.

주말에 점보러 갔었어요.  
*jumal-e jeomboreo gaseo-sseoyo.*

## Lucky charm

행운의 부적  
*haengun-ui bujeok*

## Eastern philosophy fortune teller

동양철학, 토정비결 (역술)  
*dongyang-cheolhak, tojeongbi-gyeol (yeoksul)*

### TIP



- At the beginning of the new year, people visit fortune tellers to see if they will have good fortune in the months ahead.
- In January, credit card companies and online shops hold promotions for free online fortune teller services for new members. It is a popular form of marketing in Korea.
- Young people utilize online fortune tellers since websites charge less for their services. Older people, however, may spend more than 50,000 won per shop visit. They take their fortunes more seriously than young people and often make decisions based on the advice given to them.



# 371 Fortune teller (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Exorcism

굿  
gut



## Good spirits

선신  
seon-sin

## Evil spirits

귀신, 잡신, 마  
gwi-sin, jap-sin, ma

### What is your name?

이름이 어떻게 되나요?  
ireumi eotteoke doenayo?

### What year, month, day and time were you born on the lunar calendar?

음력으로 태어난 날짜와 시간이 어떻게 되나요?  
eumnyeok-euro tae-eonan naljja-wa sigani eotteoke doenayo?

### Fortune

운세  
un-se

### An accurately-predicting fortune teller

꼭집게 무당  
jjokjip-ge mudang

#### TIP



- Korean fortune tellers have been known to grasp at a necklace or throw rice while telling one's future. Additionally, they offer hand-drawn lucky charms to aid in the coming year. These are traditionally drawn on special paper using chicken blood, and are supposed to be carried on one's person at all times.
- There is a general superstition that young children should not visit a fortune teller. As fortune tellers speak to the dead, there is a possibility that evil spirits may affect them.
- If someone is found to have extremely bad luck, exorcisms are sometimes recommended. These are very expensive and can cost upwards of 20,000,000 won.
- Fortune tellers are also consulted for marriage compatibility, as well as for choosing baby names.



# 372 Fortune teller (III)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Fate, destiny**

사주팔자, 운명  
*sajupalja, unmyeong*

**Palm reading**

손금 보기  
*songeum bogi*



**Marital compatibility check**

궁합  
*gunghap*



**I would like to ask you a question.**

뭐 좀 물어보고 싶은데요.  
*mwo jom muleo-bogo sipeundeyo.*

**Psychic, shaman**

무당  
*mudang*

**Is this person compatible with me for marriage?**

이 사람과 궁합 좀 봐주시겠어요?  
*i saram-gwa gunghap jom bwajusi-gesseoyo?*

**Advice**

충고  
*chunggo*

**Will I pass my college entrance exam?**

제가 대학에 합격할 수 있을까요?  
*jega daehak-e hapgyeok-eul halsu-isseulkkayo?*

**Astrology**

점성술  
*jeomseongsul*

**Will I get a promotion?**

제가 이번에 승진을 할 수 있을까요?  
*jega ibeon-e seungjineul halsu-isseulkkayo?*

**Predicting the future**

미래를 점치다  
*mirae-reul jeomchida*

# 373 Feng shui (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Feng shui, Korean geomancy

풍수지리

pungsujiri

Tomb

무덤 (산소)

mudeom (sanso)

Physical location

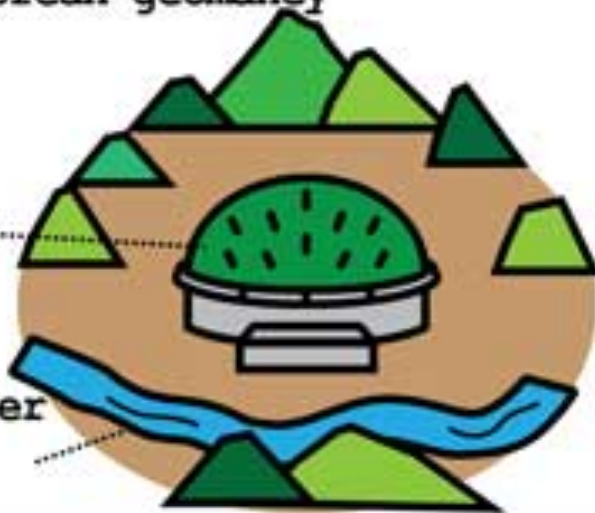
지리

jiri

Water

물

mul



Ideal grave site

명당

myeongdang

Wind

바람

baram



He built the family tomb in an ideal place for good fortune.

그는 가문의 번성을 위해 조상의 산소를 명당에 썼어요.

geuneun gamunui beonseongeul wihae josangui sanso-reul myeongdang-e sseosseoyo.

Good, bad luck

길흉

gil-hyung

Fortune, misfortune

화복

hwa-bok

TIP



- Feng shui translates to "wind water" in Chinese. It is the practice of living in harmony with nature in the pursuit of good fortune and positive energy. In common practices, it's arranging one's home in consideration of the physical location, color and shape of each object.
- Qi is the energy or life force in all things and is taken into consideration in the practice of feng shui. Energy flow can be tracked through the use of the Five Elements Theory.
- Yin yang is the balance of two opposing forces and is also a principle of feng shui. All living things, including the human body, require a balance in order to prosper.



# 374 Feng shui (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Feng shui interior

풍수 인테리어

*pungsu interieo*

## Yin yang and the Five Elements Theory

음양 오행설

*eumyang ohaeng-seol*

## Ying yang

음양

*eumyang*



## 1. Wood

나무

*namu*



## 2. Fire

불

*bul*



## 3. Earth

땅

*ttang*



## 4. Metal

금속

*geumsok*



## 5. Water

물

*mul*



**A feng shui interior will create positive energy in your home.**

좋은 기운을 부르는 것이 바로 풍수 인테리어예요.  
*joheun giun-eul bureu-neun geosi baro pungsu interieo-eyo.*

**The direction a house faces and its location are important.**

집의 방향이나 위치가 중요해요.  
*jip-ui banghyang-ina wichiga jungyo-haeyo.*

**TIP**



- Korean feng shui focuses on the success of the group, the community and the nation, rather than that of the individual.
- Yundo is a feng shui compass marked with a set of symbols that describes the flow of wind and water.
- Qigong is the practice of strengthening one's body and spirit by shaping one's Qi. Qigong is normally applied to medicine, meditation and martial arts.

**Qi**

기  
*gi*

**Qigong**

기공  
*gigong*

**Meditation**

명상  
*myeong-sang*



# 375 Tobacco (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Smoking

흡연

heupyeon

No Smoking

금연

geumyeon

Tobacco

담배

dambae



Lighter

라이타

raita



Is it okay to smoke here?

여기서 담배 피도 되나요?

yeogiseo dambae pyeodo doenayo?

Do you have a light?

라이타 있나요?

raita itnayo?

Aren't you afraid of the health risks of smoking?

흡연으로 인한 건강 위협이 두렵지 않나요?

heupyeon-euro inhan geon-gang wihyeopi duryeopji anh-nayo?

Second-hand smoke

간접 흡연

ganjeop heupyeon

Public space smoking ban

공공장소의 흡연 금지

gonggong-jangso-ui heupyeon geumji

TIP



- A sidewalk smoking ban went into effect in 2010 in Seoul. In 2011, smoking bans at bus stops and several outdoor plazas in the downtown area will be introduced.
- Under the National Health Promotion Act, smoking is not allowed in public buildings, schools and hospitals. Videogame centers, internet cafes, trains and restaurants more than 150 square meters in size are required to offer non-smoking areas.
- A December 2010 Ministry of Health & Welfare survey determined that the smoking rate for adults over age 19 was 39.6 percent. This is third highest rate among OECD countries.



# 376 Tobacco (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Cigarettes**

담배  
dambae

**Pack of cigarettes**

담배 한 갑  
dambae han gap

**Pipe**

파이프  
paipeu



**Smoke-free zone**

금연 구역  
geumyeon guyeok



**Lung cancer**

폐암  
pye-am



**Could I have a cigarette?**

담배 하나만 주시겠어요?  
dambae hanaman jusigesseoyo?

**I don't smoke.**

저는 담배 안피워요.  
jeoneun dambae anpiwoyo.

**How much do you smoke?**

담배를 얼마나 피세요?  
dambae-reul eolmana piseyo?

**I smoke one pack a day.**

담배를 하루에 한 갑 피요.  
dambae-reul haru-e han gap pyeoyo.

**Cigarette smoke really bothers me.**

담배 연기 때문에 너무 괴로워요.  
dambae yeongi ttaemune neomu goeroweoyo.

**cigarette butt**

담배 꽂초  
dambae kkong-cho

- Cigarettes were traditionally off limits to women in Korea. But that changed around 1998 when Korea opened its doors to international tobacco companies and their female-targeted marketing. Today, it's unusual to see women smoking outdoors alongside men, but it's becoming common to see them smoking in bars and cafes.
- Ministry of Health and Welfare English website: <http://english.mohw.go.kr>



# 377 Social issues: human rights (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Freedom of speech

언론의 자유  
*eonron-ui jayu*

Freedom of religion

종교의 자유  
*jonggyo-ui jayu*

Human rights

인권  
*in-gwon*



Arrest  
체포  
*chepo*

Human rights organization

인권 단체  
*in-gwon dan-che*

Do you think the government is doing a good job with human rights?

정부가 인권 보장을 위해 잘하고 있다고 생각하세요?

*jeongbu-ga in-gwon bojang-eul wihae jalhago ittdago saenggak-haseyo?*

Anyone 19 and older can vote in Korea.

한국에서는 19세 이상이면 누구나 투표를 할수있어요.

*hanguk-eseoneun sipgu-se isang-imyeon nuguna tupyoreul halsu-isseyo.*

Right to

vote

투표의 권리  
*tupyo-ui gwolli*

TIP



- The National Security Law of Korea was enacted to deter pro-North Korean activities by limiting due process rights. Anything that praises, glorifies or promotes North Korea is illegal. The official North Korean Twitter feed and 64 pro-North Korean websites are banned and blocked to South Korean IP addresses. The North Korean official Youtube website and Facebook page, however, are accessible.
- The Korean Cyber Defamation Law requires all South Korean bloggers and cyber cafe users to sign in with their name and Korean ID number before posting comments to message boards. This is an effort to prevent cyber-bullying, though some complain this infringes on their freedom of speech.



## Physical abuse

신체적 학대

*sinchejeok hakdae*

## Verbal abuse

폭언

*pok-eon*

## Gender equality

남녀 평등

*nam-nyeo pyeong-deung*

## Propaganda

선전

*seonjeon*

## Injustice

불평등

*bulpyeong-deung*

## Do you agree with online censorship in the name of national security?

국가 안보란 명목 아래 온라인 검열을 하는 것에 동의하세요?

*gukga anbo-ran myeongmok arae onrain geomyeol-eul haneun geose dongui-haseyo?*

## Discrimination

차별

*cha-byeol*

## Censorship

검열

*geom-yeol*

## Detainment

억류

*eongnyu*

## Some people believe that Koreans have limited online free speech.

어떤 사람들은 한국인들이 온라인에서의 표현의 자유에 제한이 있다고 믿어요.

*eotteon saramdeul-eun hanguk-indeulli onrain-eseoui pyo-hyeonui jayu-e jehani ittdago mideoyo.*

- The Korea Communications Standard Commission is the government internet watchdog group which polices online communication.  
English website: <http://www.kocsc.or.kr/>

## Torture

고문

*gomun*

# 379 TOPIK (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Test of Proficiency in Korean /TOPIK

한국어 능력 시험

*hangukeo neungnyeok siheom*

기독교  
사서



## Non-native speaker /Foreigner

외국인

*oegukin*



## Online application

온라인 접수

*onrain jeopsu*

## Application fee

응시료

*eungsiryu*

## I am learning Korean.

한국어를 배우고 있어요.

*hangukeo-reul baeu-go isseoyo.*

## Test venue/Test hall

시험장

*siheom-jang*

## TOPIK is a state-administered test.

타픽은 국가에서 주관하는 시험이에요.

*tapikeun gukga-eseo jugwan-haneun siheom-ieyo.*

## Test/exam

시험

*siheom*

### TIP



- The TOPIK standardized Korean language proficiency test has been offered since 1997.
- The exam is broken into two sections with a 30-minute break in between. The total test time is three hours.
- The test is offered in Korea as well as 49 countries worldwide.
- There are three testing levels. A passing grade of 1 or 2 can be awarded in the beginner level. A score of 3 or 4 is attainable in the intermediate level, and a 5 or 6 is possible in the advanced level.



# 380 TOPIK (II)

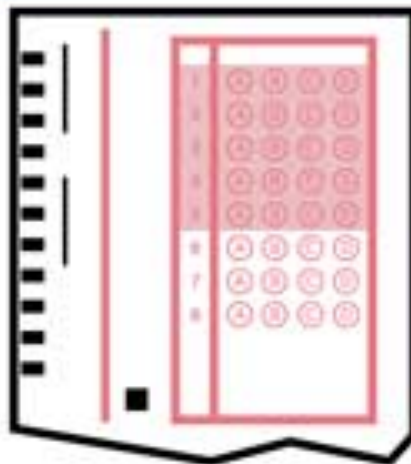
Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

OMR answer sheet  
(Optical Mark Reading)

오엠아르 답안지

*o-emareu dapanji*



Score report

결과 발표

*gyeolgwa balpyo*

Computer Sign Pen

컴퓨터용 싸인펜

*keompyuteo-yong ssainpen*



Test level

시험 등급

*siheom deung-geup*

I am a beginner-level Korean speaker.

저는 초급 정도의 한국말을 해요.

*jeoneun chogeup jeongdo-ui hanguk-maleul haeyo.*

Multiple choice questions

사지선다형

*sajiseonda-hyeong*

I am taking the test to get a job in Korea.

저는 한국에서 취직을 하기 위해 그 시험을 치를거예요.

*jeoneun hanguk-eseo chwijik-eul hagi wihae geu siheom-eul chireul-geoyeyo.*

Total score

총점

*chong-jeom*

TIP



- The four TOPIK exam sections are: vocabulary and grammar, writing, listening, and reading.
- Final test scores are posted on the TOPIK website.
- The National Institute for International Education (NIIED) administers the test. The NIIED is a part of the Ministry of Education.
- To date, more than 710,000 people have applied to take the exam.
- TOPIK website with English: <http://www.topik.go.kr/>
- Ministry of Education English website: <http://english.mest.go.kr>

# 381 TOPIK (III)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Vocabulary

어휘  
eo-hwi

## Grammar

문법  
munbeop

## Beginner

초급  
cho-geup

## Intermediate

중급  
junggeup



## Writing

쓰기  
sseugi

## Listening

듣기  
deutgi

## Reading

읽기  
ilkgi

## Advanced

고급  
go-geup

## TOPIK measures Korean language proficiency.

타픽은 한국어 사용 능력을 측정 평가해요.

tapikeun hanguk-eou sayong neung-nyeokeul cheukjeong pyeongga-haeyo.

## Pass

합격

hapgyeok

## I am taking the test to gain entrance to a Korean college.

저는 대학 입학 을 위해서 그 시험 을 치를 거예요.

jeoneun daehak iphak-eul wihaeseo geu siheom-eul chireul-geoyeyo.

## The test is held four times a year in Korea.

시험은 연간 4회 실시되요.

siheom-eun yeongan sa-hoe silsi-doeyo.

## Short essays

짧은 작문

jjalp-eun jakmun

## The test is offered twice a year outside Korea.

시험은 국외에서 연간 2회 실시되요.

siheom-eun gukoe-eseo yeongan i-hoe silsi-doeyo.

## Score

점수

jeomsu



# 382 Haechi

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Haechi is the mascot of Seoul.**

해치는 서울의 마스코트예요.  
*haechi-neun seoul-ui maseukoteu-eyo.*

**Korean folklore**

한국의 민간전승  
*hanguk-ui mingan-jeonseung*

**Haechi is an imaginary animal.**

해치는 상상속의 동물이에요.  
*haechi-neun sangsang-sokui dongmul-eyo.*

**Haechi**  
해치  
*haechi*



**Guardian**

수호자  
*suhoja*

**Icon**

아이콘  
*ai-kon*

**Mascot**

마스코트  
*maseu-koteu*

**Mythical creature**

신화적인 동물  
*sinhwa-jeokin dongmul*

**I'm looking for merchandise that has the Haechi character on it.**

해치가 있는 상품을 찾고있어요.  
*haechi-ga itneun sangpum-eul chatgo-isseyo.*

- Haechi is a mythical Korean creature with the body of a dog, the head of a lion, long pointed teeth, feathered wings, scales, a horn and a bell around its neck.
- Haechi was used in ancient times to ward off disasters and evil. It was also a symbol of justice and good fortune.
- Haechi was selected as the new mascot for Seoul in 2008.
- Mythical creatures are not unique to Korea. However, the way in which Haechi is depicted in Korea is distinct, as it is shown to be playful and friendly.
- In May 2009, Haechi was implemented as the new logo for the orange and white Seoul city taxis. The city will continue to roll out 10,000 new Haechi taxis each year to replace its aging fleet.



# 383 Lunar New Year (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moorjung Kim

## Lunar New Year's Day

설날  
seollal

## Kite flying

연 날리기  
yeonnalligi

## Holiday gift set

명절 선물 세트  
myeong-jeol seonmul seteu



I had rice cake soup for breakfast.

아침에 떡국을 먹었어요.  
achim-e tteokguk-eul meok-eosseoyo.

I will rest during the holiday.

연휴동안 쉬 거예요.  
yeonhyu-dongan swilgeo-yeyo.

## Happy New Year!

새해 복 많이 받으세요!  
sae-hae bok manhi badeuseyo!

## Visiting a family member's grave

성묘  
seongmyo

## I gave money for good luck to my nieces and nephews.

제 조카들에게 세뱃돈을 줬어요.  
je jokadeul-ege sebaet-doneul jwo-sseoyo.



### TIP



- It will take twice the normal amount of time to drive from Seoul to Busan during the holiday.
- During the holiday most medical facilities are closed. You can find out which doctor's offices and pharmacies are open by calling the medical emergency services number 1339. Help in English is available. <http://www.1339.or.kr>
- For public transportation information, you can reach the 24-hour bus and subway traffic center line at (02) 738-8703 or (02) 738-8793.



# 384 Lunar New Year (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**The highways become congested during the New Year holiday.**

설연휴에는 도로들이 극심한 정체를 빚어요.

*doro-deuli seolyeonhyu-eneun geuksimhan jeongchereul bijeoyo.*

**I am going to my hometown this year.**

설에 고향에 내려갈 거예요.

*seol-e gohyang-e naeryeo-galgeoyeyo.*

**Traffic jam**

교통 체증

*gyotong chejeung*

**Seoul is very quiet during the New Year holiday.**

서울은 설연휴 동안 너무 한산해요.

*seoul-eun seolyeonhyu-dongan neomu hansan-haeyo.*

**New Year's Day dress**

설빔

*seolbim*

**I am tired of cooking.**

요리하기 너무 지겨워요.

*yori-hagi neomu jigyeo-woyo.*



**Going home**

귀성

*gwiseong*

**TIP**



- Department stores, supermarkets and many restaurants are closed on Lunar New Year's Eve and Day. However, coffee shops, cinemas, gas stations and convenience stores are open year round.
- Tourist destinations in Korea may be closed or have reduced hours during the holiday. You can reach the tourist center hotline at 1330. Help in English is available.
- Duty Free shops remain open 365 days of the year.

# 385 Adoption (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Adoption

입양  
ipyang



## Baby

애기  
aegi

## International adoption

해외 입양  
hae-oe ipyang

## Adopted child

/Adoptee

입양아  
ipyang-a

## Unwed parents

미혼 부모  
mihon bumo

## Adoption agency

입양 기관  
ipyang gi-gwan

## The child was adopted from Korea.

그 아이는 한국에서 입양되었어요.  
geu aineun hanguk-eseo ipyangdoe-eosseoyo.

## Adoption laws

입양 관련법  
ipyang gwan-nyeonbeop

## He lived in the orphanage until he was adopted.

그는 입양되기 전까지 고아원에서 살았어요.  
geuneun ipyang-doegi jeonkkaji goawoneseo sala-sseoyo.

### TIP



- Blood ties are strong in Korea's Confucian culture. The concept of adoption is foreign and difficult for many Koreans to accept.
- South Korea is the fourth largest country that provides adopted babies to the U.S., while China is No.1. In 2010, U.S. citizens adopted more than 11,000 children internationally.
- In 1998, the Korean Foster Care Association began to place Korean children in private homes until they are adopted. The local household residents are paid by the sponsoring soon-to-be parents for their expenses until the adoption takes place.



# 386 Adoption (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Family

가족  
gajok

## Adoptive parents

양부모  
yang-bumo

## Biological /Birth parents

친부모  
chin-bumo

## A single mother

미혼모  
mihon-mo



## Orphanage

고아원  
goa-won

## Foster care

위탁 양육  
witak yangyuk

**After several miscarriages, the couple is looking to adopt a baby.**

그 부부는 몇 번의 유산 후에 아이를 입양하는 것을 고려해 보고 있어요.

geu bubu-neun myeot beonui yusanhu-e ai-reul ipyang-haneun-goesul goryeo-hae bogo isseoyo.

**The government is encouraging the local adoption of Korean babies.**

정부는 한국 아이들의 국내 입양을 장려하고 있어요.

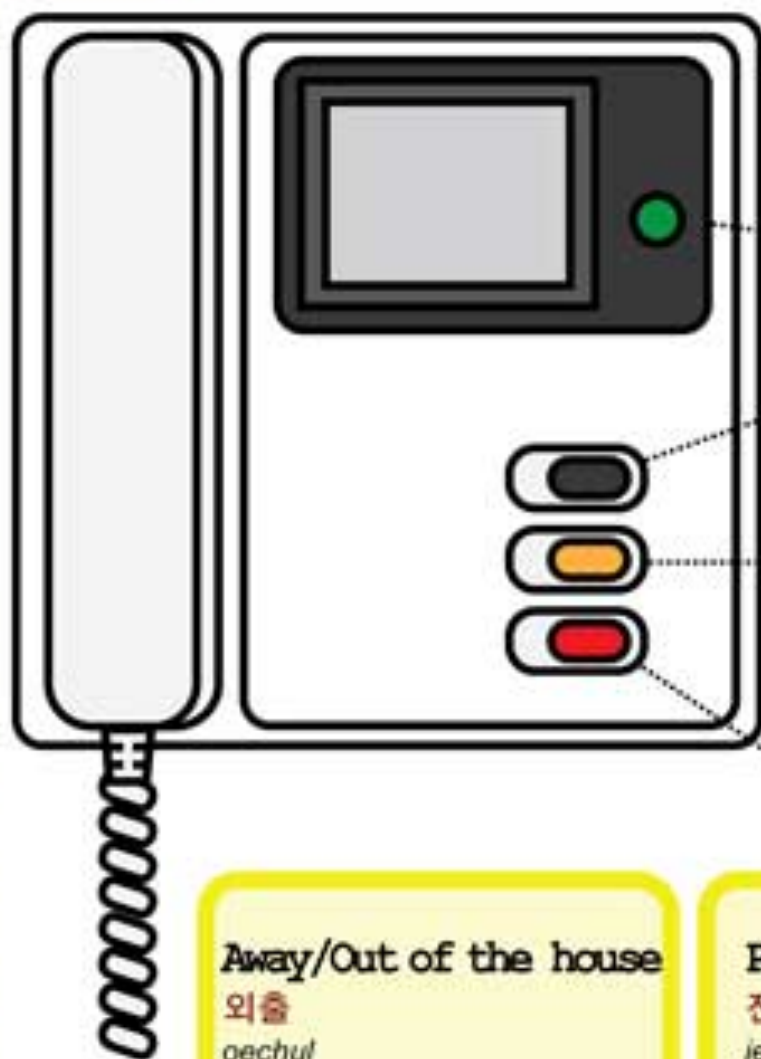
jeongbu-neun hanguk aideul-ui guknae ipyang-eul jangryeo-hago isseoyo.

- A central Korean adoption foundation, the Korean Adoption Resources Center, was opened in 1999. In 2009, KARC was changed to the government sponsored corporation called KCARE. <http://www.kcare.or.kr>
- The Global Adoption Information & Post Service (GAIPS) is a Korean language site to assist adoptees and adoptive parents. <http://www.gaips.or.kr>
- The Mission to Promote Adoption in Korea (MPAK) is an organization dedicated to finding Korean homes for Korean adoptees. <http://www.mpak.com>
- The Ministry of Health regulates the adoption laws in Korea. <http://english.mohw.go.kr>

# 387 Apartment videophone

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Videophone/Interphone

인터폰

*inteo-pon*

(Call) Security guard

경비

*gyeongbi*

(Call) Emergency

비상

*bisang*

Open (main) door

문열림

*munyeollim*

Entrance door

(Camera ON)

현관

*hyeon-gwan*

Away/Out of the house

외출

*oechul*

Power (ON)

전원

*jeonwon*

Who is it?

누구세요?

*nuguseyo?*

Can you please open the main entrance door?

입구에 있는 문 좀 열어줄래요?

*ipgu-e itneun mun jom yeoleo-jullaeyo?*

It's open.

열렸어요

*yeollyeosseoyo.*

It didn't open. Could you please push the button again?

안 열렸어요. 다시 한번 열어줄래요?

*an yeollyeo-sseoyo. dasi hanbeon yeoleo-jullaeyo?*



Heated floor  
LED (ON)

운전  
unjeon

Timer/Energy  
saver mode

반복 시간  
banbok sigan

Hot water only button/  
Floor heating off

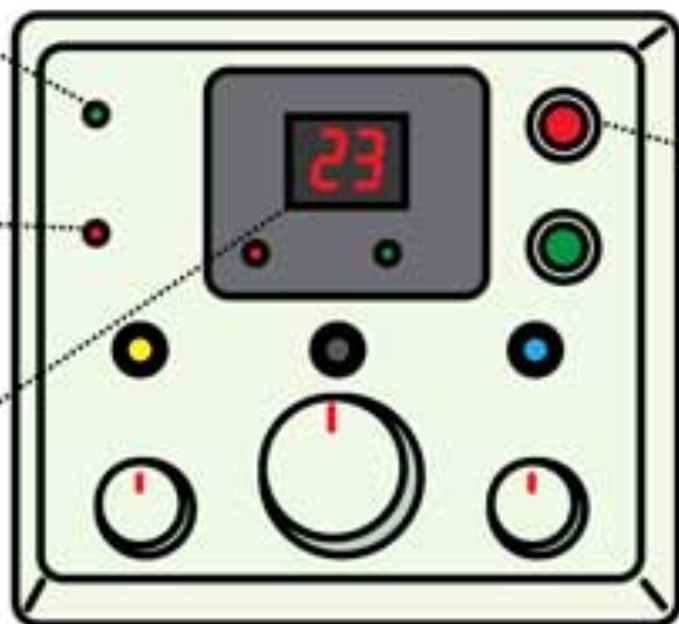
온수 전용  
onsu jeonyong

Boiler Safety  
LED

확인  
hwakin

Room  
temperature

실내 온도  
silnae ondo



Power button

전원  
jeon-won

Boiler  
temperature

난방수 온도  
nanbangsu ondo

Boiler

보일러  
boilleo

Economy

절약  
jeolyak

Gas/ Oil

가스 / 기름  
gaseu / gireum

It's really cold in here. Could you turn up the temperature?

집이 너무 추워요. 온도를 좀 높여 줄래요?  
jibi neomu chuwoyo. ondo-reul jom nop-yeo jullaeyo?

Could you check the boiler?

보일러 좀 점검해주시겠어요?  
boilleo jom jom-geomhae-jusigesseoyo?



Heating

난방  
nanbang

**Excuse**

변명

*byeon-myeong***Please stop making excuses.**

제발 변명 좀 그만하세요.

*jebal byeon-myeong jom geuman-haseyo.***Did you forget?**

잊었어요?

*ijeo-sseoyo?***Did you do it?**

그거 했어요?

*geu-geo hae-sseoyo?***I am really sorry.**

정말 미안해요.

*jeongmal mian-haeyo.***Sorry to keep you waiting.**

기다리게 해서 미안해요.

*gidari-ge hae-seo mian-haeyo.***I am sorry I'm late.**

늦어서 미안해요.

*neujeoseo mian-haeyo.***Traffic was really heavy.**

길이 너무 막혔어요.

*giri neomu makhyeosseoyo.***I had to go to the doctor.**

병원에 가야해요.

*byeongwon-e gaya-haeyo.***I missed my bus.**

버스를 놓쳤어요.

*beoseu-reul nahchyeosseoyo.***WORD BANK**

Forgetful

건망증

*geonmang-jeung*

Apathetic

무관심한

*mugwan-simhan*

Absent

결석한

*gyeolseok-han*

Late

늦은

*neujeun*

Lost

길을 잃은

*gileul il-heun*

Lazy

게으른

*ge-eureun***I overslept.**

늦잠 잤어요.

*neujam jasseoyo.*



## Procrastination

연기, 지연

yeonggi, jiyeon



I thought it was due next week.

다음주가 마감인줄 알았어요.  
daeum-juga magam-injul alasseoyo.

The internet was down.

인터넷이 끊겼어요.  
intenet-i kkeunh-gyeosseoyo.

My computer crashed and I lost all the data.

컴퓨터가 과부하되서 데이터가 다 날아갔어요.  
kompyu-teoga gwabuha-doeseo deita-ga da nalagasseoyo.

Laziness

게으름  
ge-eureum

I totally forgot about it.

완전히 잊어버렸어요.  
wanjeon-hi jjeobeo-ryeosseoyo.

Thanks for waiting.

기다려줘서 고마워요.  
gidaryeo-jwoseo gomawoyo.

Something came up at home.

집에 급한일이 생겨서요.  
jib-e geup-hanili saeng-gyeoseoyo.

I suddenly got a headache.

갑자기 머리가 아파서요.  
gabjagi meoriga apaseoyo.

I accidentally took the wrong subway train.

지하철을 잘못 탔어요.  
sinhan-cheoleul jalmot tasseoyo.

Unmotivated

동기가 없는  
dongiga eop-neun



# 391 Heated floors: traditional ondol

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Warm stone (floor)

온돌  
ondol

Room

방  
bang

Cooking area

부뚜막  
buttu-mak

Wood-fired stove

아궁이  
agungi

Stone layer

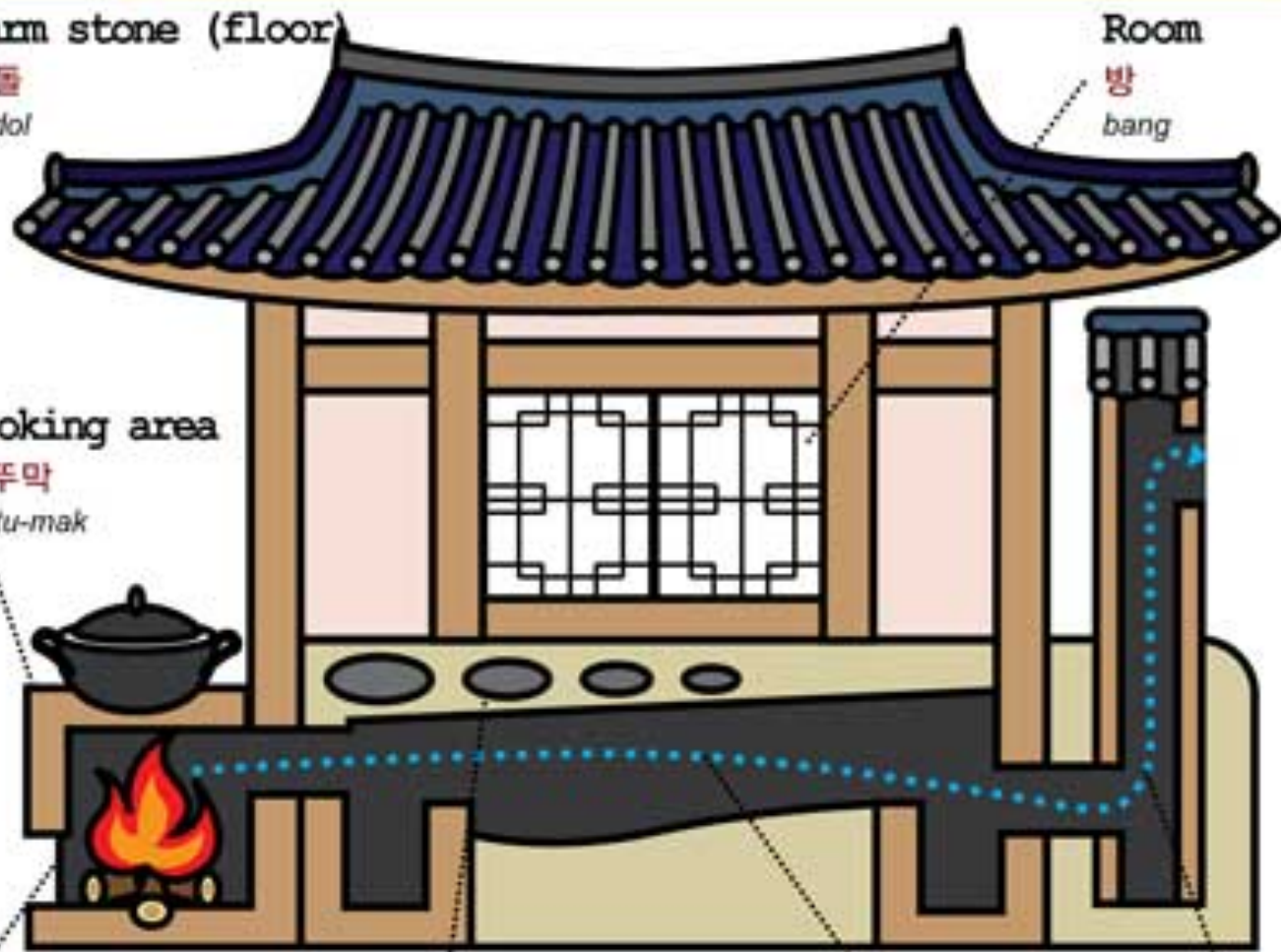
구들판  
gudeul-jiang

Hot air

열기  
yeolgi

Chimney

굴뚝  
gulttuk



## TIP



- Korea re-engineered its traditional (ondol) radiant heating system for use in modern apartments. In place of a stove and hot air vents beneath the floor, a gas boiler and water coil are used. The boiler creates hot water for the kitchen sink and shower, and warms the water circulating beneath the floor to provide heat to the apartment.
- One benefit of the modern underfloor heating system is that no vents or radiators are required, maximizing the available floor space.
- A disadvantage of the modern ondol is that more time is required for the system to heat up and warm the apartment. And if the boiler breaks, you lose hot water for the shower as well as the heat for the apartment.



## Corporal punishment

체벌

chebeol



## Humiliation

창피, 굴욕

changpi, gulyok

## Discipline

훈육

hunyuk

## Verbal abuse

폭언

pokeon



## To yell

호통치다

hotong-chida

## Self-esteem

자부심

jabu-sim

**Corporal punishment is used to motivate students to exceed.**

체벌은 학생들의 실력을 향상시키기 위해 해왔어요.

chebeol-eun haksang-deului sillyeok-reul hyangsang-sikigi wihae haewa-sseoyo.

**He was hit by the teacher for talking during class.**

그는 수업중에 얘기하다가 선생님한테 맞았어요.

geuneun su-eopjung-e yegi-hadaga seonsaengnim-hante maja-sseoyo.

## TIP



- The university system is very competitive as it's the gateway to a successful career in Korea. Parents, as well as teachers, demand hard work and the utmost concentration at all times. Sadly, this becomes an overbearing pressure on the teachers as well as the students.
- In November 2010, corporal punishment was banned in Seoul.
- Beginning with the new school year in March (2011), Gyeonggi Province will also ban physical punishment in schools.
- There have been numerous cases of injuries to students which have led to lawsuits against schools and teachers. Suicides are not uncommon, due to students' heightened feelings of humiliation and helplessness.



# 393 Social issues: corporal punishment (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**To spank**

엉덩이를 때리다

*eongdeongi-reul ttaerida*

**Against corporal punishment**

체벌 금지

*chebeol geumji*

**In favor of corporal punishment**

체벌 찬성

*chebeol chanseong*

**To slap**

뺨을 때리다

*ppyameul ttaerida*

**My teacher forced me to hold my hands up for not doing my homework.**

우리 선생님은 제가 숙제를 안해서 손들고 있기를 시켰어요.

*uri seonsaeng-nimeun jega sukje-reul anhae-seo sondeul-go itggi-reul sikyeo-sseoyo.*

**Mental/Psychological abuse**

정신적 학대

*jeongsin-jeok hakdae*

**Rod**

회초리, 매

*hoechori, mae*



**What do you think is a more effective form of discipline?**

체벌을 하지 않는다면 다른 좋은 대안이 있나요?

*chebeol-eul haji anhneun-damyeon dareun joheun dae-ani ittnayo?*

Many students would rather suffer corporal punishment at school than have their parents get involved in the situation.

**Hazing**

기합

*gihap*

**Push-ups**

팔 굽혀 펴기

*pal guphyeo pyeogi*



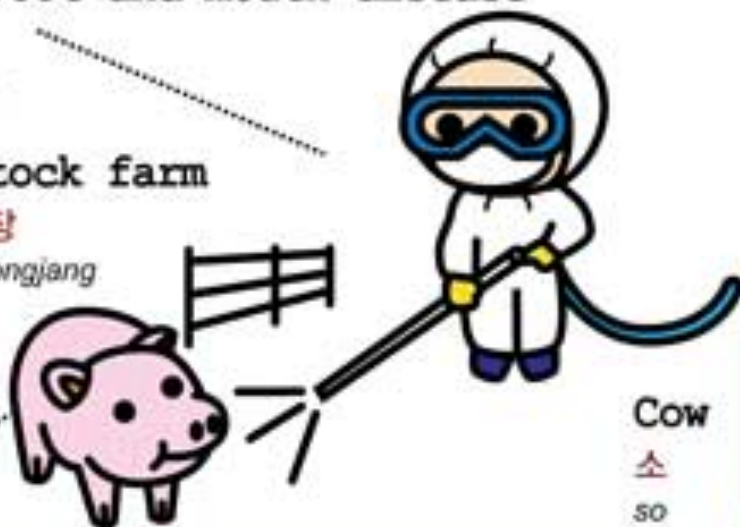
## (FMD) Foot-and-mouth disease

구제역  
guje-yeok

## Livestock farm

가축 농장  
gachuk nongjang

Pig  
돼지  
dwaeji



Cow  
소  
so

## Outbreak

발발  
balbal

## Animal quarantine

가축 방역  
gachuk bangyeok

## FMD is a fatal animal disease.

구제역은 치명적인 가축질병이에요.  
gujeyeok-eun chimyeong-jeokin gachuk-jilbyeongi-yeyo.

## Infected

감염된  
gamyeom-doen

## People cannot die from eating FMD affected animals.

사람들은 구제역에 감염된 동물을 먹는 것으로는 죽지 않아요.  
saram-deuleun gujeyeoke gamyeom-doen dongmul-eul meokneun geoseuro-neun jukji anhayo.

## TIP



- FMD is a highly contagious viral disease that spreads rapidly on farms with cows, pigs, goats, deer and sheep. It is very difficult to contain and often requires the slaughter of farm animals.
- Chickens cannot contract FMD.
- A major FMD outbreak began in November 2010 and quickly spread across South Korea. To date, more than 3 million animals have been culled. This is a considerable number considering that Korea only has about 13 million pigs and cows in livestock farms.
- Since the virus can mutate it's very difficult to create a vaccine.



# 395 March 1st Independence movement (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## March 1 Independence Movement Yu Gwan-sun

3·1 운동

*sam-il undong*

유관순



Resistance

저항

*jeo-hang*

Protest

항의

*hang-ui*

Liberty/Freedom

자유

*jayu*

**Thirty-three civilian representatives signed Korea's declaration of independence.**

민족대표 33인이 독립선언서에 서명했어요.

*minjok-daepyo samsip-sam-ini dongnip-seoneonseo-e seomyeong-haesseyo.*

**On March 1, 1919, Korea demanded freedom from Japan.**

1919년 3월 1일 일본으로 부터 자유를 요구했어요.

*cheon-gubaek-sip-gu-nyeon sam-wol il-il ilbon-euro buteo jayu-reul yogu-haesseyo.*

TIP



- Korea was occupied by Japan in 1905 and was annexed in 1910. Japan continued to control Korea until the end of World War II in 1945.
- On March 1, 1919, Koreans formalized a declaration of independence.
- During this period of protest, more than 47,000 demonstrators and Christian ministers were arrested or interrogated. A total of 7,500 people died in the struggle for freedom.
- Yu Gwan-sun is a celebrated student and symbol from the March 1 Movement. After being arrested and sentenced in a hometown protest, she continued to rally against Japanese occupation. As a result, she was tortured and beaten to death in 1920.



## Colony

식민지

sikminji



## Leader

민족 대표, 주동자

minjok daepyo, judongja

## Declaration of independence

독립선언서

dongnip-seoneonseo

## Taegeukgi - Korean national flag

태극기

taegeukgi

There were national protests against Japanese occupation.

일본 침략에 대해 국가적인 항쟁이었어요.

ilbon chimnyak-e daehae gukga-jeokin hangjaengi-eosseoyo.

Two million people rallied against Japanese colonization.

2백만명이 일본의 식민지에 반대에 시위를 벌였어요.

ibaekman-myeonggi ilbon-ui sikminji-e bandae-hae siwi-reul beol-yeosseoyo.

## Japanese military occupation

일본의 군사적 점령

ilbon-ui gunsa-jeok jeomnyeong

## Self-governing

자치

jachi

## Japanese government

일본 정부

ilbon jeongbu

## Peaceful demonstration

평화 시위

pyeonghwa siwi

# 397 Traditional mask dance (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Mask dance

탈춤  
talchum



Lion mask

사자탈  
saja-tal



Performance

공연  
gongyeon

Audience

관객  
gwan-gaek

Actor/performer

공연인  
gongyeon-in

Where can I watch a mask dance show?

탈춤 공연을 어디서 볼 수 있죠?  
talchum gong-yeoneul eodiseo bol su ittjyo?

Folk drama

민속극  
minsok-geuk

In Andong Hahoe folk village, you can watch a mask dance performance.

안동 하회마을에 가면 볼 수있어요.  
andong hahoe-maeul-e ganyeon bol su-isseoyo.

TIP



- During the Joseon Kingdom (1392-1910), mask dances allowed the commoners to vent their frustrations over their difficult Confucian life. Buddhist monks and the social elite were equally mocked in these satires.
- The masks were normally made from paper or wood.
- The performance was without a stage and did not distinguish the space between the actors and the audience. This style of theater allowed the audience members to actively participate in the show.
- There are approximately 13 styles of mask dance in Korea.



# 398 Traditional mask dance (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Nobleman mask**

양반 광대 탈

*yang-ban gwandae tal*

**Young maiden**

소매 각시

*somae gaksi*

**Social satire**

사회에 대한 풍자

*sahoe-e daehan pungja*

**Concubine**

첩

*cheob*



**Mask**

탈

*tal*

**Clown**

광대

*gwangdae*

**Commoners**

평민

*pyeongmin*

**A typical mask dance theme is good prevailing over evil.**

흔한 탈춤의 주제는 권선징악이에요.

*heun-han talchum-ui juje-neun gwonseon-jeong-ak-iyeyo.*

**In 1967 the Bongsan Mask Dance became an intangible cultural asset.**

봉산탈춤은 1967년에 무형문화재로 지정되었어요.

*bongsan-talchumeun cheon-gubaek-yuksip-chil-nyeon-e muhyeong-munhwajaero jjeongdoe-eosseoyo.*

**Joke/Humor**

익살

*iksal*

**The masks are reflections of true feelings.**

탈춤은 현실의 감정을 반영해요.

*talchumeun hyeonsil-ui gamjeong-eul banyeong-haeyo.*

- Traditionally, the mask dances were performed on key holidays of the year such as Buddha's Birthday, the Dano Festival and Chuseok.

**Hahoe Mask**

하회탈

*hahoe-tal*

399

# Going green (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Ecology

생태학

saengtaehak



## Going green

친환경

chin-hwangyeong



## Recycle bin

재활용 통

jaehwal-yong tong



## Recycle

재활용

jaehwal-yong

## Environment

환경

hwan-gyeong

## Pollution

오염

oyeom

**I use less heat during the winter in order to save energy.**

에너지 절약을 위해서 겨울동안 난방을 덜 사용해요.

eneoji jeol-yakeul wihaeseo gyeoul-dongan nanbang-eul deol sayong-haeyo.

**I installed fluorescent light bulbs in my house to save energy.**

에너지 절약을 위해서 집에 형광등들을 달았어요.

eneoji jeol-yakeul wihaeseo jib-e hyeonggwang-deungdeuleul dala-ssoyo.

**Turn off the lights when you're not using them.**

사용하지 않을 때는 전등을 끄세요.

sayong-haji anheul-ttaeneun jeondeung-eul kkeuseyo.



## Renewable resources

재생 가능 자원

jaesaeng ganeung jawon

## Decline in consumption

소비 감소

sobi gamso



# 400 Going green (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Green technology

녹색 기술  
noksaeok gisul



## Solar energy

태양 에너지  
taeyang eneoji

## Hydropower

수력 전기  
suryeok jeongi



## Wind power

풍력  
pung-ryeok

## Global warming

지구 온난화  
jigu onnan-hwa

## Climate change

기후 변화  
gihu byeonhwa

**The Korean government is promoting green growth.**

한국 정부는 친환경 성장을 촉진하고 있어요.

hanguk jeongbu-neun chin-hwan gyeong seongjang-eul chokjin-hago isseoyo.

**Korea has long-term renewable energy goals.**

한국은 장기적인 재생 가능 에너지 확보를 목표로 하고 있어요.

hanguk-eun janggi-jeokin jaesaeng ganeung eneoji hwakbo-reul mokpyoro hago isseoyo.

**We are planting trees to absorb carbon dioxide.**

우리는 이산화탄소를 흡수하기 위해 나무들을 심고 있어요.

urineun isan-hwa-fansoreul heupsu-hagi wihae namu-deuleul simgo isseoyo.

## Carbon dioxide emissions

이산화탄소 배출  
isan-hwafan-so baechul

## Greenhouse gas

온실 가스  
onsil gaseu

# 401 Phil Kyung Jae traditional house

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

"Phil Kyung Jae"

필경재  
pilgyeong-jae

Tombstone  
묘석, 묘비  
myoseak, myobi

Burial mounds

봉분  
bangbun



Descendant

자손  
ja-son



Traditional house

전통 가옥  
jeontong gaok

The wood house was built in the 1400s during the Joseon Kingdom.

나무집은 1400년대 조선시대에 지어 졌어요.

namu-jipeun cheon-sabaek-nyeondae joseon-sidae-e jieo jyeo-sseoyo.

The house was built by the fifth son of King Sejong.

그 집은 세종의 다섯번째 아들이 지었어요.

geu jipeun sejong-ui daseot-beon-jjae adeuli jieo-sseoyo.

TIP



- The Chinese characters *Phil Kyung Jae* mean "Respect for the elderly."
- The restaurant is a great place to bring your family or to have a date. It is located in Suseo-dong, Gangnam-gu and serves traditional Korean course meals in 12 private dining rooms.
- Beautiful gardens and a tall stone wall surround the house. Behind it lies the family cemetery which dates back 500 years.
- Open for lunch and dinner seven days a week. Reservations are required. Closed on some holidays.
- Korean language website: <http://www.philkyungjae.co.kr>



# 402 King Sejong

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Sejong the Great (King)

세종 대왕

sejong daewang

Korean  
alphabet

한글

han-geul



Sundial

해시계

tae-sigye

Water clock

물시계

mul-sigye



Rain gauge

측우기

cheuk-ugi

"Nongsa Jikseol"

농사직설

nongsa-jikseol

Achievements

업적

eopjeok

Scholar

학자

hakja

**Sejong the Great created the Korean alphabet Hangeul.**

세종대왕은 훈민정음을 창제했어요.

sejong-daewangeun hunmin-jeongeum-eul changje-haesseyo.

**Sejong created a farmer's almanac to improve agriculture.**

세종대왕은 농업을 향상시키기 위해 농사력을 만들었어요.

sejong-daewangeun nong-eopeul hyangsang-sikigi wihae nongsa-ryeokeul mandeul-eosseoyo.

TIP



- Sejong lived from 1397 until 1450 and ruled Korea from 1418 to 1450 as the Joseon Dynasty's fourth king. He is considered one of the Korea's greatest kings as he cared deeply for the common people.
- A leading scientist under Sejong the Great, Jang Yeong-sil, created water clocks, sundials and a rain gauge for the court.
- The Korean 10,000 won bill prominently features a picture of King Sejong in honor of all of his accomplishments.



# 403 Place to study - Gosiwon (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

A person studying  
for the Civil Exam

고시생  
gosisaeng



State Exam Study Room

고시원  
gosiwon

State  
exam

고시  
gosi

I am studying for the civil servant exam.

공무원시험 보려고 준비중이에요.  
gongmuwon-siheom boryeogo junbi-jungieyo.

A gosiwon is a low-cost studio apartment.

고시원은 가격이 낮은 원룸이에요.  
gosiwon-eun gagyeoki najeun won-rumieyo.

Many single people live in gosiwon.

많은 싱글들이 고시원에 살아요.  
manheun singgeul-deuli gosiwon-e salayo.

Economical

경제적인  
gyeongje-jeokin

TIP



- Gosiwon refers to "a place to study for a state exam." These study rooms were originally designed as quiet islands for students and others preparing for the intensive civil servant exams. They are now used as low-cost housing for anyone.
- Typical gosiwon villages have around 50 rooms ranging from 2.5 to 3.5 square meters in size. Often, they are located near busy subway stations or university campuses. They include a bed, desk, closet, Internet access and sometimes an air conditioner or TV. Monthly rent is typically between 200,000 and 400,000 won. Bathrooms and kitchens are shared with other floor tenants. Laundry services and simple meals are often provided for free. In Seoul alone, you can find more than 3,400 gosiwon units for rent.



## 404 Place to study - Gosiwon (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Do I need to pay a deposit / key money?**

보증금을 내야 하나요?

*bojeung-geumeul naeya hanayo?*

**Civil servant exam**

공무원 시험

*gongmu-won siheom*

**What amenities do you offer?**

어떤 편의 시설이 있나요?

*eotteon pyeon-ui siseoli ittanyo?*

**Public administration exam**

행정 고시

*haeng-jeong gosi*

**The gosiwon walls are very thin.**

고시원 벽은 아주 얇아요.

*gosiwon byeok-eun aju yalbayo.*

**Bar exam**

사법 고시

*sabeop gosi*



TIP



- These days, low-cost dorm-style gosiwon are attracting migrant workers, the jobless and everyday office workers looking to save money. They do not require the large key money that is often associated with apartments.
- In recent years, several fires and assaults in gosiwon villages have made some think twice about moving there just to save money. This is especially true at locations outside of southern Seoul which are sometimes in dire need of repair. New gosiwon, however, are at least required to have sprinkler systems.
- Gosiwon are not officially classified as housing facilities. Therefore they are not regulated, as an apartment building would be, to have designated emergency exits and other safety related features.
- Privacy is a key feature of these dormitories. Another benefit is that they are an inexpensive place for English teachers to store their belongings while travelling around Korea or abroad for a month or more.

Detergent

세제  
se-je

Unscented/Fragrance-free detergent

무향 세제  
muhyang se-jeDish soap/  
Dish detergent주방 세제  
jubang se-je

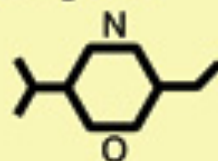
Laundry detergent

세탁 세제  
setak se-jeLiquid  
laundry detergent액상 세탁 세제  
aeksang setak se-jePowder  
laundry detergent가루 세탁 세제  
garu setak se-je

Natural detergent

친환경 세제  
chinhwan-gyeong se-je

Synthetic detergent

합성 세제  
hapseong se-je

I have an allergic reaction to scented detergents.

난 향이 있는 세제에 알러지가 있어요.  
nan hyangi itneun se-je-e alleoji-ga isseoyo.



## Ground-in stain

찌든 때  
jjideun-ttae



## How do you wash your delicates?

악한 섬유들은 어떻게 빨래를 하나요?  
yakhan seomyu-deuleun eotteoh-ge ppallae-reul hanayo?

## Hand wash

손빨래  
son-ppallae



## Machine wash

세탁기 빨래  
se-takgi ppallae



## Bleach

표백제  
pyobaek-je



## Fabric softener

섬유 유연제  
seomyu yuyeon-je



## Delicate care laundry detergent

울 세탁 세제  
ul setak se-je

## Stain remover

얼룩 제거 세제  
eolluk jecho se-je

My shirt had a stain on it, so I dropped it off at the dry cleaners.

내 셔츠에 얼룩이 묻어서 드라이클리닝 맡겼어요.  
nae syeocheu-e eolluki mudeoseo deurai-keullining matgyeo-sseoyo.

# 407 Traditional musical instruments (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Traditional Korean instruments

한국 전통 악기

*hanguk jeontong akgi*

### Performance

연주

*yeonju*

### Taepyeongso

태평소

*taepyeongso*



### Gayageum

가야금

*gaya-geum*

### Danso

단소

*danso*



### Wind instrument

관악기

*gwanakgi*

A danso is similar to a recorder.

단소는 리코더랑 비슷해요.

*danso-neun ricodeo-rang biseut-haeyo.*

The danso has four front finger holes and one thumb hole on the back.

단소는 구멍이 앞에 4개, 뒤에 1개가 있어요.

*danso-neun gumeongi ape ne-gae dwi-e han-gaega isseoyo.*

TIP



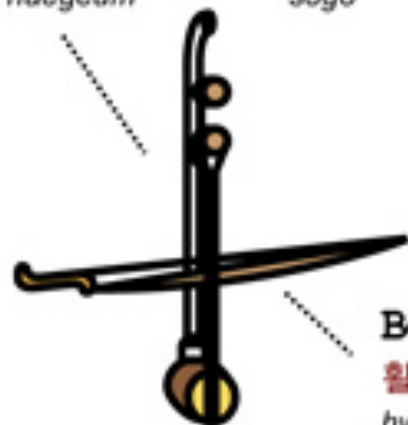
- Many Asian musical instruments originate from Chinese instruments. The flute-like danso, the twelve-string gayageum, and the double reed taepyeongso all have similarities to pre-existing Chinese instruments.
- The National Gugak Center is a government-sponsored center for traditional Korean music. It is located adjacent to the Seoul Arts Center in Seocho-gu. Since 1951, the organization has held live performances and sponsored academic research about traditional music. They also offer classes for foreigners to promote Korean traditional arts.
- English website: <http://www.gugak.go.kr/eng/>



## Haegeum

해금

haegeum



## Sogo

소고

sogo



## Jing

징

jing

## Janggo

장고

janggo



## Bow

활

hwal

## Percussion

타악기

ta-akgi

I enjoy listening to traditional Korean instruments.

저는 한국 전통 악기 연주를 듣는 것을 좋아해요.

jeoneun hanguk jeontong akgi yeonju-reul deutneun goeseul joa-haeyo.

The haegeum is a vertically played string instrument.

해금은 세로로 연주하는 현악기에요.

haegeum-eun seroro yeonju-haneun hyeonakgi-eyo.

The instrument has two strings and is played with a bow.

그 악기는 2개의 현과 활로 되어있어요.

geu akgi-neun du-gaeui hyeongwa hwallo doe-eoisseyo.

Traditional Korean music

국악

gukak

String instrument

현악기

hyeon-akgi

**Coal is mined from the earth.**

석탄은 땅에서 채굴되요.  
seoktan-eun ttang-eseo chaegul-doeyo.

**Coal**

석탄  
seoktan

**Coal miner**

석탄 광부  
seoktan gwangbu



**Coal briquette**

연탄  
yeontan



**Coal mine**

탄광  
tan-gwang

**Fossil fuel**

화석 연료  
hwa-seok yeollyo

**Coal, gas and oil are fossil fuels.**

석탄, 가스, 오일은 화석 연료예요.  
seoktan, gaseu, oil-eun hwaseok yeonryo-eyo.

**Furnace**

용광로  
yonggwangro

**Environmentalists are concerned about global climate change.**

환경 전문가들은 국제 기후 변화에 대해 걱정을 해요.  
hwangyeong jeonmun-gadeuleun gukje gihu byeonhwa-e daehae geokjeong-eul haeyo.

**TIP**



- The Korea Electric Power Corp. (KEPCO) is the largest supplier of energy in South Korea. It is government-owned, but was split into several companies in 2001 to allow greater competition among energy suppliers.
- <http://www.kepco.co.kr/eng/>

**Coal power plant**

석탄 화력발전소  
seoktan hwaryeok-baljeonso

**Greenhouse gas**

온실 가스  
onsil gaseu



Nuclear reactor

원자로  
wonja-roNuclear  
power plant원자력 발전소  
wonja-ryeok baljeonsoNuclear  
power원자력  
wonja-ryeok

Electricity

전기  
jeongiNuclear  
fuel rod핵연료 봉  
haek-yeolryo bong

Korea has limited fossil fuels so it uses nuclear power.

한국은 화석 연료가 제한돼 있어서 원자력을 써요.

hanguk-eun hwa-seok yeolryo-ga jehan-doe isseo-seo wonja-ryeokeun sseoyo.

We use nuclear energy for electricity.

우리는 원자력 에너지로 전기를 만들어요.

urineun wonja-ryeok eneoji-ro jeongi-reul mandeuleoyo.

Radiation

방사선  
banga-seon

TIP



- Korea Hydro & Nuclear Power (KHNP) is a subsidiary of KEPCO. More than forty percent of Korea's power comes from nuclear and hydroelectric power. <http://www.khnp.co.kr/en>
- Korea's first nuclear power began operations in 1978. In 2010, Gyeongju, located in North Gyeongsang Province, became Korea's first site for the burial of nuclear waste.
- Korea has 21 nuclear reactors located within its four nuclear power plants.
- In 2010, Korea began exporting its nuclear technology to the UAE. It's currently pursuing additional international nuclear reactor sales.

**Nuclear accident**

핵 사고  
haek sago

**Nuclear energy**

원자력  
wonja ryeok

**Nuclear waste**

핵폐기물  
haek pyegimul

**There was an explosion at the nuclear power plant.**

원자력 발전소에 폭발이 있었어요.  
wonja-ryeok baljeonso-e pokbali-isseeosseoyo.

**There are health risks from exposure to radiation.**

방사능에 노출될 경우 건강상의 위험이 있어요.  
banga-neung-e nochul-doel gyeong-u geongang-sangui wiheomi isseoyo.

**There are heated debates over the safety of using nuclear energy.**

원자력 사용의 안전에 관해 격론이 있어요.  
wonja-ryeokeul sayong-ui anjeon-e gwan-hae gyeok-roni isseoyo.

**Where does Korea store its nuclear waste?**

핵폐기물 처리장이 어디 있나요?  
haekpye-gimul cheori-jangi eodi itnayo?

**Meltdown**

원자로 노심의 용융  
wonjaro nosimui yongyung

**Emergency shutdown**

비상 폐쇄 절차  
bisang pyeswae jeolcha



## Aftershock

여진  
yeojin

## Tsunami

쓰나미  
sseunami



## Earthquake

지진  
jijin



## Tremor

미진  
mijin

Many buildings collapsed because of the earthquake.

많은 건물들이 지진으로 붕괴되었어요.

manheun geonmul-deuli jijin-euro bung-goedoe-eosseoyo.

The earthquake caused the tsunami to occur.

그 지진이 쓰나미가 일어나게 했어요.

geu jijini sseunami-ga ileona-ge haesseoyo.

Aftershock caused the ground to tremble for several days.

여진은 며칠 동안 지면을 진동하게 만들어요.

yeojin-eun myeochil dongan jimyeon-eul jindongha-ge mandeuleoyo.

Japan was hit by a magnitude 9.0 earthquake.

강도 9.0의 지진이 일본을 강타 했어요.

gangdo gu-jeom-yeong-ui jijini ilbon-eul gang-ta haesseoyo.

## Relief efforts

구호 활동  
guho hwal-dong



## Epicenter

진앙지  
jinangji

# 413 Royal Family

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Royal Family

왕족  
wangjok

Royal Palace

왕궁  
wang-gung



Dynasty

왕조  
wang-jo

The eldest son was next in succession to rule the country.

그 장남이 다음 왕위를 계승해요.

geu jangnami daeum wang-wireul gyeseung haeyo.

King Sejong is the most widely recognized Korean king.

세종대왕은 한국에서 가장 널리 알려진 왕이에요.

sejong-daewang-eun hanguk-eseo gajang neolli allyeojin wangieyo.

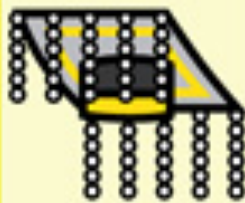
TIP



- The last monarch of Korea was King Sunjong, whose reign lasted from 1907-1910. He was also the last emperor of the Joseon Dynasty.
- Yi Seok, born in 1941, is the grandson of King Gojong and is the last prince of Korea still living in Korea. He is a nephew of the last emperor of Korea.
- Empress Myeongseong, the wife of King Gojong, was murdered at the age of 43 by Japanese assassins (1851-1895).

Emperor

황제  
wang-je





# 414 Royal Family (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Throne

왕좌  
wangja

King

왕  
wang



Queen

여왕  
yeo-wang



Crown

왕관  
wang-gwan

Monarchy

왕국  
wang-guk

Prince

왕자  
wang-ja



Princess

공주  
gong-ju

The king was forced to abdicate the throne.

그 왕은 왕좌에서 퇴위 되었어요.

geu wang-eun wang-jwa-eseo toe-wi doe-eosseoyo.

The king stepped down in order for his son to ascend the throne.

왕은 왕위에서 물러났고 그의 아들이 왕위에 올랐어요.

wang-eun wang-wieseo mulleo-nattgo geu-ui adeuli wangwi-e ollasseoyo.

He took the throne.

그는 왕위에 올랐어요.

geuneun wangwi-e ollasseoyo.

Reign

통치 기간

tongchi gigan

Descendant

자손, 후손

jason, huson

Tiara

작은 왕관

jakeun wanggwan



Royal guards

근위병

geunwi-byeong

# 415 Shaving (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Shave**

면도  
myeondo

**Body hair**

체모  
chemo

**I shave every morning.**

나는 아침마다 면도를 해요.  
naneun achim-mada myeondo-reul haeyo.

**My skin is easily irritated from shaving.**

제 피부는 면도에 쉽게 자극을 받아요.  
je pibu-neun myeondo-e swip-ge jageuk-eul badayo.

**I don't like to use aftershave.**

저는 애프터 웨이브를 사용하는 걸 싫어해요.  
jeoneun aepeuteo sweibeureul sayonghaneun geol silheo-haeyo.

**Electric razor**

전기 면도기  
jeongi myeondogi



**Disposable razor**

일회용 면도기  
ilhoe-yong meondo-gi



**Razor**

면도날, 면도기  
myeondo-nal,  
myeondo-gi

**Face**

얼굴  
eolgul

**Facial hair**

얼굴 털  
eolgul teol

**Goatee**

아래턱 수염  
araeteok suyeom

**Neck**

목  
mok

**Underarm**

겨드랑이  
gyeodeu-rangi

**Laser hair removal**

레이저 제모  
reijeo jemo



# 416 Shaving (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Beard**

턱수염

teoksu-yeom



**Razor burn**

면도날의 얼얼함

myeondonal-ui eoleol-ham

**Moustache**

코밑 수염

komit suyeom



**Whiskers**

구레나룻

gure-narut

**Shaving cream**

면도용 크림

myeondo-yong keurim

**Aftershave lotion**

애프터 웨이브 로션

aepeuteo sweibeu rosyeon

**I like the feeling of a close shave.**

저는 얼굴에 가깝게 면도하는 것을 좋아해요.

jeoneun eolgul-e gakkap-ge myeondo-haneun geoseul joha-haeyo.

**Smooth skin**

부드러운 피부

budeu-reoun pibu

**My wife complains about my five o' clock shadow.**

제 부인은 거뭇거뭇 자란 수염에 대해 불평해요.

je bu-ineun geomut-geomut jaran suyeom-e daehae bulpyeong haeyo.

**I went to the salon for laser hair removal.**

저는 레이저 제모를 하러 살롱에 갔어요.

jeoneun reijeo jemo-reul hareo sallong-e gasseoyo.

**Stubble**

털수룩한

teopsu-rukhan

**Ingrown hair**

살로 파고드는 털

sallo pagodeu-neun teol

**Cuts and nicks**

면도날에 베인 작은 상처

myeondonal-e be-in jak-eun sang-cheo

# 417 Current Events: Libyan uprising

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Libya is located in northern Africa.**

리비아는 북아프리카에 위치해 있어요.

*libia-neun buk-apeurika-e wichi-hae isseoyo.*



**Uprising**

반란

*banran*

**Moammar Gadhafi is the leader of the repressive Libyan regime.**

무아마르 카다피는 탄압적인 리비아 정권의 리더예요.

*muamareu kadapineun tanap-jeokin ribia jeong-gwon-ui rideo-eyo.*

**Mass protests against the Libyan government began in February.**

리비아 정부에 반대하는 집단 항의는 2월에 시작했어요.

*ribia jeongbu-e bandae-haneun jipdan hangui-neun i-wol-e sijak-haesseyo.*

**What do you think the future looks like for Libya?**

리비아의 미래가 어떻게 될 것 같아요?

*ribia-ui miraega eotteoh-ge doel geot gatayo?*

**TIP**



- Libya was an Italian colony until the end of World War II.
- Libya gained complete independence in 1951.
- In February 2011, an uprising against the Libyan government began to take place across Libya.

**Mass protest**

집단 시위

*jipdan si-wi*



**Regime**

정권

*jeong-gwon*

**Air strike**

공습

*gong-seup*



# 418 Spring Cleaning

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Once a year I thoroughly dust my house.**

일년에 한 번 집 구석구석 먼지를 털어요.

*il-nyeon-e han beon jip guseok-guseok meonji-reul teoleoyo.*

**Storage**

수납

*sunap*



**I flip my mattress every spring.**

저는 매년 봄 침대 매트리스를 뒤집어요.

*jeoneun maenyeon bom chimdae maeteuriseureul dwijipeoyo.*

**Sweep**

쓸다

*sseulda*

**Mop**

자루걸레

*jarugeol-le*



**I always dry clean my winter jacket in the spring.**

봄에는 겨울 코트를 드라이 클리닝에 맡겨요.

*bome-neun gyeo-ul koteu-reul deurai keullining-e mat-gyeoyo.*

**I store my winter clothes in the springtime.**

저는 봄철에는 겨울 옷을 수납해요.

*jeoneun bomcheol-eneun gyeo-ul oseul sunap-haeyo.*

**Dust**

먼지

*meonji*



**TIP**



- A natural springtime cleaning solution can be made from one part hot water and one part vinegar. The vinegar will remove germs as well as deodorize any surfaces in your house.

**Spring cleaning**

봄 대청소

*bom dae-cheongso*



**Chores**

집안일

*jip-anil*

**Organize**

정리하다

*jeongri-hada*

Crude Oil

원유

wonyu

Oil refinery

정유 공장

jeongyu gongjang

Fuel

연료

yeollyo

Diesel

디젤

dijel



I hope the price of gas stabilizes soon.

기름 값이 빨리 안정되기를 바래요.

gireum gapsi ppalli anjeong-doeogireul baraeoyo.

Gasoline/  
Petrol

휘발유, 가솔린

hwibalyu, gasollin

Political unrest in the Middle East has caused oil prices to fluctuate.

중동 지방의 정치적 불안이 기름값의 변동 요인이에요.

jungdong jibang-ui jeongchi-jeok bulani gireum-gapui byeondong yoinieyo.

The government is trying to curb the effects of inflation.

정부는 인플레이션을 억제하려고 해요.

jeongbu-neun inpeulleisyeon-eul eokje-haryeogo haeyo.

TIP



- Korean refineries have been found to quickly raise prices when crude oil goes up in cost and slowly react to lower the price when the price falls.
- 47% of the price of gasoline is government tax. 38% of the price of diesel is government tax as well.
- Hyundai, SK, GS Caltex and S-Oil are the four controlling oil refineries in Korea. Each commands a chain of gas stations under the same respective banner.
- The Korean National Oil Corporation (KNOC) is the state-run oil company that researches, explores, and drills for oil. They maintain a useful website documenting station fuel prices throughout Korea. No English is available but it is graphic intensive: [www.opinet.co.kr](http://www.opinet.co.kr)



# 420 Korean fan dance

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Fan dance

부채춤  
*buchae-chum*

## Korean traditional dress

한복  
*hanbok*

## Headress

족두리  
*jokduri*

## Ceremonial robe

당의  
*dangui*



## Fan

부채  
*buchae*

## Rhythm

리듬  
*rideum*

## Pink peony blossoms decorate the fans.

분홍 모란꽃들이 부채를 뒤덮고 있어요.  
*bunhong moran-kkot-deuli buchae-reul dwi-deopgo isseoyo.*

## Female dancer

여자 무용수  
*yeoja muyongsu*

## Have you ever watched a traditional fan dance performance?

부채춤을 보신 적이 있습니까?  
*buchae-chumeul bosin jeok-i iss-seumnikka?*

## This year, the Walker Hill Theater is offering a fan dance show.

올해 워커힐 극장에서 부채춤 공연을 해요.  
*olhae wokwo-hil geukjang-eseo buchae-chum gongyeon-eul haeyo.*

## Fan folding/unfolding

부채 접기/펴기  
*buchae jeopgi/pyeogi*

## Live performance

라이브 공연  
*raibeu gongyeon*

421

## Bongeun temple (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Buddhist**

불교도  
bulgyo-do

**Zen Buddhism**

선종  
seon-jong



Bongeun  
Temple  
봉은사  
bongeun-sa

**One performs a half bow when meeting others in the temple.**

절에서 다른 사람들을 만나면 반 절을 해요.

jeol-eseo dareun saram-deuleul manna-myeon ban jeol-eul haeyo.

**Monks live in harmony with nature.**

스님들은 자연과 조화를 이루며 살고 있어요.

seunim-deuleun jayeon-gwa johwareul irumyeo salgo isseoyo.

**Temple rules**

청규  
cheong-gyu

**TIP**



- Bongeun Temple is a Buddhist temple located near the COEX Underground Shopping Mall in Samseong-dong, southern Seoul.
- Originally built in 794, Bogeun Temple suffered a serious fire in 1939 and has since been reconstructed.
- It is open daily from 10 a.m. - 4 p.m. and there is no entrance fee. Visit the official English website: <http://www.bongeunsa.org/eng/>
- A two hour Temple Life program is available in English every Thursday from 2 - 4 p.m. This includes a tour, meditation, lotus flower making, and a tea ceremony.



# 422 Bongeun Temple (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Meditation

묵상/명상

*muksang/myeong-sang*

Monk

스님

*seunim*



Putting hands together

합장

*hapjang*



Statue of the Buddha

불상

*bulsang*

Temple meal

사찰음식

*sachal-eumsik*



Chant a Buddhist prayer

염불을 하다

*yeombul-eul hada*

Offering to Buddha

공양

*gong-yang*

**Monks must live a virtuous life and follow a set of precepts.**

스님들은 승가계율에 따라서 선한 삶을 살아야 해요.

*seunim-deuleun seungga-gyeyul-e ttaraseo seonhan salmeul salaya haeyo.*

TIP



- Korean Zen Buddhism focuses on meditation.
- Monks in Korea ceremoniously bow 1080 times per day, taking at least four hours.
- A statue of Buddha in Bongeun Temple, built in 1996, towers over the temple grounds at 23 meters in height. This is one of the largest stone statues of Buddha in Korea.
- Temple Stay information for temples across Korea. In English: <http://eng.templestay.com/>

Donation

시주

*siju*

Virtue

선

*seon*

# 423 Tea ceremony - Dado (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Participate in a tea ceremony

다도를 익히다  
*dadoreul ikhida*

Tea ceremony

다도  
*da-do*

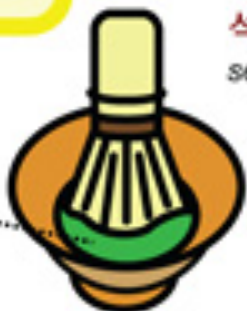
Tea master

차 전문가  
*cha jeonmunga*

## Green tea

녹차  
*nokcha*

Powdered  
green tea  
가루 녹차  
*garu nokcha*



Stoneware

석기  
*seokgi*

Ceramic

도자기  
*dojagi*



## I enjoy drinking tea while listening to music.

전 음악을 들으면서 차를 마시는 것을 즐겨요.

*jeon eumak-eul deuleu-myeonseo chareul masineun geoseul jeul-gyeoyo.*

## Tea ceremonies are very relaxing.

다도는 매우 편안하게 해요.

*dadoneun maeu pyeonanha-ge haeyo.*

## Chrysanthemum tea

국화차  
*gukhwa-cha*

TIP



- A Korean tea ceremony is a social event, especially when compared to Japanese tea ceremonies which are considered formal events.
- Tea ceremonies have been held for more than 1,100 years on the Korean Peninsula.
- The art of a tea ceremony lies in the preparation and the serving of the tea, not in its consumption.
- Tea leaves are often roasted to a slight burn on an iron plate in order to achieve a distinct Korean taste.
- Korea's Seon Buddhists believe that the mind becomes cleansed through tea ceremonies and meditation.



## Tea ceremony

다례  
da-rye

## Teaware

다기 세트  
dagi seteu

## Teapot

다관  
dagwan

## Tea leaves

차잎  
cha-nip



## Decanting bowl

숙우  
suku

## Tea/coffee house

차집  
chat-jip

## The tea leaves are steeping in the teapot.

차잎을 주전자에 우려내는 중이에요.  
chatip-eul jujeonja-e uryeo-naeneun jungieyo.

## Tea cup saucer

차잔 받침  
chat-jan bat-chim

## Traditionally, powdered green tea was used for tea ceremonies.

전통적으로 다도에 가루 녹차가 사용되었어요.  
jeontong-jeokeuro dado-e garu nokcha-ga sayongdoe-eosseoyo.

## TIP



- The Five Tastes can all be experienced while drinking green tea: sweetness, saltiness, bitterness, astringency and sourness.
- Zen Buddhists believe that there are four feelings associated with tea drinking: peacefulness, respectfulness, purity and quietness.

## Tea table

차상  
chat-sang

## Teacup

차잔  
chat-jan



# 425 Temple life

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Enlightenment

깨달음

*kkaedareum*

## Fasting

단식

*dansik*

## Chant a Buddhist prayer

염불을 하다

*yeombul-eul hada*

## To be reincarnated in paradise

극락왕생하다

*geukrakwangsang-hada*



## Buddhist sutra

독경

*dok-gyeong*

## Take off your shoes before entering the temple.

절에 들어가기 전에는 신발을 벗으세요.

*jeol-e deureo-gagi jeon-eneun sinbal-eul beoseu-seyo.*



## Do not disturb others.

다른 사람들을 방해하지 마세요.

*dareun saram-deureul banghae-haji maseyo.*

## Do not lie on the floor.

바닥에 눕지 마세요.

*badak-e nupji maseyo.*

### TIP



- Monks bow 108 times in order to avoid the 108 torments inherent to humans. These include: envy, gluttony, greed, vanity, and pride.
- Many students, as well as parents of students, pray at temples for 100 days for good luck on the university entrance exam.
- Northern Seoul is home to the Hwagye Temple, also known as the Flower Valley Temple. Korean only: <http://hwagyesa.org>
- The Hwagye Temple was originally built in 1523 and now houses the International Zen Center. In English: <http://www.seoulzen.org/>





# 427 Filling out an application form (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Selected information**  
*sincheongin-seontaek-jeongbo*

**Wedding anniversary**  
*gyeoron-ginyeomil*

**Number of children**  
*janyeo-su*

**Occupation**  
*jikeop*

**Birthday**  
*saengil*

**Office worker**  
*hoesawon*

**Public official**  
*gongmuwon*

**Teacher**  
*gyosa*

**Doctor**  
*euisa*

신청인 선택 정보	직업	회사원 <input type="checkbox"/>	공무원 <input type="checkbox"/>	교사 <input type="checkbox"/>	의사 <input type="checkbox"/>
	생일	자영업 <input type="checkbox"/>	학생 <input type="checkbox"/>	주부 <input type="checkbox"/>	기타 <input type="checkbox"/>
▶ 법정대리인 인적사항 성명(한글) _____		결혼기념일 _____ 주민등록번호 _____		자녀 수 _____ 연락처 _____	
		신청인(본인) _____		관계 _____ (서명) _____	

**Running Business**  
*jayeongeop*

**Student**  
*haksaeng*

**Housewife**  
*jubu*

**Et cetera**  
*gita*

**a legal representative information**  
*beopjeong-daeri-in-injeoksahang*

**Subscriber**  
*sincheongin*

**relation**  
*gwangye*

**Signature**  
*seomyeong*

**Company use only**

회사 사용란

*hoesa-sayongnan*

**Service agreements**

서비스 약관

*seobiseu-yakgwan*



# 428 First birthday - dol (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

First birthday

돌  
dol

1-year-old baby

돌쟁이  
dol-jaengi

First birthday party

돌잔치  
dol-janchi

Baby ring

돌반지  
dol-banji

1st Birthday table set

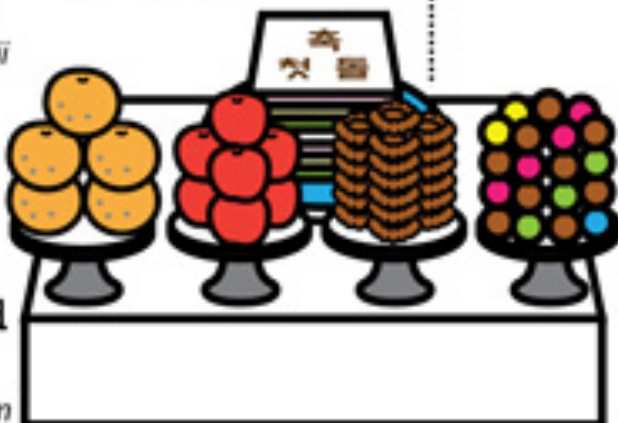
돌상  
dolsang



24-carat gold

24k 금, 순금

isipsa-k geum, sungeum



**A baby's first birthday is the most celebrated day during childhood.**

아기의 첫돌은 유년시절 가장 축하받을 일이에요.

agi-ui cheotdol-eun yunyeon-sijeol gajang chukha-badeul ilieyo.

**The baby's first birthday party will be held at a buffet restaurant.**

아기의 돌잔치는 뷔페 식당에서 열릴 거예요.

agi-ui doljan-chineun bup-e sikdang-eseo yeollil geo-eyo.

TIP



- Traditionally, gold rings were given as gifts for a baby's first birthday. As the price of gold has soared in recent years, people began giving cash instead. The benefit of giving gold is that it can be melted into new jewelry or sold at a potentially higher price later on.
- The parents of children who received gold baby rings are more inclined to save them for a longer period of time than cash.
- During the doljabi ritual, several objects are placed in front of the baby. Whichever object the baby chooses can predict his future career path.

429

## First birthday - dol (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Rice cake for the  
first birthday

돌떡

dol-tteok



Item grabbing  
Birthday ritual

돌잡이

doljabi

Birthday outfit

돌복

dolbok

Parting gift

답례품

damnye-pum



Tray of objects for  
baby to choose from

돌잡이 용품

jokduri

The infant mortality rate was previously very high in the past.

과거에는 유아 사망률이 아주 높았어요.

gwageo-eneun yua samang-ryuli aju nopa-sseoyo.

How much money will you give for the baby's first birthday?

당신은 아기의 돌잔치 때 얼마를 줄 것인가요?

Dangsineun agi-eui doljanchi tae eolma-reul jul geotingayo?

banquet hall

연회장

yeonhoijang

cash gift

현금 선물

hyeongeum seonmul



430

# Income Inequality

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



**Company employee**

회사 직원

hoesa jikwon

**Self-employed**

자영업을 하는

jayeong-eopeul haneun

**Income inequality is based on occupation and gender in Korea.**

한국에서의 소득불균형은 직업과 성별에 기초해요.

hangukeseo-ui sodeuk-bulgyunhyeongeun jikeop-gwa seongbyeole-gicho-haeyo.

**Gov't policy can reduce the income disparity between men and women.**

정부의 정책으로 남자와 여자 간의 소득 격차를 줄일 수 있어요.

jeongbu-ui jeong-chaekeuro namja-wa yeojae ganui sodeuk gyeok-chareul julil su isseoyo.

**Migrant workers sometimes have to fight for overdue wages.**

때때로 이주 노동자들은 체불 임금을 위해 싸워야 해요.

ttae-ttaero iju nodong-jadeuleun che-bul imgeum-eul wihae ssawoya haeyo.

**Upper class/Rich**

상위층

sangwi-cheung

**Middle Class**

중산층

jungsan-cheung

**Lower class/Poor**

하위층

hawi-cheung

- According to the National Tax Service (NTS) , full-time female workers are paid on average 38 percent less than their male equivalents. KNTS in English: <http://www.nts.go.kr/eng/>

**Labor force**

노동력

nodong-ryeok

## 100th day festival

백일 잔치

*baek-il janchi*Steamed  
rice cake

백일떡

*baek-il tteok*100th day  
picture

백일 사진

*baek-il sajin*

The baby has turned 100 days old.

아기가 100일이 되었어요.

*agi-ga baek-il-i doe-eosseoyo.*

After a baby turns 100 days old, we host a big party.

태어난지 100일이 넘으면 집안에서 잔치를 해요.

*tae-eonanji baek-il-i neomeu-myeon jipan-eseo janchi-reul haeyo.*

In Korean culture, the number 100 has a special meaning.

한국 문화에서 100일은 특별한 의미가 있어요.

*hanguk munhwa-eseo baek-ileun teukbyeol-han uimiga isseoyo.*

## TIP



- Long ago, surviving beyond 100 days was considered very important a baby's life.
- A mother and baby do not typically leave the house during the baby's first 100 days after birth.
- Holding a 100th day party while a baby is sick is considered bad luck.
- The baby rings given at a 100th day celebration are typically smaller in size than those given for the baby's first birthday.



# 431 Tongue twisters (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Silly**

어리석은

*eori-seokeun*

**Pronunciation**

발음

*baleum*

**Tongue twister**

발음하기 힘든 어구

*baleum-hagi himdeum eogu*

**Word game**

낱말 놀이

*natmal nori*

**Mispronounce**

잘못 발음하다

*jalmot baleum-hada*

**Difficult**

어려운

*eoryeo-un*



**My tongue gets tied when I try to say that.**

제가 그것을 얘기하려고 했을 때 혀가 꼬였어요.

*jega geugeoseul yegi-haryeogo haesseul ttae hyeoga kkoyeo-sseoyo.*

**Practice**

연습

*yeonseup*

**This phrase is really difficult to say.**

이 어구는 말하기가 진짜 어려워요.

*i eogu-neun malhagi-ga jinjja eoryeo-woyo.*

**TIP**



- As a test of speaking proficiency, prospective TV announcers are asked to repeat tongue twisters so that their pronunciation can be measured. This is the case for TV announcer hopefuls on the MBC reality competition show "On Sunday Night, Sunday Night." The segment is called "Super Rookie".
- English words have different phonetic arrangements than Korean words and you may find that some Korean tongue twisters are not too difficult to say.

**Rhyme**

운율

*unyul*

**Phrase**

어구

*eogu*

## 432 Tongue twisters (II)

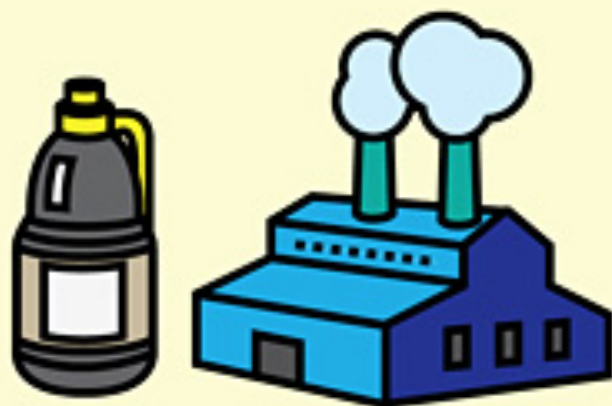
Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

The president of the soy sauce factory is President Gang;  
the president of the bean paste factory is President Gong.

간장공장 공장장은 강 공장장이고,  
된장공장 공장장은 공 공장장이다.

gan-jang-gong-jang gong-jang-jang-eun  
gang gong-jang-jang-i-go,  
doen-jang-gong-jang gong-jang-jang-eun  
gong gong-jang-jang-i-da.



The police headquarters' iron window bars are single-layered  
iron bars; the public prosecutors' office's iron window bars  
are double-layered iron bars.

경찰청 쇠창살 외철창살,  
검찰청 쇠창살 쌍철창살.

gyeong-chal-cheong soe-chang-sal oe-cheol-chang-sal,  
geom-chal-cheong soe-chang-sal ssang-cheol-chang-sal.

The 6-tong bank savings book is the yellow bank savings book;  
the 8-tong bank savings book is the green bank savings book.

육통 통장 적금통장은 황색 적금통장이고,  
팔통 통장 적금통장은 녹색 적금통장이다.

Yuk-tong tong-jang jeok-geum-tong-jang-eun hwang-saek jeok-geum-tong-jang-i-go  
pal-tong tong-jang jeok-geum-tong-jang-eun nok-saek jeok-geum-tong-jang-i-da.



433

## Admiral Yi Sun-sin

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Hero

영웅

yeong-ung

Fleet

함대

hamdae

Turtle  
ship

거북선

geobuk-seon

Leader

지도자

jido-ja

Admiral

장군

jang-gun

Navy

해군

haegun

Invasion

침략

chim-nyak



Yi is one of Korea's most well known heroes.

이순신은 한국의 가장 잘 알려진 영웅이에요.

i-sun-sin-eun hangukui gajang jal allyeojin yeong-ungieyo.

Strategy

전략

jeollyak

Admiral Yi protected Korea against a Japanese invasion.

이순신장군은 일본의 침략으로 부터 한국을 지켰어요.

i-sun-shin-janggun-eun ilbon-ui chimnyak-euro buteo hanguk-eul jikyeo-sseoyo.

TIP



- Yi Sun-sin was born on April 28, 1545 and died during a battle on December 16, 1598.
- Admiral Yi was a famed naval commander of the Joseon Dynasty who won notable battles against the invading Japanese navy.
- Cannons were the primary form of attack used by Yi's turtle ships. A fleet of no more than five ships were strategically commanded and controlled by him in every battle.
- A statue of Yi was erected in Gwanghwamun Square in central Seoul in 1968. It's located directly in front of the Gyeongbok Palace.

# 435 Baseball batting cage (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Pitching machine**

피칭 머신

*piching meosin*

**500-won coin**

동전 500원

*dongjeon o-baek-won*



**Batting glove**

야구 장갑

*yagu janggap*

**Baseball**

**batting cage**

배팅 연습장,

야구 연습장

*baeting yeonseupjang,*

*yagu yeonseupjang*

**Bat**

방망이

*bangmangi*



**Put the coin in the machine.**

동전을 넣어 주세요.

*dongjeon-eul neoheo juseyo.*

**Automatic change machine**

동전 교환기계

*dongjeon gyohwan-gigye*

**I am next in line to bat.**

저는 다음 차례입니다

*jeoneun daeum charye imnida.*

**I am a left-handed batter.**

저는 왼손잡이 타자예요.

*jeoneun oensonjabi tajaeyo.*

**TIP**



- Batting cages normally cost 500-won to play. Some of them, which are located in Seoul, cost 1000-won per game.
- Batting cages are normally located near busy subway stops like Gangnam Station or in prominent neighborhoods like Insa-dong. A few batting cages are even located at highway rest areas.

**Pitching speed**

피칭 속도

*piching sokdo*

**Good hit!**

잘 쳤어요!

*jal chyeeo-sseoyo!*



# 436 Riding the subway (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



**You are here.**

현위치  
You are here  
現位置

현위치  
*hyeon-wichi*

**Exit**

나가는 곳, 출구  
*naganeun got, chulgu*

**Subway station**

전철역  
*jeoncheol-yeok*



**What time does the train stop running?**

마지막 지하철은 언제 있나요?  
*majimak jihacheol-eun eonje itnayo?*

**Transfer to  
line 5**

7호선 갈아타는 곳  
*chilhoseon galataneun got*

**Which exit should I use if I want to go to \_\_\_\_\_?**

\_\_\_\_\_를 가야하는데 몇번 출구로 나가야 하나요?  
\_\_\_\_\_ -reul gaya-haneun-de myeot-beon chulgu-ro nagaya hanayo?

**Subway station storage locker**

지하철 물품 보관함  
*jihacheol mulpum bogwan-ham*

**Timetable**

시간표  
*sigan-pyo*

- Seoul Metro English website:  
<http://www.seoulmetro.co.kr/eng/>
- Free Korean satellite TV service (T-DMB) is accessible on your smartphone while riding the subway in Seoul.

**Lost and found**

유실물 취급소  
*yusilmul chwigeupso*

## Handicapped Person

장애인  
jangae-in



## Elderly Person

노약자  
no-yakja



## Reserved Seats

예약석  
yeyak-seok



## Injured person

부상자  
busang-ja

## Pregnant woman

임산부  
imsanbu

## Mothers with children

영유아 동반자  
yeong-yua dong-banja

What time does the last train on line 4 leave for \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_가는 4호선 마지막 열차가 몇시에 있나요?

\_\_\_\_\_ -ga-neun sa-hoseon majimak-yeolchaga myeochsi-e itnayo?

Follow the blue line on the wall to transfer to the Blue Line.

블루라인으로 갈아타려면 벽의 파란색 라인을 따라가세요.

beullurain-euro galata-ryeomyeon byeok-ui paransaek ra-ineul ttara-gaseyo.

Please take my seat.

여기 앉으세요.  
yeogi anjeu-seyo.

Map

지도  
jido

Subway manners

지하철 예절  
jihacheol yecheol

- It's common practice and good manners to give up your seat to the handicapped, the elderly, pregnant women, mothers with young children, and to those with serious injuries.

Subway line

지하철 노선  
jihacheol noseon



# 438 Plastic Surgery (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Liposuction

지방 제거 수술

*jibang jegeo susul*

## Rhinoplasty/ Nose job

코 수술

코 수술

*ko susul*

## Double eyelid surgery

쌍꺼풀 수술

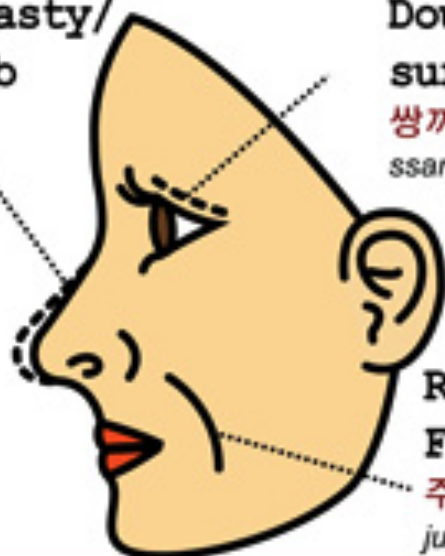
쌍꺼풀 수술

*ssang-kkeopul susul*

## Botox injection

보톡스 주사

*botokseu jusa*



## Rhytidectomy/ Facelift

주름 제거 수술

주름 제거 수술

*jureum jegeo susul*

## I am interested in getting double eyelid surgery.

저는 쌍꺼풀 수술에 관심이 있는데요.

*jeoneun ssang-kkeopul susul-e gwansimi ittneun-deyo.*

## What are the risks of performing plastic surgery?

성형 수술의 위험성이 무엇입니까?

*seong-hyeong susul-ui wiheom-seongi mueos-imnika?*

## Side

effects

부작용

*bujak-yong*

TIP



- The most common types of plastic surgery in Korea are double eye lid surgery and nose job surgery.
- One of the reasons that double eyelid surgery is so common is that the starting price is only about 1.5 million won.

## Breast implant/enlargement

인공 유방 확대술

*ingong yubang hwakdae-sul*

## Abdominoplasty/Tummy tuck

복벽 성형 수술

*bokbyeok seonghyeong susul*

# 439 Operation and surgery

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Operation/surgery

수술  
susul

Minor surgery

작은 수술  
jakeun susul

Major surgery

대수술  
dae-susul



Outpatient

외래 환자  
oerae hwanja

Inpatient

입원 환자  
ipwon hwanja

How long is the recovery period?

회복기간이 얼마나 되나요?  
hoebok-gigani eolmana doenayo?

Medical tourism

의료 관광  
uiryu gwan-gwang

Do you have a lot of experience performing this type of surgery?

이런 종류의 수술 경험이 풍부한가요?  
ireon jongryu-ui susul gyeong-heomi pungbu-hangayo?

Korea has become a popular destination for medical tourism.

한국은 의료 관광으로 인기있는 곳이에요.  
banguk-eun uiryu gwangwang-euro ingi-ittneun gosieyo.

Recovery period

회복기  
hoebok-gi

Specialized hospital

전문 병원  
jeonmun byeongwon



Hello?

여보세요?

yeoboseyo?



Is this the \_\_\_\_\_ residence?

거기 \_\_\_\_\_ 닻이죠?

geogi \_\_\_\_\_ daekijyo?

Yes...

네, 그런데요...

ne, geureondeyo...

This is \_\_\_\_\_. May I speak to \_\_\_\_\_?

저는 \_\_\_\_\_라고 하는데요. \_\_\_\_\_ 좀 바꿔주시겠어요?

jeoneun \_\_\_\_\_ rago haneundeyo. \_\_\_\_\_ jom bakkwo-jusigesseoyo?

He's not here right now.

지금 안 계신데요.

jigum an gye-sindeyo.

He will be back around 7 p.m.

7시에 돌아오시는데요.

ilgop-si-e dora-osineundeyo.

Can you please do me a favor and take a message?

그럼 말씀 좀 전해 주시겠어요?

geureom malsseum jom jeonhae jusige-sseoyo?

TIP



- Korean culture, deeply rooted in Confucianism, is less focused on the individual and more focused on the group. As such, a quick 'bye!' in English could be misinterpreted as apathy or bad behavior. A 'goodbye', spoken in Korean on the telephone, is long and drawn out in sound. This creates the impression that the speaker doesn't want to hang up and sincerely cares for the other person.

Yes, this is he.

네, 전데요.

ne, jeondeyo.

Leave a message

메모를 남기다.

memoreul namgida.

**Can you tell them that I called?**

전화했었다고 전해주시겠어요?

*jeonhwa-haesseott-dago jeonhae-jusigesseoyo?*

Mobile phone

핸드폰

*haendeupon*



**Telephone number**

전화 번호

*jeonhwa beonho*

**Voicemail**

음성 메시지

*eumseong mesigi*

Home

phone

집 전화

*jib jeonhwa*

**What number did you dial?**

몇 번에 거셨어요?

*myeot beo-ne geosyeo-sseoyo?*

**The line is busy.**

통화 중이에요.

*tonghwa jungieyo.*

**I am sorry you have the wrong number.**

전화 잘못 거셨어요.

*jeonhwa jalmot geosyeo-sseoyo.*

**Is \_\_\_ there?**

\_\_\_ 있나요?

\_\_\_ ittanyo?

**Please wait a minute. I'll get him/her.**

잠깐만 기다리세요. 바꿔드릴게요.

*jamkkanman gidariseyo. bakkwo-deuril-kkeyo.*

**Just a second.**

잠깐만요.

*jamkkan-manyo.*

\_\_\_\_\_, you have a phone call.

\_\_\_\_ 씨, 전화 왔어요.

\_\_\_\_ ssi, jeonhwa wa-sseoyo.

**Ok, I got it.**

네, 전화 받았어요.

*ne, jeonhwa badasseyo.*



# 442 Social issues: reunification

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**South Korea provides economic aid to North Korea.**

한국은 북한에 경제적인 지원을 해요.

*hanguk-eun bukhan-e gyeongje-jeokin jiwon-eul haeyo.*

North Korea

북한

*bukhan*

**Sunshine policy**

햇볕 정책

*haetbyeot jeong-chaek*

**Diplomacy**

외교

*woegyo*

**Peaceful reunification**

평화적인 통일

*pyeonghwa-jeokin tongil*

South Korea

남한

*namhan*



**North Korea's nuclear program is delaying unification on the Korean Peninsula.**

북한의 핵 프로그램이 한반도의 통일을 지연 시키고 있어요.

*bukhan-ui haek peuro-geuraemi hanban-doui tongil-eul jijeon sikigo isseoyo.*

**TIP**



- In 2010, President Lee Myung-bak proposed a reunification tax to get the population talking about the cost of the countries merging.
- Estimated costs for reunification range from \$300 billion to as high as \$5 trillion. This is a potential problem for a small country like South Korea with a 2010 estimated GDP of only \$1.4 trillion.
- A change in attitude toward North Korea and growing interests in reunification created the sunshine policy that had been in effect from 1998 to 2008.

# 443 Airport limousine bus (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Where is the bus to \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_\_로가는 버스가 어디있어요?

\_\_\_\_\_ro-ganeun beoseu-ga eodi-isseyo?



First bus

첫차

cheot-cha

Last bus

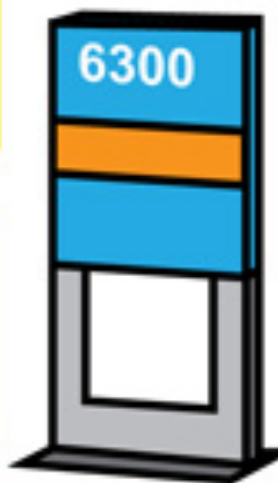
막차

mak-cha

Incheon International Airport

인천 국제 공항

Incheon gugke gonghang



Limousine bus

리무진 버스

rimujin beoseu

Timetable

시간표

sigan-pyo

The airport bus is great for transporting heavy luggage.

무거운 짐이 있을때는 공항 버스를 타는게 좋아요.

mugeo-un jimi isseul-taeneun gonghang beoseu-reul taneun-ge johayo.

TIP



- Incheon Airport, located in the city of Incheon, opened in 2001 and serves as Seoul's largest and busiest airport. It takes around one hour to travel to Seoul from there.
- Gimpo Airport, located 30 minutes away from Incheon Airport, handles domestic flights as well as flights to Japan and China.
- The bus driver will load all check-in size luggage beneath the bus. Carry-on luggage can be stored inside near the front of the bus.
- The airport limousine bus offers a more comfortable ride than a standard city bus or tour bus. Normally you will find reclining seats with extra legroom, cup holders, wifi Internet service, and even satellite TV.



# 444 Airport Limousine Bus (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**May I have a receipt please?**

영수증 좀 주시겠어요?

*yeongsu-jeung jom jusige-sseoyo?*

**Ticket counter**

매표구

*maepyo-gu*

**Luggage**

짐/가방

*jim/gabang*

**Bus driver**

버스 운전자

*beoseu unjeonsu*

**Please fasten your seatbelt.**

안전 벨트를 매 주세요.

*anjeon belteu-reul mae juseyo.*

**Seatbelt**

안전 벨트

*anjeon belteu*



**Bus interval**

버스 운행간격

*beoseu unhaeng-gan-gyeok*

**Round-trip fare**

왕복 요금

*wangbok yogeum*

**One-way fare**

편도 요금

*pyeondo yogeum*

- The standard one-way airport limousine bus fare is 10,000 won. The fare for a Deluxe Limousine is 15,000 won.
- Since December 2010, discounts of 1,000 won and 2,000 won are offered when transferring between a taxi and an airport bus en route to Incheon Airport. To qualify, a proper transportation card must be used to pay for both segments. The transfer from taxi to bus must occur within one hour on the way to the airport or within 3 hours on the way home. The discount will appear at the end of the month on your credit card/debit card statement.
- Departing airport buses normally have two pickup locations along the terminal. If you are planning to use one of the busier lines, go to the lower number of the two stops. This will ensure that you get a seat and not have to wait for another bus.
- Get the iPhone App or Android App for more bus info: <http://www.seoulbus.co.kr>
- Seoul offers a stop-over program for visitors traveling on Korean Air and Asiana Airlines. With this program, visitors that book a hotel through the following website will receive a free City Tour Bus pass as well as free roundtrip limousine bus travel to Seoul. <http://www.seoulstopover.com/>

445

## Seolleung Park royal tombs (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Royal tomb/cemetery

왕릉 / 묘지

wangneung / myoji

Seolleung/Seonjeongneung

선릉 / 선정릉

seolleung / seonjeongneung



Burial mound

봉분

bongbun

**King Seongjong, the 9th Joseon king, was buried here in 1495.**

9대 조선의 왕 성종이 1495년에 여기에 묻혔어요.

gu-dae joseon-ui wang seongjongi cheon-gubaek-sasip-o-nyeon-e yeogi-e mut-hyeo-sseoyo.

**King Jeongjong, the 11th Joseon king, was relocated here in 1562.**

11대 조선의 왕 정종이 1562년에 여기로 이장되었어요.

sipil-dae joseon-ui wang jeongjongi cheon-obaek-yuksip-i-nyeon-e yeogiro ijangdoe-eosseoyo.

TIP



- The Joseon Kingdom(1392-1910) reigned on the Korean Peninsula for nearly 500 years. It consolidated a fractured Korea into a single independent state and shaped the culture around the beliefs of Confucianism.
- There are a total of 40 well-preserved royal tombs of the Joseon Kingdom in 18 cemeteries. These tombs contain the remains of kings and queens and are located throughout South Korea. Only two of the royal tombs of kings and queens are located in North Korea.
- Following the principles of fen shui, the burial mounds and their surrounding areas were constructed to be harmonious with nature.



Queen Jeonghyeon's tomb

정현 왕후의 무덤

*jeonghyeon wanghu-ui mudeom*

Red gate

홍살문

*hong-salmun*



Guardian statues

수호상

*suhosang*

Stone lantern

석등

*seok-deung*



The park is a great place to relax, away from hectic city life.

공원은 바쁜 도시생활로 부터 떨어져서 쉬수있는 훌륭한 장소예요.

*gongwon-eun bappeun dosisaeng-hwallo buteo tteoleo-jyeoseo swilsu-ittneun hulryunghan jangso-eyo.*

The view of Seoul is magnificent from King Seongjong's burial location.

선릉에서 보이는 서울의 전망은 아름다워요.

*seolleung-eseo bo-i-neun seoul-ui jeonmang-eun areum-dawoyo.*

- The collection of South Korea's Joseon tombs were added to the UNESCO World Heritage List on June 30, 1999.
- Seolleung Park royal tombs are located in the Gangnam district of Seoul. The nearby Seolleung subway station is named after the site.
- The admission fee is 1,000 won for adults and 500 won for children under 18.
- Take the Seoul Metro Line 2 to Seolleung station, exit number 8, and walk 350 meters. It is closed on Mondays and is open until 8 or 9 p.m., depending on the season.
- Official website for Seolleung Park (Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea) is: <http://jikimi.cha.go.kr/english/>
- UNESCO World Heritage List: <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/>

# 447 Refrigerator (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Freezer

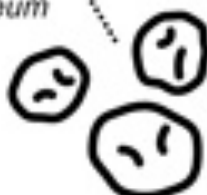
냉동실  
naengdong-sil

## Ice cream

아이스 크림  
aiseu keurim

## Ice cubes

얼음  
eoreum



## Frozen meat

냉동육  
naengdong-yuk



## Eggs

달걀  
dalgyal



## Milk

우유  
uyu

## Fruit

과일  
gwa-il

## Orange juice

오렌지 쥬스  
orenji jyuseu

## Vegetables

야채  
yachae

## Refrigerator

냉장고  
naengjang-go

## We ran out of milk.

우유가 떨어졌어요.  
uyuga tteoreo-jyeosseoyo.

## Appliance

가전 제품  
gajeon jepum

## Could you please get some eggs?

달걀 좀 가져다 줄래요?  
dalgyal jom gajyeoda jullaeyo?

## Temperature control

온도 조정  
ondo jojeong



# 448 Refrigerator (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Kimchi

refrigerator

김치 냉장고

kimchi naengjang-go

Refrigerator

deodorizer

냉장고 탈취제

naengjang-go

talchwije



Freezer burn

냉동상

naengdong-sang

Refrigerator odor

냉장고 냄새

naengjang-go naemsae

Please close the refrigerator door.

냉장고 문 좀 닫아주세요.

naengjang-go mun jom dada-juseyo.

Perishable food

상하기 쉬운 음식

sang-hagi swiun eumsik

Please help me put the groceries in the refrigerator.

냉장고 안에 장 본 것을 정리하는 것을 도와주세요.

naengjang-go a-ne jang bon geoseul jeongni-haneun geoseul dowajuseyo.

TIP



- The kimchi refrigerator first entered the Korean home in 1995. It has since become an essential appliance to maintain kimchi and other side dishes at an optimal temperature while also containing their strong odors.
- Rental apartments normally do not include a refrigerator or other appliances. Plan on purchasing one or bringing one with you.

Grocery list

장 볼 목록

jang bol mongnok



# 449 Yangjae Stream

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Yangjae Stream provides numerous fitness activities to city residents.**

양재천은 도시거주자에게 많은 스포츠 활동을 제공해요.

*yangjaecheon-eun dosigeo-juja-ege maneun seupo-cheu hwaldong-eul jegong-haeyo.*

**I enjoy jogging along the stream.**

저는 개울을 따라 조깅하는 것을 즐겨요.

*jeoneun gaeul-eul ttara joging-haneun geoseul jeulgyeoyo.*

**Ecology**

생태계

*saengtae-gye*

**Fresh air**

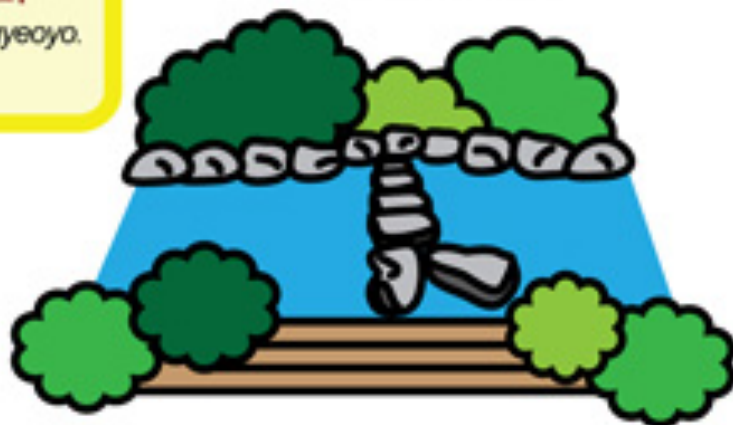
신선한 공기

*sinseonhan gonggi*

**Yangjae Stream**

양재천

*yangjae-cheon*



**Yangjae Stream flows into the Han River.**

양재천의 물은 한강으로 흘러가요.

*yangjae-cheonui muleun hangang-euro heulleo-gayo.*

**TIP**



- Yangjae Stream is a 15-kilometer-long tributary to the Han River in southern Seoul. A massive cleanup of the stream took place between 1995 and 2000, costing nearly \$10 million. It's the perfect place to exercise or relax and take in some fresh air.
- Cafe Street, running alongside Yangjae Stream, is a quaint and romantic stretch of wine bars, foreign restaurants and coffee shops.
- An outdoor public pool featuring facilities for adults and children is located at the meeting point between Citizens' Forest and Yangjae Stream.
- Yangjae Stream Korean website: <http://ypark.gangnam.go.kr/>



I would like to buy a Korea Pass card for 50,000 won.

50,000원 짜리 코리아 패스 카드를 사고 싶은데요.

*o-man-won jjari koria paeseu kadeu-reul sago sipeundeoyo.*

Discount

할인  
*halin*

Korea Pass  
tourist card

코리아 패스 여행 카드  
*koria paeseu yeohaeng kadeu*



Shopping

쇼핑  
*syo-ping*

Theater

영화관  
*yeonghwa-gwan*

Travel

여행  
*yeohaeng*



Transportation

교통  
*gyotong*



I would like to add 20,000 won to the transportation balance of the card.

교통카드용으로 쓸수있게 2만원만 넣어주세요.

*gyotong-kadeu-yongeuro sseulsu-iltge i-manwon-man neo-eo-juseyo.*

TIP



- The pre-paid Korea Pass card can be used nearly anywhere with a few exceptions. It is sponsored by the Korea Tourism Organization and Lotte Card.
- Benefits extend beyond the theme park, restaurant and shop discounts. The card can also be used as a transportation card, allowing simplified use of the subway, taxi and bus systems. Initially, the transportation function is inactive and requires charging. This can be performed at any subway station or at most 7-Eleven stores.
- Visit the English website: <http://www.koreapass.or.kr/en/>  
\*The following stores do not accept it: Shinsegae and Hyundai Department Stores, E-Mart, Home Plus and Hanaro Mart.

**What's the discount given for using the Korea Pass card?**

코리아 패스를 사용하면 어떤 할인을 받을 수 있나요?

*koria paeseu-reul sayong-hamyeon eotteon halin-eul ba-deul su itnayo?*

**The card cannot be used for installment payments.**

그 카드는 할부로 사용할 수 없어요.

*geu kadeu-neun halburo sayong-hal su eopseoyo.*

**I can get a refund on the card balance at any 7-Eleven.**

카드 잔액은 아무 세븐 일레븐에서나 환불받을 수 있어요.

*kadeu janaek-eun amu sebeun illebeun-eseona hwanbulba-deul su isseoyo.*

**You can check the card balance by visiting the Korea Pass website.**

코리아 패스 웹사이트에 가서 잔액을 확인할 수 있어요.

*koria paeseu websaiteu-e gaseo janaek-eul hwagin-hal su isseoyo.*

**TIP**

- Carrying a multi-purpose and widely recognized discount card makes dining, shopping, and entertainment easy.
- The card can be purchased in various denominations. The base card carries a value of 50,000 won, followed by a 100,000 won card.
- Call (02) 1330 for free assistance on the Korea Pass card or other Korea tourism information. Available 24 hours a day.
- You can purchase the Korea Pass card at Lotte Mart and most 7-Eleven stores.



## 452 Personal seal

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**A personal seal is the Korean form of a signature.**

한국에서는 개인 도장을 사인 대신 사용해요.

*hangukeseo-neun gae-in dojang-eul sain daesin sayong-haeyo.*

**Seal storage box**

도장집

*dojang jib*

**Red ink**

붉은 잉크

*balg-eun ingkeu*

**Seal paste**

인주

*inju*



**To affix a stamp**

날인하다/도장을 찍다

*narin-hada/dojangeul jjikda*

**Personal registered seal**

인감, 실인

*ingam, sirin*

**Seal, Stamp**

도장

*dojang*

**I need to register my personal seal at the local community center.**

동사무소에 도장을 인감으로 등록해야 해요.

*dongsamuso-e dojang-eul ingam-euro deungnok-haeya haeyo.*

**TIP**



- A **dojang** is a square or round seal made from plastic, stone, or wood. It's used to honor an agreement much like a signature. Children used to receive their first stamp before opening a savings account. Today, signatures are frequently allowed in their place.
- A **personal registered seal** is a special stamp kept by each head of household. It is used for important legal matters such as marriage certificates and housing purchases and must be registered at the local district office. Some people store it in a seal storage box but most keep it hidden or locked up for safety.
- In some cases, your right thumbprint can be used in lieu of a stamp.

# 453 Corporate seal

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Legally verified document

공문, 공증받은 문서

*gongmun, gongjeungba-deun munseo*

## Contract/agreement

계약

*gye-yak*

Company  
nameplate stamp

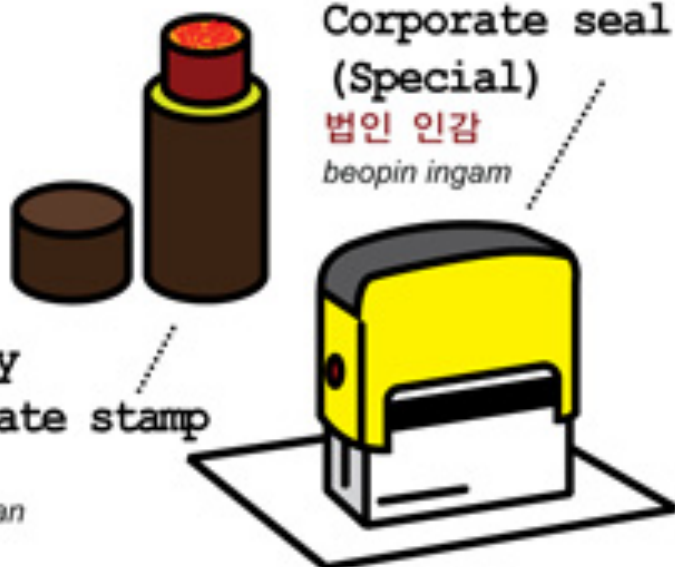
명판

*myeong-pan*

Corporate seal  
(Special)

법인 인감

*beopin ingam*



## The word "confidential" was stamped across the page

그 페이지에는 "기밀"이라는 도장이 찍혔어요.

*geu peiji-eneun gimil ira-neun dojangi jjik-hyeosseoyo.*



## The finance department stamped the document with the company seal.

재무부는 회사 도장을 그 서류에 찍었어요.

*jaemu-buneun hoesa dojangeul geu seoryu-e jjikeo-seoyo.*

- Myeong pan are rectangular stamps carrying a company name and address. They are used in conjunction with the other corporate stamps. Many businesses retain self-inking versions of this stamp as they are frequently used in finance.
- The certificate of seal registration is a legal document providing proof of stamp authorization. It's normally required to be submitted with contracts. There are two versions of this certificate, a high level version (법인증명서) and a general use form (사용증명서).
- Red ink is traditionally used with Korean stamps. Blue ink is sometimes used too.
- A common practice in drawing up a contract is to fold the first page up and place a stamp across the folded edge and the frontside of the next page. The stamping process continues through the remaining pages of the document in the same manner. This is done to prove that all of the pages are originals.



# 454 Government seal

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Forgery**

위조  
wijo

**District Chief**

구청장  
gucheong-jang

**Official State Seal  
of Korea**

국새  
guk-sae



**King's  
seal**  
어인  
eo-in

**The stamp was determined to be a forgery.**

그 도장은 위조로 밝혀졌어요.  
geu dojang-eun wijo-ro balghyeo-jyeosseoyo.



**The State Seal of the Republic of Korea is a symbolic stamp.**

국새는 한국을 상징하는 도장이예요.  
guksae-neun hanguk-eul sangjing-haneun dojang-ieyo.

**The documents were stamped with the Tax Department Chief's seal.**

그 서류는 세무서장의 도장이 찍혔어요.  
geu seoryu-neun semuseo-jangui dojangi jjikhyeo-sseoyo.

**TIP**



- Government seals are regulated to be square in shape. Each bureau defines the exact size of their stamp with the range varying from 1.8 cm to 3.6 cm.
- Stamps have been used on the Korean peninsula since 200 B.C. The Korean government adopted the system of seals in 1914 as a colony of Japan.
- The government is weighing a complete transition to digital signatures by the year 2012 to curb fraudulent seal use. As it stands today, only corporations are legally required to use a seal. This is because signatures are not yet fully accepted in the business world.

# 455 Pets (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Are you a pet owner?**

애완동물을 가지고 있나요?  
aewan-dongmuleul gajigo itnayo?

**I have a cat.**

고양이가 있어요.  
goyangi-ga isseoyo.

**Animal**

동물  
dong-mul

**Pet owner**

애완동물 주인  
aewan-dongmul juin

**Guard dog**

경비견  
gyeongbi-gyeon

**Pet**

애완동물  
aewan-dongmul



**Cat**

고양이  
goyangi

**Fur**

털  
teol



**Dog**

개  
gae

**Animal abuse/Animal mistreatment**

동물 학대  
dongmul hakdae

**I'm going to take the dog for a walk.**

개를 산책 시키러 갈거예요.  
gaereul sanchaek sikireo galgeo-eyo.

**Animal grooming**

동물 치장, 관리  
dongmul chijang, gwalli

**TIP**



- Owning a pet became a popular trend within the past 10 years. Today, 4 million Korean families are pet owners.
- Since most families live in apartment buildings, small dogs and cats are the most popular animals to own and the easiest to care for.
- Dogs are more prevalent than cats and so it's easy to find dog food in stores. Seek out expat supermarkets as they tend to stock various animal products. Pet toys are generally easy to find.
- The government is looking into alternative forms of tax revenue. A Pet Tax is being proposed to add a 10% VAT on pet medical treatment.



# 456 Pets (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Pet food

애완동물 음식

aewan-dongmul eumsik



## Pet toys

애완동물 장난감

aewan-dongmul jangnan-gam

## Pet carrier

애완동물 가방

aewan-dongmul gabang



## I'm allergic to cats.

저는 고양이에 알러지가 있어요.

jeoneun goyang-ie alleojiga isseoyo.

## Kitten

새끼 고양이

saekki goyangi

## Puppy

강아지

gangaji

## I'm taking my dog to be groomed.

나는 개를 손질 하러 갈 거예요.

naneun gaereul sonjil hareo gal geo-eyo.

## Dog trainer

훈련사

hullyeonsa

## What kind of dog do you have?

어떤 종류의 개를 갖고 있나요?

eotteon jongn-yui gaereul gajgo itnayo?

## Stray animal

길 잃은 동물

gil ileun dongmul

### TIP



- When bringing a pet to Korea, rabies vaccination certificates are required or will need to be issued upon arrival. A quarantine period may also be required depending on the animal's age.
- Hotline for Animal Abuse: 1797

## Obedience school

애견 훈련소

aegyeon hullyeonso

## Veterinary clinic

동물 병원

dongmul byeongwon

# 457 Tour (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I'm interested in travelling to \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_로 여행을 하고 싶은데요.  
\_\_\_\_\_ -ro yeohaeng-eul hago sipeundeoyo.



How much does it cost?

가격이 얼마나 하나요?  
gagyeoki eolmana hanayo?

Tour bus

관광 버스  
gwangwang beoseu

Tour guide

여행 가이드 .....  
yeohaeng gaideu

Do you offer any discounts?

할인을 좀 해주실 수 있나요?  
halin-eul jom haeju-sil su itnayo?

Package tour

패키지 여행  
paekiji yeohaeng

Is there an English speaking tour guide?

영어를 하는 가이드가 있나요?  
yeongeoreul haneun gaideu-ga itnayo?

Travel agent

여행사  
yeohaengsa

TIP



- In addition to \$50-60 one-day tours, a free 6-hour transit tour to Seoul Myeongdong is offered for connection flight passengers. Bus departs Incheon Airport at 9am and returns at 3pm. Go to the Hana Tour Desk, Arrival Hall 1F between Gates 8 and 9. +82-32-743-6605 <http://www.hanatourintl.com>
- Freedom Travel also offers low cost transit tours: <http://www.freedomtour.co.kr>
- Call the Korea Tourism Organization 24/7 for free travel information: +82-2-1330. <http://www.visitkorea.or.kr>

Tour

관광, 여행  
gwangwang,  
yeohaeng

Hotel

호텔  
hotel



# 458 Tour (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**3 days and 2 nights**

2박 3일

*i-bak sam-il*

**How many people?**

몇명이에요?

*myeot-myeongieyo?*

**All expenses included**

모든 비용이 포함된

*modeun biyongi poham-doen*

**How should I dress?**

어떻게 옷을 입어야 하나요?

*eotteoh-ge oseul ibeoya hanayo?*



**How long does it take to travel there?**

거기 여행하는데 얼마나 걸리나요?

*geogi yohaeng-haneun-de eolmana geollinayo?*

**City tour**

도시 관광

*dosi gwan-gwang*

**I would like to make a reservation for two people.**

두사람 예약하고 싶은데요.

*du-saram yeyak-hago sipeundeyo.*



**TIP**



- A free one-way or roundrip shuttle bus to distant cities is available to foreign passport holders. Departing from Gwanghwamun in central Seoul, three buses are available for travel to Gyeongju, Jeonju, or Busan. One way travel is ok when departing from Seoul.
- The shuttle bus departs daily, except Mondays, at 8am. Offer valid thru 12/31/2011. +82-1577-2507. English website: <http://www.visitkoreayear.com>

**Deposit**

보증금

*bojeung-geum*

**Refund**

환불

*hwanbul*

# 459 Personality (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

What kind of personality do you have?

성격이 어떠세요?

seong-gyeoki eotteo-seyo?

I am a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ person.

전 \_\_\_\_\_ 사람이에요.

jeon \_\_\_\_\_ saram-i-eyo.



Caring

배려하는

baeryeo-haneun

Shy

수줍어 하는

su-jubeo haneun

Hye-jung is a very shy person.

혜정은 부끄럼을 많이 타는 사람이에요.

hyejeong-eun bukkeu-reomeul mani taneun saram-i-eyo.

Friendly

친절한

chirjeol-han

Creative

창조적인

changjo-jeok-in



Romantic

로맨틱한

romaentik-han

Patient

참을성 있는

chameul-seong ittneun

TIP



- Traditionally, Koreans believe that there is a relationship between blood type and personality. Out of superstition or simple curiosity, new couples often discuss their blood types and consider their compatibility based upon it.

- Some people also believe that the order in which you are born among your siblings influences your personality.

Optimistic

낙천적인

nakcheon-jeokin

Passionate

열정적인

yeoljeong-jeokin



# 460 Personality (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Outgoing**

외향적인  
oehyang-jeokin

**Energetic**

활기찬  
hwalgichan

**Confident**

자신감 있는  
jasin-gam itneun

**Serious**

심각한  
simgak-han

**Nervous**

불안해 하는  
bulan-hae haneun



**When do you tend to get nervous?**

언제 긴장이 되나요?  
eon-je gin-jang-i doenayo?

**Easygoing**

느긋한  
neugeut-han

**Sometimes I can be a \_\_\_\_\_ person.**

어떤때는 나도 \_\_\_\_\_ 사람이 될수있어요.  
eotteon-ttaeneun nado \_\_\_\_\_ saram-i doelsu-isseyo.

**Selfish**

이기적인  
igi-jeokin

**Forgetful**

잘 잊어 먹는  
jal ijeo meok-neun

**Carefree**

근심 걱정 없는  
geunsim geokjeong eopneun

**Insecure**

자신이 없는  
jasini eopneun

**Indecisive**

우유부단한  
uyubudan-han

**Extroverted**

외향적인  
oehyang-jeokin

## Nightlife culture

밤 문화

bam munhwa

## Crosswalk

횡단보도

hoengdan-bodo

## Intersection

교차로

gyo-charo

## Gangnam U-Street

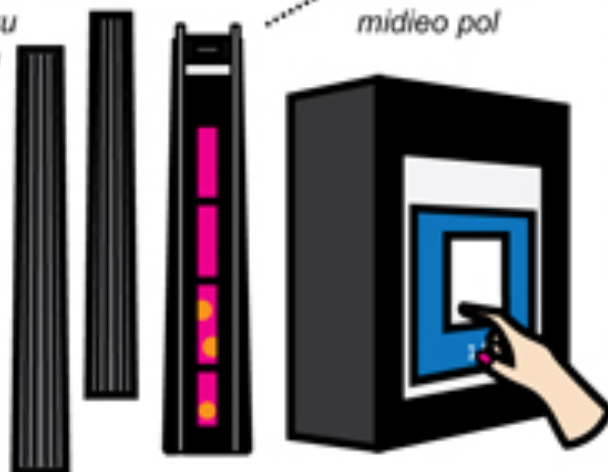
강남 유 스트리트

gangnam yu  
seuteuriteu

## Media pole

미디어 폴

midieo pol



## U-Street is a great place to find international food.

유 스트리트는 외국 음식을 찾을 수 있는 좋은 장소예요.

yu seuteuriteu-neun oeguk eumsigeul chajeul su ittneun jo-eun jangso-eyo.

- Gangnam district is one of three major business hubs of Seoul. Gangnam-daero, or Gangnam Street, is among the busiest streets in the district. It's popular among young people for its trendy shops, restaurants, and nightlife culture.
- Twenty-two 12.4m by 1.4m media poles line a 760m stretch of Gangnam-daero from Gangnam Station to Kyobo Tower. To reflect that, the block has been named U-Street (Ubiquitous Street).
- Completed in 2009, the media poles are spaced 35m apart and consist of a towering LED screen providing visual announcements on the driver's side of the sign. The pedestrian side houses an LCD screen showcasing international artwork and a multi-language touchscreen. The touchscreen provides map and transportation content, shop and restaurant information, realtime news, and games. There's even a camera for taking and e-mailing pictures. Free wifi access is provided by each pole while it's lit from 6am until 1am at night.
- 2 major movie theaters equipped with 3-D projectors are located along U-Street.
- The area surrounding Kyobo Tower is among the most crowded places in Seoul. On an average day 113,000 people passed by the tower.
- Multi-language Gangnam district website: <http://gangnam.go.kr/>



# 462 Gangnam U-Street (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Street vendor

노점상

nojeom-sang

Gangnam

Station

강남역

gangnam-yeok



Kyobo Tower

교보 타워

gyobo tower



Meet me at Gangnam Station exit 7.

강남역 7번 출구에서 만나요.

gangnam-yeok chil-beon chulgu eseo manneyo.

You can catch a bus to anywhere from Gangnam-daero.

강남 대로에서는 어디 가는 버스든지 탈 수 있어요.

gangnam daero eseo-neun eodi ganeun beoseu-daunji tal su isseoyo.

Let's go to Gangnam for dinner tonight.

오늘 밤 강남에 저녁 먹으러 가요.

oneul bam gangnam-e jeonyeok meogeureo gayo.

Street

lamp

가로등

garo-daeng



TIP



- Gangnam-daero was rated as the 10th most expensive street in the world in 2008 and 2009 (based on yearly rent).
- Gangnam Station, on Line 2, is one of the busiest train stations in Seoul.
- Gangnam-daero is a destination for buses that service all parts of Seoul and Gyeonggi-do.
- Gangnam became part of Seoul in 1963. Prior to that it was farmland as most of the city resided north of the Han River.

## Latest trend

최신 유행

choesin yuhaeng

## New arrival

신상품

sinsang-pum



## Retro

복고

bokgo

Luxury  
brand

명품

myeong-pum

## Fashion trend

유행 패션

yuhaeng paesyoon

## Street fashion

거리 패션

geori paesyoon

You are very fashionable.

옷을 참 잘 입네요.

o-seul cham jal imneyo.

You always wear the latest trend.

항상 최신 유행을 따르네요.

hangsang choesin yuhaeng-eul ttareu-neyo.

What colors are in style this season?

이번 시즌은 어떤 색깔이 유행하나요?

ibeon sijeun-eun eotteon saek-kkari yuhaeng-hanayo?

Trendsetter

유행의 선도자

yuhaeng-ui seondoja

TIP



- Fashion and physical appearance play a crucial role in Korean life. And because of Korea's Confucianistic roots, it has always been important to conform with society. Today, a distinct homogenization in fashion trends has developed from the countries complete attention to the fads of its celebrities. Young people quickly gravitate to the latest fashion designs seen on TV, in magazines, or featured in the latest movies.
- As "hallyu," the Korean wave, grows in popularity in Asia, Korean pop singers and actors now influence the fashion trends of many Asian countries. This used to be a characteristic solely of Japan.



## 464 Fashion trends (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Which Korean actress is the most influential for current fashion trends?**

어느 한국 배우가 현재 유행 패션에 가장 큰 영향을 주나요?

*eoneu hanguk baeuga hyeonjae yuhaeng paesyoon-e gajang keun yeonghyang-eul junayo?*

**You look sophisticated in that.**

그렇게 입으니까 세련돼 보이네요.

*geureoh-ge ipeunikka seryeon-dwae boineyo.*

**Fashion icon**

패션 아이콘

*paesyoon aikon*

**Do you follow online fashion blogs or read fashion magazines?**

온라인 패션 블로그를 찾아보거나 패션 잡지를 읽나요?

*onnain paesyoon beullogeureul chaja-bogeona paesyoon japji-reul itnayo?*

**Recently, the “pantless look” has become popular in Korea.**

요즘 한국에는 하의 실종 패션이 유행이에요.

*yojeum hanguk-eneun ha-ui siljong paesyooni yuhaeng-ieyo.*

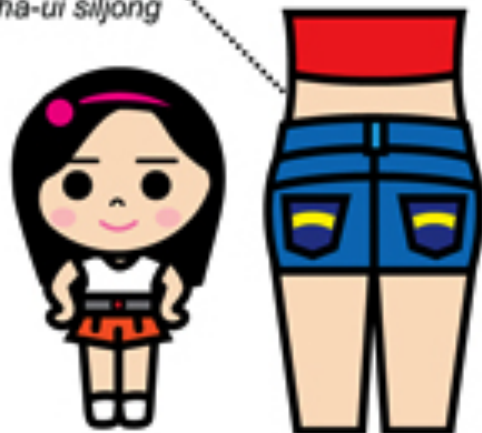
**TIP**



- Andre Kim was the most popular and internationally recognized Korean fashion designer. He passed away in August 2010.
- The Bean Pole label was founded in 1989 and has become a high-end fashion brand with celebrity models like Gwyneth Paltrow and Daniel Henney.  
<http://www.beanpole.com>

**Pantless look**

하의 실종  
*ha-ui siljong*



# 465 Fashion trends (III)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Warm colors

따뜻한 색깔

*ttaetteut-han saek-kkal*



Cool colors

차가운 색깔

*chaga-un saek-kkal*



Bold print

큰 무늬

*keunmunui*



Floral print

꽃 무늬

*kkotmunui*



Baggy trousers

배기 바지

*baegi baji*



Skinny jeans

스키니 진

*seukini jin*



Sleeveless

민소매

*minsomae*



Flare pants

나팔 바지

*napal baji*



Plaid

격자 무늬

*gyeokja munui*



Suit

정장

*jeong-jang*





# 466 Dokdo (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Islet

작은섬

jakeun-seom

Dokdo

독도

dokdo

East island

- Dongdo

동도

dong-do

West island

- Seodo

서도

seo-do

Territory

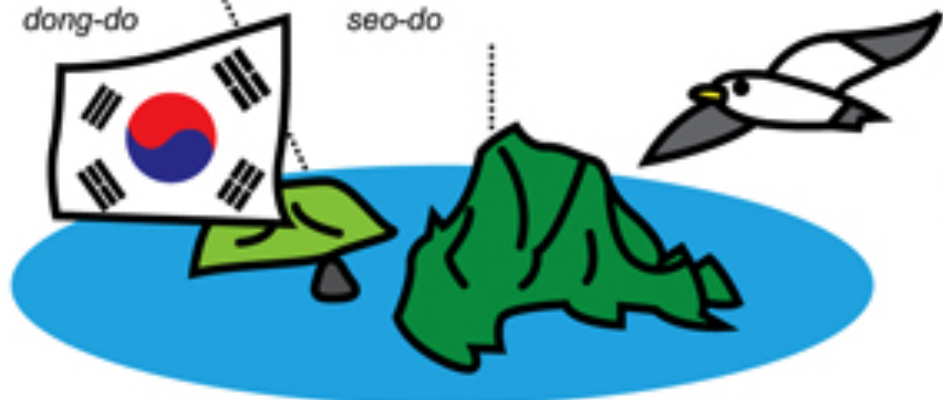
영토

yeongto

## Volcanic island

화산섬

hwasan-seom



**Dokdo is the easternmost island of Korea.**

독도는 한국의 가장 동쪽에 있는 섬이에요.

dokdo-neun hanguk-ui gajang dongjjo-ke issneun seomieyo.



**The island is located 216 km east of the East Coast.**

그 섬은 동해안에서 동쪽으로 216km 떨어져 있어요.

geu seomeun donghae-aneseo dong-jjokeuro ibaek-sipyuk-kilomiteo tteoleojyeo isseoyo.

### TIP



- Dokdo is the name of a pair of Korean islets and rock formations located in the East Sea.
- While the islets are too small to support a significant human or animal population, a few government personnel are stationed there. This small staff is able to utilize a few manmade provisions such as a small outpost, lighthouse, heliport, cell phone tower, and dock.
- The area surrounding Dokdo is excellent for fishing and believed to be rich in natural gases and mineral deposits.

# 467 Dokdo (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Dokdo

독도  
dokdo



Natural gas

천연 가스  
cheonyeon gaseu

Mineral deposits

광물 자원  
gwangmul jawon



Natural Monument No.336

천연기념물 336호

cheonyeon-ginyeom-mul sambaek-samsipyuk-ho

**Dokdo is a part of North Gyeongsang Province.**

독도는 경상북도에 속해있어요.  
dokdo-neun gyeongsang-bukdo-e sokhae-isseyo.

**Tourist ferry boats have travelled from Ulleung-do to Dokdo since 2005.**

2005년 이후부터 페리 보트가 울릉도에서 독도까지 운행을 해요.  
icheono-nyeon ihubuteo peri boteu-ga ulleungdo-eseo dokdo-kkaji unhaeng-eul haeyo.

TIP



- The Dokdo islets are 187 square kilometers in area and have been maintained by the Korean Coast Guard since 1953. Old historical maps and documents have shown that Dokdo belongs to Korea. However, since 1963 Japan has been trying to extend its territorial boundaries and has been feuding over Dokdo as well as islands controlled by China and Russia.
- The U.S. government references the Dokdo islets by the name Liancourt Rocks. Alternately, Japan refers to the islets as Takeshima.

Dispute

분쟁  
bunjaeng





Passport

여권

yeogwon

Goods/purchases

상품

sangpum

Tax refund

세금 환급

segeum hwan-geup

VAT

부가 가치세

buga gachi-se

Is this eligible for a tax refund?

이 품목에 세금 환급을 받을 수 있나요?

i pummo-ke segeum hwan-geup-eul badeul su itnayo?

Visitor/non-resident

방문객

bangmun-gaek

## Tax Refund Collection Procedure

1. Purchase eligible goods. Present your passport and sign the tax refund form at the store at the time of the purchase.
2. Present the purchased goods along with their original packaging, passport, receipt, and tax refund form to the airport customs officer located at the oversized baggage check-in counter. They will inspect the goods and provide a stamp of export approval.
3. After passing through airport customs, proceed to the tax refund counter on the departure floor. You'll receive a refund in Korean won, U.S. dollars, or as a refund to your credit card.

TIP



**NOTE:** There are two tax free refund counters at the airport. Check the receipt to identify whether you purchased goods from a store participating in **Tax Free Korea** or **Global Blue Tax Free**.

1



2



3



4



## Where is the customs counter for tax refunds?

세금 환급을 받으려고 하는데 세관이 어딘가요?

*segeum hwangeup-eul badeu-ryeogo haneun-de segwani eodin-gayo?*

## Here are goods, passport, receipt and tax refund form.

여기 세금환급 전표랑 영수증, 여권, 물건들 있어요.

*yeogi segeum-hwangeup jeonpyo-rang yeongsu-jeung, yeogwon, mulgeondeul isseoyo.*



## I need a customs stamp.

세관 도장 좀 찍어주세요.

*segwan dojang jom jilkeo-juseyo.*

## Tax refund form

세금환급 전표

*segeum-hwangeup jeonpyo*

## Can I get a refund to my credit card instead of cash?

현금 대신에 신용카드로 환급을 해주시겠어요?

*hyeongeum daesi-ne sinyong-kadeuro hwangeup-eul haejusi-gesseoyo?*



## TIP



- Discounts are given to those with a single purchase totaling more than 30,000 won and are departing Korea within three months.
- Foreigners residing in Korea for less than six months are also eligible for the tax refund.
- Global Blue: [www.global-blue.com](http://www.global-blue.com)  
Tax Free Korea: [taxfreekorea.kr](http://taxfreekorea.kr)

## Passport

여권

*yeogwon*



## Receipt

영수증

*yeongsu-jeung*



## Customs

세관

*segwan*





**Event**

이벤트, 행사  
ibenteu, haengsa

**Free gift**

경품  
gyeongpum

**Prize**

상  
sang

**Web coupon**

웹 쿠폰  
wep kupon

**Shopping event**

쇼핑 축제  
syoping chuk-je

**Drawing**

추첨  
chucheom

**Is this store participating in the Seoul Summer Sale event?**

이 매장은 서울 썸머 세일 행사에 참여하고 있나요?

*i maejangeun seoul sseommeo seil haengsa-e chamyeo-hago ittnayo?*

**What discounts are you offering for the event?**

그 이벤트는 어떤 할인혜택을 제공하나요?

*geu ibenteu-neun eolteon halin-hyetaekeul jegong-hanayo?*

**TIP**

- The Seoul Summer Sale is an annual event of 5,000 shops including department stores, duty free shops, restaurants, tour operators, and health clinics that offer various promotional discounts throughout the period.
- The 2011 Seoul Summer Sale runs from June 24 to July 31. See the website below for locations as well as a complete event calendar.
- Be sure to get the Visitor's Savings Card at a designated location. Alternatively, you can print the online coupon for the same benefits.
- A drawing for prizes will be held for those purchasing total combined goods of more than 100,000 won. Full details online.
- English website: <http://www.seoulsale.com>  
Mobile coupon and QR code: [m.seoulsale.com](http://m.seoulsale.com)

# 471 Reservations

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I would like to make a reservation.**

예약을 하고 싶어요.

*yeyak-eul hago sipeoyo.*

**How many people are in your party?**

몇 명이 오시나요?

*myeot-myeonggi osinayo?*

**There are five people.**

다섯 명이요.

*daseot myeongiyo.*

**What time will you come?**

몇 시에 오실 거예요?

*myeot si-e osilgeo-eyo?*

**7:30 p.m., please.**

일곱시 반에요.

*ilgobsi ban eyo.*

**Sorry, that time is not available.**

그 시간에는 예약이 꽉 찼어요.

*geu sigan-eneun yeyaki kkwak chasseoyo.*



## TIP



- It's common for large groups of colleagues to have meals together. Calling ahead during busy lunch hours will ensure that tables and seats are ready upon arrival.
- Specific foods are widely consumed on holidays and some restaurants fill up fast. An example would be during "*boknal*," the three hottest days of the summer. On those dates, Koreans consume chicken and ginseng soup and such restaurants quickly become unavailable during meal times.

Reserved  
seat

예약석

*yeyakseok*

Reserved

Company meal

회식

*hoe-sik*



Interest

이자

ija

No interest

무이자

mu-ija

Balance

잔금

jan-geum

Installment plan

할부

halbu



Revolving credit

리볼빙 크레딧

ribolbing keure-diteu

Lump sum payment

일시불

ilsi-bul



Would you like to pay in full or over three months with no interest?

일시불로 하시겠습니까, 무이자 3개월 할부로 하시겠습니까?

ilsi-bullo hasigess-seumnikka, mu-ija sam-gaewol halbu-ro hasigess-seumnikka?

I would like to pay for this over three payments without interest.

무이자 3개월 할부로 해주세요.

mu-ija sam-gaewol halbu-ro haejuseyo.

TIP



- Revolving credit is when a balance is carried from one month to the next with interest charged until a payment is made in full. A revolving credit card is common in Western countries but is very new to Korea.
- The common credit card types are due in full a week or so after the statement closing date. This is considered a lump sum payment and a late fee is assessed if the payment is not made in full by the due date.
- Major credit cards offer three months with no interest on purchases over 50,000 won. Chain retail stores also offer this same promotion.
- Text messages are sent to cardholders promoting interest free installment credit around graduation times as well as during holidays.

## Lump sum payments

*ilsi-bul*

## Installment credit purchases

*halbu*

## Cash advances

*hyeon-geum seobiseu*

카드이용 한도		
	본인	가족
일시불	500	
할부	500	
현금 서비스	200	
카드 이용한도		

## Autopayment

자동 이체  
*jadong i-che*

## Credit limit

*kadeu iyong-hando*

## My charges

*bon-in*

## Other cardholders

*gajok*

## Due date

대금 결제일  
*daegeum gyeoljeil*

## Autopay bank

결제 은행  
*gyeolje eunhaeng*

## Annual fee

연회비  
*yeon-hoebi*

2011

## What is the interest rate for cash advances?

현금 서비스 이자율이 얼마나 되나요?

*hyeon-geum seobiseu ija-yuri eolmana doenayo?*

## What's the fee for installment payments of 12 months?

12개월 할부 수수료가 얼마나 되나요?

*sipi-gaewol halbu susuryo-yuri eolmana doenayo?*



# 474 Credit card points (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Discount at the time of purchase

현장 할인

*hyeon-jang harin*

Discount on statement closing date

청구 할인

*cheong-gu harin*

Credit card  
discount partners

제휴사

*jehyusa*



**I would like to receive a discount for using this credit card.**

이 신용카드로 할인을 받고 싶은데요.

*i sinyong-kadeuro harin-eul badgo sipeun-deyo.*

**Is the discount given at the time of purchase or on the closing date?**

현장 할인이 되나요 아니면 청구 할인이 되나요?

*hyeon-jang harini doenayo ani-myeon cheong-gu harini doenayo?*

- The common types of credit card discount programs include: automobile fuel discounts, restaurants and destinations, and shopping. There are also cards that offer discounts for educational programs and English examinations.
- While discounts may be applied at the time of purchase, many are applied at the time of your statement closing date and appear on your monthly statement.
- In the past, credit cards were available without annual fees. Today, however, most cards have varying annual fees. Basic card companies have annual fees starting at 5,000 won. Cards with more functions always charge more.
- Discounts are limited in use each month. Large shops and chain restaurants can tell you if you qualify for a discount on the spot by simply swiping your card.

# 475 Credit card points (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Credit card**

신용 카드

*sinyong kadeu*

**Accrue/ Earn points**

포인트 적립

*pointeu jeongnip*

**Debit card**

직불 카드

*jikbul kadeu*

**Department store credit card**

백화점 신용카드

*baek-hwajeom sinyong-kadeu*



**Which credit cards can be used to receive a discount?**

어떤 신용카드를 사용해야 할인을 받을 수 있나요?

*otteon sinyong-kadeureul sayong-haeya halineul badeul su itnayo?*

**Can you tell me if I am eligible for a discount?**

할인이 가능한지 알려주시겠어요?

*harini ganeung-hanji allyeo-jusigesseoyo?*

- Discounts of 10-15percent or more are possible with the appropriate credit card. Koreans, on average carry 4.7 cards to maximize accessibility to discounts at restaurants, shops, gas stations, or for other types of services.
- Until recently it was difficult for foreigners to obtain credit cards. Today they're more accessible with typical eligibility requirements including only basic items like an alien registration card, a Korean bank account, and proof of employment/income.
- For international use, local credit cards have created international partnerships with Visa, Mastercard, and American Express. Sign up for free text messaging to receive instant transaction notification while roaming. You'll pay for each incoming text message, but you'll know have piece of mind knowing exactly what the cost is in Korean currency and be able to resolve any card issues before departing the country.



## Pain killer

진통제  
*jintong-je*Prescription  
medicine처방된 약  
*cheobang-doen  
yak*Over-the-  
counter medicine계산대 약  
*gyesandae-yak*

## Cold medicine

감기약  
*gamgi-yak*

## Pill / Tablet

알약  
*aryak*Liquid  
medicine물약  
*mul-yak*

## Korean medicine

한약  
*han-yak*

## Western medicine

양약  
*yang-yak*

## Where do you keep OTC medicine?

계산대 약을 어디에 두시나요?  
*gyesandaeyak-eul eodi-e dusinayo?*

## Digestive medicine

소화제  
*sohwa-je*

## TIP



- Until recently, only pharmacies were allowed to sell prescription medicine and OTC drugs. The Ministry of Health and Welfare recently decided to allow convenience stores and supermarkets to sell OTC medicines to be more accessible to consumers. To prevent drug abuse, restrictions will be put into place to limit the quantity of drugs sold and to prevent the selling to minors.  
Ministry of Health and Welfare: <http://english.mw.go.kr/>
- Tylenol, aspirin, medical patches, and various cold medicines will all be carried by these outlets in the near future.

# 477 Minimum wage

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Monthly minimum wage

월당 최저 임금

woldang choe-jeo imgeum

## Salaried employee

정액급 고용인

jeongaek-geup goyongin

## Low-income worker

저임금 노동자

jeoimgeum nodongja

## I am a salaried worker.

저는 월급쟁이예요.

jeoneun wolgeup-jaengiyeyo.

## Hourly minimum wage

시간당 최저 임금

sigan-dang choe-jo imgeum



## How many hours do you work per week?

주에 몇 시간이나 일하세요?

ju-e myeot sigan-ina ilha-seyo?

## Overtime/OT

야근

yageun

## How many hours of overtime do you work every month?

한달에 야근을 몇 시간이나 하나요?

handal-e yageun-eul siganina hanayo?

TIP



- Korea's minimum wage system is different for salaried and non-salaried workers. Effective in 2012, salaried workers who put in 40 hours per week will make at least 957,220 won per month (5,983 won/hr). Those working more than 44 hours per week will receive at minimum 1,040,000 won/month (6,500 won/hr).
- The national minimum hourly pay rate will increase 6 percent to 4,580 won (\$4.30). Labor unions had been fighting to get the minimum hourly wage raised by 10.6 percent. By comparison, the minimum wage in the U.S. is \$7.20/hr and is also set by the federal government. Each state, however, maintains their own minimum wage that must meet or exceed the federal standard.



# 478 Credit Card (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I would like to apply for a credit card.**

신용카드를 만들고 싶은데요.

*sinyong-kadeureul mandeulgo sipeundeyo.*



**My credit card was lost.**

제 신용카드를 분실했는데요.

*je sinyong-kadeureul bunsil-haettneundeyo.*

**I need a replacement card.**

카드를 재 발급 받고 싶은데요.

*kadeu-reul jae balgeup batgo-sipeundeyo.*

**Can I receive a monthly statement in English?**

신용카드 사용내역서를 영어로 받을수 있나요?

*sinyong-kadeu sayong-naeyeok-seoreul yeongeoro bateulsu ittnayo?*

**New card**

새 카드

*sae kadeu*

**What are the eligibility criteria for obtaining a credit card?**

신용카드 발급 조건이 무엇인가요?

*sinyong-kadeu balgeup jogeoni mueos-ingayo?*



**TIP**



- To sign up for credit cards you'll need proof of employment and income as well as a valid alien registration card and passport.
- New and replacement cards are delivered by a messenger service to your home or office within a week and require photo verification and signature upon delivery. Request a phone call before they arrive.
- KEB offers an Expat Card that provides numerous benefits including a 24/7/365 phone help line, website, and monthly statements all in English. The annual fee is 120,000 won/year. <http://www.keb.co.kr/>
- Citibank Korea offers similar English services and benefits and also carries an annual fee of 120,000 won. <http://citibank.co.kr>

# 479 Electricity

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

KEPCO  
(Korea Electric  
Power Corporation)  
한국전력공사  
*hanguk-jeollyeokgongsa*



Electricity

전기  
*jeongi*



Electric  
power  
전력  
*jeollyeok*

Household

가정  
*gajeong*

Electric utility company

전력 공급 회사  
*jollyeok gong-geup hoesa*

**Inflation provokes the government to raise the price of electricity.**

인플레이션은 정부의 전기요금 인상을 야기해요.

*inpeulle-isyeoneun jeongbu-ui jeongi-yogeum insang-eul yagi-haeyo.*

**Electricity prices for households will increase by 2 percent next month.**

가정 전기 요금이 다음 달에 2% 오를거예요.

*gajong jeongi yogeumi da-eum dale i-peosenteu oreul-geoyeyo.*

TIP



- Effective August 2011, Korean electricity rates for large corporations will increase by 6.3 percent. Households will see an increase of 2 percent while farmers will see no immediate change in their electricity rate.
- The Ministry of Knowledge Economy regulates energy in South Korea. <http://www.mke.go.kr/language/eng/>
- The Korea Electric Power Corporation (KEPCO) generates 90 percent of the energy that the country consumes. <http://www.kepco.co.kr/>
- KEPCO's electricity charge is calculated in the following manner: Usage fee (based on total consumption) + power demand fee (flat fee for households) + \*actual energy used in kilowatt-hours (kWh).  
\*The actual energy charge is calculated from a tiered usage chart.



# 480 Rain (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Will it rain this week?**

이번주에 비가 오나요?  
*ibeonju-e biga onayo?*

**It will rain tomorrow.**

내일 비가 올거예요.  
*naeil biga olgeo-yeyo.*

**Umbrella**

우산  
*usan*

**A weather alert is in effect for Seoul.**

서울에 기상경보를 내렸어요.  
*seoul-e gisang-gyeongboreul naeryeo-sseoyo.*

**Heavy rain watch**  
호우주의보  
*ho-ujju-uibo*



**What's the weather going to be like tomorrow?**

내일 날씨가 어떨까요?  
*naeil nalssiga eotteon-gayo?*

**Rain boots**  
장화  
*janghwa*

**The national weather service lifted the heavy rain alert.**

기상청에서 호우경보를 해제했어요.  
*gisang-cheongeseo ho-ugyeongbo-reul haeje-haesseyo.*

**TIP**



- Dial (02) 131 for local weather alerts and weather forecast information. In Korean only.
- There was record rainfall from July 26-27, 2011 in Seoul. A total of 444cm (175 inches) of rain fell in Seocho-gu in just two days creating massive floods and landslides.

**Weather alert**

기상 경보  
*gisang gyeong-bo*



**Severe rainstorm**

집중 호우  
*jipjung ho-u*

## Traffic control

교통 통제

gyotong tong-je

## Flood waters

홍수

hongsu



## Weather forecast

일기 예보

ilgi yebo

## Clouds

구름

gureum



## Landslide

산사태

sansa tae

There is a weather alert for heavy rain today.

오늘 호우경보가 발령됐어요.

oneul ho-ugyeongboga ballyeong-dwaesseoyo.

My car was damaged by water.

제 차가 물에 잠겼어요.

je chaga mul-e jam-gyeosseoyo.

Drenched/Soaked

흠뻑 젖은

heum-ppeok jeojeun

The stream overflowed into nearby areas creating a flash flood.

갑작스런 홍수에 하천이 근처 지역으로 범람했어요.

gapjak-seureon hongsu-e hacheoni geuncheo jiyeok-euro beomram-haesseyo.

Rain can occur when warm and cold fronts meet.

한랭전선과 온난전선이 만나면 비를 내리게 할 수 있어요.

hanraeng-jeonseon-gwa onnan-jeonseoni manna-myeon bireul naeri-ge hal su isseyo.





I frequently get sick and want to strengthen my immune system.

제가 자주 아픈데 면역력을 좀 강화하고 싶어요.

*jega jaju apeun-de myeon-yeongnyeokeul jom ganghwa-hago sipeoyo.*

I want to lose weight.

체중을 줄이고 싶어요.

*chejung-eul jurigo sipeoyo.*

Traditional Korean doctor

한의사

*han-uisa*

Yin and yang

음과 양

*eumgwa yang*

Traditional  
Korean  
medicine

한약

*han-yak*



Deer antler

녹용

*nok-yong*

Traditional Korean  
medicine hospital

한의원

*han-uiwon*

Health

건강

*geongang*

TIP



- Today, traditional Korean medicine is sought for losing weight, improving health and treating ailments. After a person's body type and physiology are determined, a change in diet and/or a herb treatment is prescribed. Herbs consist of parts of plants, trees, mushrooms, moss, and other natural elements.

- Traditional medicine dictates that proper healing requires a harmony of physical, emotion, and spiritual states. It's common for Koreans to consult traditional doctors first and then to seek help from Western-style medicine if it's still needed.



Herbs

약초

*yakcho*

Several gold crowns from the Silla Kingdom were adorned with jade.

신라 시대의 왕관은 옥으로 장식되었어요.

*sinra sidae-ui wang-gwaneun okeuro jangsik-doe-eosseoyo.*

Gemstone

보석의 원석

*boseok-ui wonseok*



Diamond

다이아몬드

*dai-amondeu*



Sapphire

사파이어

*sapa-ieo*



Ruby

루비

*rubi*



Jade

옥

*ok*



Pearl

진주

*jinju*



Emerald

에메랄드

*eme-raldeu*



Amber

호박

*hobak*



Onyx

오닉스

*onikseu*



Topaz

토파즈

*topajeu*





# 484 Traffic jam

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Traffic conditions

교통 상황

*gyotong sang-hwang*

Traffic jam/  
traffic  
congestion

교통 체증

*gyotong che-jeung*



## How are the traffic conditions right now?

지금 교통 상황이 어때요?

*jigeum gyotong sanhwangi eotteon-gayo?*

Rush hour

출퇴근 혼잡 시간대

*chul-toegeun honjap sigandae*

## There is a huge traffic jam on the highway.

고속도로에 교통이 꽉 막혀있어요.

*gosokdoro-e gyotongi kkwak mak-hyeoisseyo.*

Traffic  
accident

교통 사고

*gyotong sago*

## The intersection at Gangnam Station is very busy during rush hour.

강남역 사거리가 출퇴근 시간대에는 많이 막혀요.

*gangnam-yeok sageori-ga chul-toegeun sigandae-eneun manhi mak-hyeoyo.*

TIP



- Many Korean car navigation systems (GPS) have the ability to display live traffic conditions using a simple colored chart: green for good conditions, yellow for medium traffic, and red for congested traffic.
- With the advent of bus-only lanes, public transportation is the fast way to travel during the morning and afternoon rush hour.
- Digital signs along many Korean highways display live feeds of drive times to major interchanges (IC).
- Real-time highway traffic information, in Korean only:  
<http://www.seoulbeltway.co.kr>

# 485 Sovereign credit rating

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Federal government

연방 정부

yeonbang jeongbu

Increase  
the debt  
ceiling

채무한계의 증가

chaemuhan-gye-ui  
jeung-ga



Sovereign  
credit  
rating

국가신용등급

gukga-sinyong-deung-geup

Credit rating agency

신용 조사 기관

sinyong josa gigwan

Surplus

흑자

heukja



STANDARD  
& POOR'S

FitchRatings

Every country strives to achieve a balanced budget.

모든 나라들은 균형잡힌 예산을 달성하기 위해 노력해요.

modeun nara-deureun gyunhyeong-jap-hin yesan-eul dalseong-hagi wihae noryeok-haeyo.

The U.S. recently had its credit rating downgraded.

최근에 미국은 신용등급이 하락했어요.

choegeu-ne miguk-eun sinyong-deung-geupi harak-haesseoyo.

Creditor

채권자

chaegwon-ja

TIP



- The three largest Western rating agencies that monitor sovereign nations are: Standard and Poor's, Fitch, and Moody's. The U.S. maintains a long-term AAA (highest) rating with 2 of these 3 agencies. South Korea is rated as stable with an A, A+, and A1, respectively, from these agencies.
- Sovereign nations receive credit ratings for both the long term and short term. Short term ratings take into account the risk of a nation for next year, while long term ratings consider extended future risks for a country.
- After the economy continued to stabilize in 2010, South Korea's credit rating returned to that of pre-Asian financial crisis levels (1997-1998).



# 486 Treasury securities

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Korea treasury bond (KTB)

한국 장기 채권, 국채

*hanguk hanggi chae-gwon, gukchae*

## Korea international bond (KIB)

국제채

*gukje-chae*

## Federal debt

연방 부채

*yeon-bang buchae*

## Finance minister

재무 장관

*jaemu jang-gwan*

## Finance ministry

재무부

*jaemu-bu*

## Bond holder

채권 소유자

*chae-gwon soyuja*

## Coupon rate

채권의 표면 이자율

*chae-gwon-ui pyomyeon  
ijayul*

## Bidding

입찰

*ip-chal*

## Interest

이자

*ija*

## Gold reserves

금 보유

*geum boyu*



## Principal

원금, 기본 재산

*wongeum, giban jaeseon*



- Issuing treasury bills is the central bank's method of supplementing tax revenue to finance federal spending for the short term. In 2011, South Korea began to auction trillions of won in treasury bills after a 5-year halt. Many of these bills have a maturity of 1-3 months; 1.3 billion won in 3-year Treasury bills were also issued in August 2011.
- The treasury bills are a method for which government ministries can raise money that is independent from the monetary regulations of the central bank (Bank of Korea).
- KTBs are sold to aid in social welfare, KIBs are used to stabilize the won, and NHBs help finance residential housing construction. NHBs have longer periods and mature in 5-10 years. Ministry of Strategy & Finance: <http://english.mosf.go.kr/>

# 487 Acupuncture (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

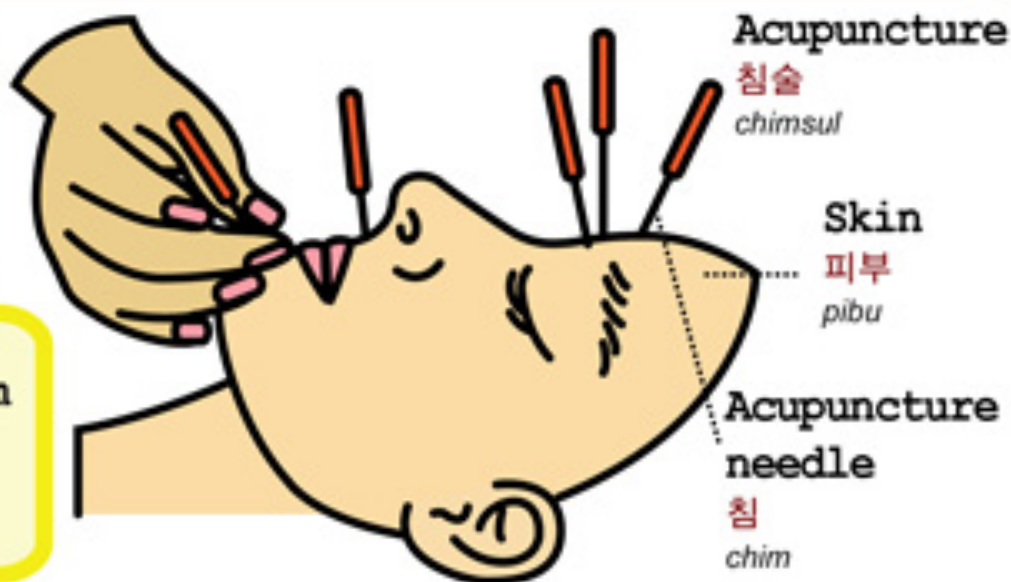
Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Acupuncturist**

침술사  
*chimsulsa*

**Meridian system**

경락  
*gyeong-nak*



**I am interested in getting acupuncture treatment.**

침을 맞고 싶은데요.  
*chim-eul maj-go sipeundeyo.*

**Are you licensed to perform acupuncture?**

침술사 자격증을 갖고 있나요?  
*chim-sulsa jagyeok-jeungeul gajgo itnayo?*

**Energy in  
the body/Qi**

기  
*gi*

**TIP**



- Acupuncture needles are very fine needles nearly 1/15th the size of hypodermic syringes. They are inserted a short distance into the skin.
- Acupuncture has been performed since Joseon Kingdom (1392-1910) when it was a required portion of the civil servant exam.
- While all types of acupuncture originate from China, Korean "suji chim" acupuncture focuses on the hands to tackle body ailments. Many Koreans have learned the simple techniques of KHT and perform self-treatment. English info: <http://www.koryohandtherapy.com>
- Those who practice acupuncture must be licensed by the Association of Korean Oriental Medicine (AKOM). Website: <http://www.akom.org/eng>



## Acupressure

지압

ji-ap

## Korean hand therapy (KHT)

고려 수지침

goryeo suji-chim

## Acupuncture point/acupoint

경혈

gyeong-hyeol

## Get acupuncture treatment

침을 맞다

chimeul majda

## Relieve pain

통증을 완화하다

tongjeung-eul wanhwa-hada

## How many needles will you use in this session?

침을 몇개나 놓으실건가요?

chimeul myeot-gaena noheu-silgeon-gayo?



## I'm a little nervous. How long does a session last?

전 좀 긴장되는데요. 하는데 얼마나 오래 걸리죠?

jeon jom ginjang-doeneundeyo. haneun-de eolmana orae geollijyo?

## Hand acupuncture

수지침

suji-chim



# 489 KOSPI

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Trade volume**

거래량

*georae-ryang*

**Close value**

마감 지수

*magam jisū*

**Korea  
Composite  
Stock Price  
Index (KOSPI)**

한국종합주가지수  
/코스피지수

*hanguk-jonghap-  
juga-jisu/koseupi-jisu*

**Change**

변동

*byeon-dong*



**Previous  
close**

전일 마감

*jeonil magam*

**Trade  
time**

거래 시간

*georae sigan*

**The KOSPI climbed 3.25 percent in the last five sessions.**

코스피가 지난 5일동안 3.25퍼센트 상승했어요.

*koseupi-ga jinan o-ildongan sam-jeom-i-o-peosent sangseung-haesseyo.*

**The KOSPI fell 50 points in the past 3 days.**

지난 3일 동안 코스피가 50포인트 하락했어요.

*jinan sam-il dongan koseupi-ga o-sip-pointeu harak-haesseyo.*

**Listed stocks**

상장주

*sangjang-ju*

**TIP**



- The KOSPI began in 1983 and serves as the stock market index for Korea. The bourse is much like the Dow Jones of the U.S. Currently, the index is composed of 777 components including Samsung Electronics, Hyundai Industries and SK Telecom.
- The Korea Exchange (KRX) is the securities exchange market for Korea. It is composed of the KOSPI (stocks and bonds index) and the KOSDAQ (stock trading board). In December 2010, the index crossed the 2,000 mark. Korea Exchange: <http://eng.krx.co.kr/>
- Daewoo Securities offers English software and online digital certificates for trading stock on the KOSPI: <http://www.betez.com>



# 490 Atopy

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Allergy

알레르기  
alle-reugi

## Atopic Dermatitis

/Eczema

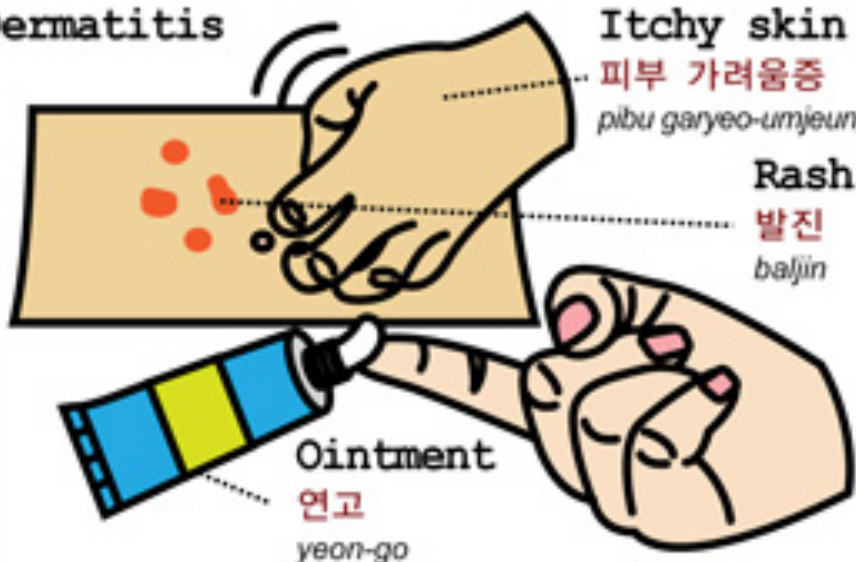
아토피성  
피부염  
atopi-seong  
pibuyeom

## Itchy skin

피부 가려움증  
pibu garyeo-umjeung

## Rash

발진  
baljin



## Allergic reaction

알레르기 반응  
alle-reugi ban-eung

## Does anyone in your family have atopy?

가족중에 아토피가 있는 사람이 있나요?  
jajok-jung-e atopi-ga ittneun sarami ittnayo?

## Hay fever

건초열  
geon-cho yeol

## My daughter's atopy gets worse during the hot summer months.

더운 여름에는 내딸의 아토피가 더 심해져요.  
deoun yeoreum-eneun naettal-ui atopi-ga deo simhae-jyeo-yo.

### TIP



- Atopy refers to a collective of hypersensitive allergic diseases: asthma, atopic dermatitis, and hay fever (respiratory atopic disease).
- Atopic dermatitis is a non-contagious skin disorder that can develop in infants or children under seven. Symptoms include dry, itchy, flaky, and cracking skin on the face and joints of the body. Environmental and hereditary factors influence the odds of being born with these diseases.
- Parents of children with atopy instill adopt diets free of eggs and dairy products. They bathe their children frequently, especially in the summer, and use hypoallergenic soaps and detergents. To minimize the redness and itching, sensitive skin moisturizers and corticosteroid ointments are frequently applied to affected areas.

The foreign reserves in Korea have expanded since last month.

한국의 외환보유고는 지난 달 이래 늘어났어요.

hanguk-ui oehwan-boyugo-neun jinan dal irae neureona-sseoyo.

Foreign currency reserve

외화 보유고

oe-hwa boyugo

Gains

이익

i-ik



Losses

손실

sonsil



Bank of Korea/BOK

한국은행

hanguk-eunhaeng

Foreign currency

외화

oe-hwa



When the US dollar goes up, it can have a negative affect on the Korean won.

미국 달러의 가치가 올라가면 그것이 한국 원화에 부정적인 영향을 미칠 수 있어요.

miguk dalleo-ui gachi-ga ollaga-myeon geugeosi hanguk wonhwa-e bujeongjeokin yeong-hyangeul michil su isseoyo.

TIP



- South Korea is the seventh largest holder of foreign exchange reserves with about \$311 billion in holdings.
- In 2011, South Korea began to increase its gold reserves for the first time since the Asian financial crisis in 1997-1998. Korea wanted to offset the risks in the volatile foreign exchange rates.

Securities

증권

jeung-gwon

Deposits

예금

yegeum





# 492 Foreign Exchange Reserves (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Recently, a lot of money has left the Korean securities market.

최근에 많은 양의 자금이 한국 증시를 빠져나갔어요.

choegeu-ne manheun yangui jageumi hanguk jeung-sireul ppajyeona-gasseoyo.

Rate in foreign money

외화 표시 환율

oe-hwa pyosi hwan-yul

Foreign exchange rate

외화 시세

oewha si-se



Foreign currency savings

외화 예금

oe-hwa yegeum

Foreign money bill

외화 어음

oe-hwa eo-eum

Foreign currency conversion

외화 환산

oe-hwa hwansan

Foreign currency funds

외화 자금

oe-hwa jageum

Foreign currency bonds

외화 채권

oe-hwa chae-gwon

Capital investment

자본 투자

jabon tuja



International trade

국제 무역

guk-je muyeok



Auction

경매



## Nuts

견과

gyeon-gwa

## Macadamia

마카다미아

maka-damia

## Walnut

호두

hodu



## Peanut

땅콩

ttang-kong



## Pine nuts

잣

jat



## Almond

아몬드

amondeu



## Pistachio

피스타치오

piseu-tachio



## Chestnut

밤

bam



## Pecan

피칸

pi-can



## Cashew

캐슈

kae-syu



## Acorn

도토리

dotori

**Nuts are good for reducing cholesterol levels in your body.**

견과류는 몸의 콜레스테롤을 낮추는데 좋아요.

gyeongwa-ryuneun mom-ui kolleseu-teroleul najchuneun-de johayo.

## TIP



- Pine nuts, ginko nuts, acorns, peanuts, and walnuts are all found in Korea and are common ingredients in local cuisine.
- Eating nuts on a regular basis can help to reduce LDL (bad) cholesterol and blood pressure.
- "Dotori-muk" is a Korean dish made from acorns. The acorns are ground, and after soaking in water, form a delicious jelly-like food.

## Ginko nut

은행

eun-haeng



## Hazelnut

헤이즐넛, 개암

heijeul-neot, gae-am



# 494 Water bill

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Water bill

상,하수도 요금  
sang, hasudo yogeum

## My water bill is unusually high this month.

이번달 상하수도 요금이 이상하게 많이 나왔어요.  
ibeondal sanghasudo yogeumi isangha-ge manhi nawa-sseoyo.

Institution Accounting Water bill Due on Customer  
number type number number  
*gi-gwan hoe-gye suyeong-ga nyeomwol-geom gogaek-beonho*

OCR 상하수도 요금, 물이용 부담금 영수필 통지서 사업소 보관용

납부번호 | 기권 1001159 | 회계 292987 | 수용기 115038549 | 년월일 2011086 | 고객번호 033171

1976788888881728949239840021180062744200909928475949850902111  
7200010490708327428082934890485627442009099232794822211341923

구분	당월분
상수도 요금	6,960
하수도 요금	2,400
사용 요금	2,550
합계	11,910

상명 : 홍길동  
주소 : 서울시 강남구 청담동 208 -1289

납부용 바코드  
편의점 구형 수도사업소 무인수납기

납부금액 11,910 원  
납부기한 2011년 8월 31 일까지

Water supply  
*sangsu-do yogeum*

Water fee  
*sayong yogeum*

Sewage Total  
*hasudo yogeum hap-gye*

Payment amount  
*napbu-geumaek*

(Pay at...) Convenience store  
*pyeonui-jeom*

Payment due date  
*napbu-gihan*

District office/city water service center's automated bill payment machine  
*gucheong, sudosa-eopso muin-sunaggi*



# 495 Acupuncture - Cupping therapy

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I would like to receive cupping therapy.**

제가 부항을 뜨고 싶은데요.

*jega buhang-eul tteugo sipeundeoyo.*

**Pain relief**

고통 경감

*gotong gyeong-gam*

**Licensed acupuncturist**

면허증을 소지한 침술사

*myeonheo-jeungeul sojihhan chimsulsa*

**Cupping/  
Suction cup therapy**

부항

*buhang*

**Back**

등

*deung*



**Glass cup**

부항기

*buhang-gi*



**I have poor blood circulation.**

제가 혈액 순환이 잘 안되요.

*jega hyeoraek sunhwani jal andoeyo.*

- Cupping is an alternative form of acupuncture where glass cups are placed on the back. A pump and hoses are attached to the cups to remove air and create a vacuum seal on the patient's skin. The pumping draws the skin to the cups surface, removing toxins and supplying fresh blood to pressure points on the skin.
- An alternative to the pump and hose method is to heat the cups or set a tiny fire inside which can lift the skin upwards in the same manner.
- Cupping may be slightly uncomfortable and may leave small bruises. A typical session lasts from 5-15 minutes and may follow a standard acupuncture session.
- Those with skin disorders, menstrual cramps, or high fevers should avoid cupping therapy.

**TIP**



**Blood  
flow**

혈액 순환

*hyeoraek sunhwan*



**Pressure**

압력

*amnyeok*



## Elementary school

초등학교

chodeung-hakgyo

## Free student lunch

무상 급식

musang geupsik

## Student

학생

haksaeng



## Middle school

중학교

jung-hakgyo

## Low income family

저소득 가정

jeosodeuk gajeong

## Do you think that Seoul should pay for student lunches?

서울시에서 무상 급식을 해야한다고 생각하나요?

seoulsi-eseo musang geupsik-eul haeya-handago saenggak-hanayo?

## I think that all students should receive free lunches.

전 모든 학생들이 무상 급식을 받아야한다고 생각해요.

jeon modeun haksaeongeuri musang geupsik-eul badaya-handago saenggak-haeyo.

## Referendum

국민투표

gukmin-tupyoo

## TIP



- The Free Lunch Program has provided food to elementary school students since its enactment in January 2011 by Seoul's Education Chief. The program will expand to include 5th and 6th graders this year and to middle school students by 2014. The program was opposed by Seoul's Mayor Oh Se-hoon who only supported providing lunches to families with income in the bottom 50 percent.
- The Mayor's referendum to annul the free lunch program failed due to low voter turnout. A turnout with a third of Seoul's eligible voters was required for the referendum to be counted.

# 497 Baseball

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Baseball**

야구

yagu

**Baseball player**

야구선수

yagu-seonsu

**Stadium /  
Ballpark**

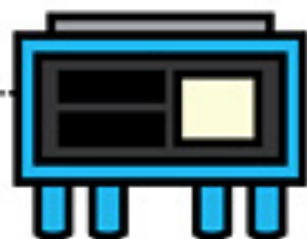
야구장

yagu-jang

**Scoreboard**

전광판

jeongwang-pan



**Strike**

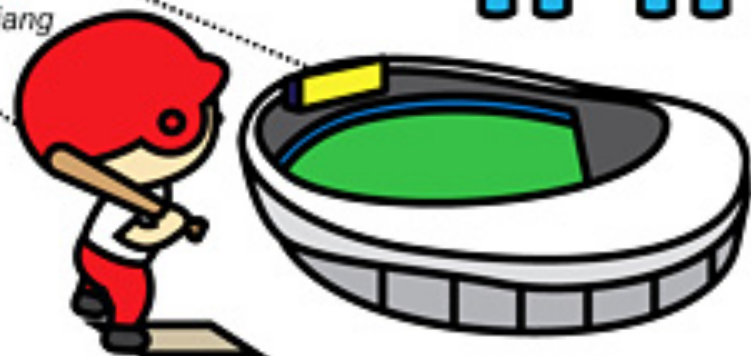
스트라이크

seuteu-raikeu

**Ball**

볼

bol



**Out**

아웃

aut

**Three strikes**

삼진

sam jin

**Home run**

홈런

homreon

**Steal a base**

도루하다

doruhada

**Hit by a pitch**

대드볼

daedeu-bol

**Double play**

병살타

byeong-salta

**Walk**

포볼

pobul

**Inning**

회

hoe

**Top of the Inning**

회초

hoejo

**Bottom of the Inning**

회말

hoemal

**Bunt**

번트

beonteu

**Batting average /  
Hitting average**

타율

tayul

**Sacrifice hit**

희생타

hoe-saengta

**Relief pitcher /  
Reliever**

구원 투수

guwon-tusu



# 498 Freelance

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Freelancers can control their own control schedule.**

자영업자들은 일정을 조정하기 쉬워요.

*jayeong-eopja-deureun iljeongeul jojeong-hagi swiwoyo.*

**I don't have guaranteed stable income.**

안정적인 수입을 보장 할 수가 없어요.

*anjeong-jeokin su-ipeul bojang hal suga eopseoyo.*

**Agencies**

회사

*hosa*

**Business license**

사업자 등록증

*saeopja deungnokjeung*

**Freelance**

자영업

*jayeong-eop*

**Freelancer**

자영업자

*jayeong-eopja*

**Time management**

시간 조정

*sigan jojeong*

**Tax accountant**

세무사

*semusa*



**Freelancers don't have to file year-end tax adjustment documents.**

12월에 자영업자들은 연말정산을 하지 않아요.

*sipi-wol-e jayeong-eopja-deureun yeonmal-jeongsaneul haji anhayo.*

- By the end of May, a freelancer must file their annual taxes with the government.

**Year-end tax adjustment**

연말 정산

*yeonmal jeongsan*

**Salary**

월급

*wolgeup*



## 499 Work Visa (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I would like to apply for a visa to work in Korea.**

한국에서 일할 수 있는 비자를 신청하고 싶은데요.

*hangukeseo il-hal su itneun bija-reul sincheong-hago sipeundeyo.*

**An E-1 or E-2 visa is required to teach English in Korea.**

이원 이나 이투 비자는 한국에서 영어를 가르치려면 필요해요.

*i-won ina i-tu bija-neun hangukeseo yeongeol-reul gareu chiryeomyeon pillyohaeyo.*

**I have an E-3 visa to perform research in Korea.**

저는 한국에서 연구를 할 수 있는 이뜨리 비자가 있어요.

*jeoneun hangukeseo yeongu-reul hal su-itneun i-tteuri bija-ga isseoyo.*



**My visa will soon expire and I need an extension.**

제 비자는 곧 만료가 되어서 연장 해야해요.

*je bija-neun got mallyo-ga doeseo yeonjang haeyahaeyo.*



**TIP**



- Those entering Korea for less than 30 days can enter visa-free under the Visa Waiver Agreement of the Immigration Act. U.S. and Japanese citizens can even remain in Korea for up to 90 days (Canadians up to 6 months). Those working more than 90 days will need to obtain a work-specific visa as well as a Korean Alien Registration card (ARC). Visas can be obtained from any Korean Consulate or Embassy worldwide and require annual renewal.
- Visit the Korean Immigration Service for information about visas and entering Korea: <http://immigration.go.kr>. You can also call the Immigration Contact Center with questions: 1345 (+82-1345).



# 500 Work Visa (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I would like to obtain a D-2 Visa to study at a university in Korea.

한국 대학에서 공부할 수 있는 디투 비자를 얻고 싶은데요.

hanguk daehakeseo gongbuhal su-itneun di-tu bija-reul eotgo sipeun-deyo.



Visa  
비자  
bija

Short-term visa  
단기 체류 비자  
dangi che-ryu bija

Visa application

비자 신청서

bija sincheong-seo

Visa requirements

비자 요건

bija yogeon

Valid passport

유효한 여권

yuhyo-han yeogwon

Alien Registration Card

외국인 등록증

oesugin deungnok-jeung



Blank pages in passport

여권의 빈 페이지

yeogwon-ui bin peiji

Visa expiration date

비자 만료일

bija mallyo-il

# 501 Job Search (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Do you have any \_\_\_\_\_ positions?

\_\_\_\_\_ 자리가 있나요?  
\_\_\_\_\_ jari-ga ittnayo?

I can start work immediately.

당장 일을 시작할 수 있어요.  
dangjang ileul sijak-hal su isseoyo.

I'm calling about the \_\_\_\_\_ position that was listed in the newspaper.

신문에서 \_\_\_\_\_ 구인광고를 보고 연락을 드리는데요.  
sinmun-eseo \_\_\_\_\_ guin-gwanggo-reul bogo yeollak-eul deurineun-deyo.

Is the position still open? Have you begun interviewing?

자리가 아직 있나요? 인터뷰를 시작하셨나요?  
jari-ga ajik ittnayo? inteobyu-reul sijak-hasyeott-nayo?

Could you please tell me the name of the hiring manager?

인사담당하시는 분 성함 좀 말씀해주시겠어요?  
insadamdang-hasineun bun seongham jom malsseum-haejusige-sseoyo?

I will send my resume and cover letter by email.

이메일로 이력서와 제 소개서를 보내드릴게요.  
imeil-to iryeok-seowa je sogaeseo-reul bonaedeu-nilkkeyo.

Interview

인터뷰  
inteo-byu

Interviewee

면접 대상자  
myeonjeop daesangja





# 502 Office Conversations

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Good morning. How are you doing today?**

좋은 아침. 오늘 어때요?

*joheun achim. oneul eottaeyo?*

**I'm good, thanks. How are you?**

좋아요. 안녕하세요?

*johayo. anyeong-haseyo?*

**Nice to see you.**

만나서 반가워요.

*mannaseo banga-weoyo.*

**How was your weekend?**

주말 어땠어요?

*jumal eottae-sseoyo?*

**Water cooler talk**

사무실 직원의 잡담

*samu-sil jikwon-ui japdam*



**I can't believe it's lunchtime already.**

벌써 점심시간 이네요.

*beolsseo jeomsim-sigan ineyo.*

**Let's go to lunch. Are you free for lunch today?**

점심 먹으러 가요. 오늘 점심에 시간되세요?

*jeomsim meokeureo gayo. oneul jeomsi-me sigandoe-seyo?*

**Have you eaten already?**

식사 벌써 하셨어요?

*siksa beolsseo hasyeo-sseoyo?*

**What did you eat for lunch today?**

오늘 점심 뭐 드셨어요?

*oneul jeomsim mwo deusyeo-sseoyo?*

# 503 Workplace manners: excuses (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I'm sorry I'm late.**

늦어서 죄송해요.  
*neujeoseo joesong-haeyo.*

**Traffic was really bad this morning.**

오늘 아침에 교통이 너무 막혀서요.  
*oneul achi-me gyotongi neomu makhyeo-seoyo.*

**I missed my bus.**

버스를 놓쳤어요.  
*beoseu-reul nahchyeo-sseoyo.*

**Excuses**

변명  
*byeon-myeong*



**I wasn't feeling good this morning.**

오늘 아침에 몸이 안좋아서요.  
*oneul achi-me momi anjohaseoyo.*

**Late**  
늦은  
*neujeun*

**I was out late last night and accidentally overslept.**

어제 밤에 늦게 들어와서 모르고 늦잠 잤어요.  
*eo-je ba-me neuj-ge deureo-waseo moreugo neujjam-jasseoyo.*

**TIP**



- Many Western companies allow their employees to work flexible hours to meet the needs of busy family life. In Korea work often precedes family, promptly beginning each day between 8 and 9 a.m. and finishing only after the boss has left. Punctuality is also important, as is completing assignments on time.

**On time**

제 시간  
*je sigan*





**Did you finish the work?**

그 일 끝났어요?

*geu il kkeutna-sseoyo?*

**I completely forgot about it.**

완전히 잊어버렸어요.

*wanjeonhi ijeobeo-ryeosseoyo.*

**My computer crashed and I lost the data.**

제 컴퓨터가 과부하되서 데이터를 잃어버렸어요.

*je keompyuteo-ga gwabu-hadoeseo delta-reul ilheobeo-ryeo-sseoyo.*

**Did you forget about the meeting?**

회의 하는 것 잊어버렸어요?

*hoe-ui haneun geot ijeobeo-ryeo-sseoyo?*

**I'm so sorry.**

죄송해요.

*joesong-haeyo.*

**I've been really busy and it accidentally slipped my mind.**

너무 바빠서 깜빡 잊어버렸어요.

*neomu bappaseo kkamppak ijeobeoryeosseoyo.*

**The Internet was down last night.**

지난 밤에 인터넷 접속이 안됐어요.

*jinan ba-me inteonet jeopsogi andoeseoyo.*



**Next time I won't forget.**

다음번에는 잊지 않을게요.

*daeum-beon-eneun ijji anheul-kkeyo.*

# 505 Occupations (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

What do you do for work?

무슨일 하세요?  
*museun-il haseyo?*

Writer

작가  
*jakga*

Architect

건축가  
*geonchukga*

I am a \_\_\_\_\_.

저는 \_\_\_\_\_에요.  
*jeoneun \_\_\_\_\_-eyo.*



Student

학생  
*haksaeng*

Designer

디자이너  
*dijaineo*

Model

모델  
*model*

Waiter/waitress

웨이터, 종업원  
*weiteo, jongeop-won*

Reporter/journalist

기자  
*gija*

Banker

은행원  
*eunhaeng-won*

TV announcer

아나운서  
*ana-unsu*

Civil servant

공무원  
*gong-muwon*

Institute instructor

학원 강사  
*hagwon gangsa*

Singer

가수  
*gasu*

Professor

교수  
*gyosu*

Accountant

회계사  
*hoe-gyesa*

IT worker

정보처리기사  
*jeongbo-cheorigisa*



## 506 Occupations (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonyung Kim

**Do you work for a Korean company?**

한국 회사에서 일하세요?

*hanguk hoesa-eseo ilhaseyo?*

**No, I work for a foreign company.**

아니요, 외국 회사에서 일해요.

*aniyo, oeguk-hoesa-eseo ilhaeyo.*

**I work for \_\_\_\_\_ (company).**

저는 \_\_\_\_\_ 회사에서 일해요.

*jeoneun \_\_\_\_\_-hoesa-eseo ilhaeyo.*

**I always have too much work.**

일이 너무 많아요.

*iri neomu manhayo.*

**Do you like your job?**

당신 일이 마음에 드세요?

*dangsin iri maeu-me deuseyo?*

**Do you have to work a lot of overtime?**

야근을 많이 해야하나요?

*yageun-eul manhi haeya-hanayo?*

**I'm pretty happy with my company and my job.**

저는 제 일과 회사에 만족해요.

*jeoneun je ilgwa hoesa-e manjok-haeyo.*

**My office is located in \_\_\_\_\_.**

제 사무실은 \_\_\_\_\_에 있어요.

*je samu-sireun \_\_\_\_\_-e isseoyo.*

**Where do you work?**

어디서 일하세요?

*eodiseo ilhaseyo?*

**Fashion designer**

패션 디자이너

*paesyeon dijaineo*





# 507 COEX (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Aquarium**

수족관

*sujok-gwan*



**Convention Center**

컨벤션 센터

*keonben-syeon senteo*

**COEX**

코엑스

*koekseu*



**Movie theater**

영화관

*yeonghwa-gwan*

**Casino**

카지노

*kajino*

**The G20 Seoul Summit was held at COEX in November 2010.**

2010년 11월 G20 서울 정상회담이 코엑스에서 열렸어요.

*icheon-sip-nyeon sip-il-wol G20 seoul jeongsang-hoedami koekseu-eseo yeollyeo-sseoyo.*

**Kimchi museum**

김치 박물관

*kimchi bakmul-gwan*



**Air terminal**

공항 터미널

*gonghang teominal*



**TIP**



- COEX is a massive business and entertainment complex in Samseong-dong, Gangnam-gu, Seoul. It consists of a shopping center, department store, bookstore, movie theater, aquarium, kimchi museum, duty free store, casino, convention center, air terminal, and three hotels. Samseong Station on Line 2 is directly connected to COEX and Line 9 will be connected in 2013.
- The COEX Mall is the largest underground shopping center in Asia with over 200 shops ranging from boutiques to Korean and international chains. There are many choices for food including a food court, TGI Friday's, Marche, On the Border, several fast food chains, coffee shops and various Asian restaurants.



# 508 COEX (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Let's go to a movie at COEX.**

코엑스로 영화보러 가요.

*ko-ekseuro yeonghwa-boreo gayo.*

**I want to go shopping at COEX.**

코엑스에서 쇼핑하고 싶어요.

*ko-ekseu-eseo syoping-hago sipeoyo.*

**Casino**

카지노

*kajino*



**Restaurant**

식당, 음식점

*sikdang, eumsik-jeom*

**The COEX center is an environmentally friendly exhibition center.**

코엑스 센터는 친환경적인 전시장소예요.

*ko-ekseu senteo-neun chinhwan-gyeongjeokin jeonsi-jangsoyeyo.*

**There's a restaurant on the 52nd floor of the World Trade Tower.**

세계 무역 센터 건물 52층에는 식당이 있어요.

*segye muyeok senteo geonmul osip-i-cheung-eneun sikdangi isseoyo.*

**TIP**



- Parking discounts are provided to those using the duty free store, bookstore, movie theater, and aquarium.
- <http://www.coex.co.kr/eng/>
- Download the free iPhone app, My COEX, from the iTunes store

**Department store**

백화점

*baekhwa-jeom*

**Bookstore**

서점

*seojeom*



**Yes.**네, 그래요.  
*ne, geuraeyo.***It's not my favorite, but I guess it's not that bad.**아주 좋은 건 아니지만 나쁘지도 않아요.  
*aju joheun-geon anjiman nappeu-jido anhayo.***Ok, that sounds pretty good.**괜찮은 것 같은데요.  
*gwaen-chanheun geot gateun-deyo.***Agreement**동의  
*dong-ui***Disagreement**의견 불일치  
*ui-gyeon bulilchi***I love it! Great idea, let's do it.**좋아요! 그렇게 해요.  
*johayo! geureoh-ge haeyo.***No.**아니요.  
*aniyo.***Hmmm... I'm not sure.**글쎄요. 잘 모르겠는데요.  
*geulsseyo. jal moreugess-neundeyo.***No, thanks.**아니요, 괜찮아요.  
*aniyo, gwaen-chanhayo.***Thanks anyways, but I'll have to pass.**고맙지만 사양하겠어요.  
*gomap-jiman sayang-hagesseoyo.***I don't agree.**전 동의할 수 없어요.  
*jeon dongui-hal su eopseoyo.***Sorry, but I don't think so.**미안하지만 전 그렇게 생각하지 않아요.  
*mihan-jiman jeon geureoh-ge saenggak-haji anhayo.***I really don't like that.**그거 별로 안좋은데요.  
*geugeo byeollo anjoh-eundeyo.*



**Thanks. (to friends)**고마워.  
gomawo.**Thank you. (polite)**감사해요.  
gamsa-haeyo.**I really appreciate it. (formal polite)**정말 감사해요.  
jeongmal gamsa-haeyo.**Gratitude**감사  
gamsa**You're welcome.**별말씀을요.  
byeolmal-sseumeulyo.**It's the least I can do.**베풀어 주신일에 비하면 별일 아니예요.  
bepuleo jusinil-e bihamyeon byeolil ani-yeyo.**Don't worry about it.**걱정하지 마세요.  
geokjeong-haji maseyo.**Sorry.**미안해요.  
mian-haeyo.**No worries.**걱정마세요.  
geokjeong-maseyo.**My pleasure.**뭘 이 정도로요, 제 기쁨이에요.  
mwol ijeong-doroyo, je gippeumi-yeyo.**I'm sorry. (polite)**죄송해요.  
joesong-haeyo.**Regret**유감, 후회  
yugam, huhoe**It's ok. (polite)**괜찮아요.  
gwaen-chanhayo.**Please forgive me.**제발 용서해주세요.  
jebal yongseo-haejuseyo.

Membership  
system

회원제  
hoewon-je

Rent  
대여  
daeyeo

Public bicycle

공공 자전거  
gonggong jajeongeoo

Non-member

비회원  
bihoe-won

Rental time

이용 시간  
iyong sigan



**A one-day rental is possible for a base rate of 1,000 won.**

일일 이용권은 1,000원의 기본요금으로 가능해요.

il-il iyonggwon-eu cheon-wonui giban-yogeumeuro ganeung-haeyo.

**The first hour of use is included in basic charge.**

처음 한시간은 기본 요금에 포함되어 있어요.

cheo-eum hansigan-eun giban yogeu-me pohamdoeo isseoyo.

TIP



- The Seocho District in Seoul began a bicycle rental program for its visitors and residents in summer 2011.
- Using Korean or English menu kiosks, people are able to rent bicycles 24 hours a day. Simply agree to the terms, enter your passport number, birth date, home country, last and first name. Members can pay with local credit cards that have the transportation function with RFID or by using certain mobile phones. Non-members can either use RFID enabled mobile phone payment or Seoul City Pass cards. Seoul City Pass: <http://seoulcitypass.com/>
- Five Bicycle Stations are located throughout Seocho-gu offering a total of 100 bicycles for use.



# 512 Seocho district bicycle rental (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



**Bike station**

거치대  
geochi-  
dae



Glove  
장갑  
jang-gap

**Return**

반납  
bannam

**Base rate**

기본 요금  
gibon yogeum



**Helmet**  
헬멧  
helmet

**Hourly rate**

시간당 요금  
sigan-dang yogeum

**Extra rate**

추가 요금  
chuga yogeum

**After 1 hour, every 30 minutes costs an additional 1,000 won.**

1시간을 초과할 경우 30분당 1,000원의 추가요금이 부과되요.

*il-siganeul chogwa-hal gyeong-u samsip-bundang cheon-wonui chuga-yogeumi bugwa-doeyo.*

**Seocho District began a bicycle rental program in summer 2011.**

2011년 여름부터 서초구에서 자전거 대여 프로그램을 시작했어요.

*icheon-sipil-nyeon yeoreum-buteo seochogu-eseo jajeon-geo daeyeo peurogeu-raemeul sijak-haesseyo.*

**TIP**



- Besides non-member one day rentals, users can sign up to be a member for discounted rates. Seven consecutive days costs 3,000 won, 30 days is 5,000Won, 6 months is 15,000 won, and 1 year is 30,000 won.

It's a good idea to check the tires to make sure that they're not flat. An air pump is located at each station in case of low tire pressure.

- In Korean: <http://scbike.seocho.go.kr>
- Seocho District office: 02-2155-6114
- If your rental bicycle gets damaged, please contact the Seocho Bike Management Center: 02-2155-8241

# 513 2011 Gangnam Fashion Festival

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Promotion**

홍보  
hongbo

**Festival**

축제  
chukje

**Fashion model**

패션 모델  
paesyoon model

**Fashion**

패션  
paesyoon

**Runway**

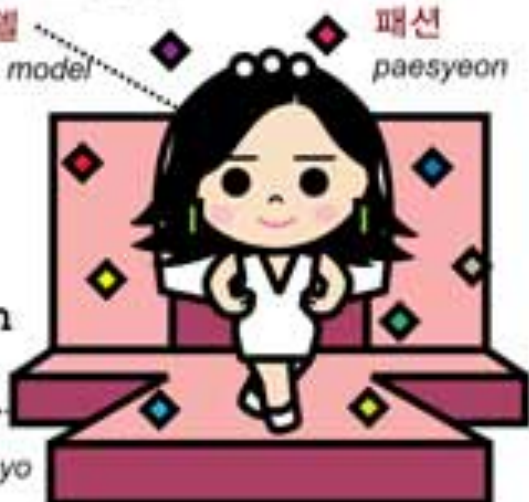
런웨이  
reon-wei

**Red carpet**

레드 카펫  
redeu kapet

**Fashion**

show  
패션쇼 .....  
paesyoon-syo



**Various programs will take place during the fashion festival.**

패션 페스티벌 기간동안 다양한 프로그램들이 진행될거예요.

paesyoon peseu-tibal gigandongan dayanghan peuro-geuraem-deuri jinhaeng-doelgeoyeyo.

**Wedding and hanbok costumes will be modeled during the show.**

웨딩 드레스와 한복이 쇼에서 선보일 거예요.

weding deureseu-wa hanboki syo-eseo seonbo-il geoyeyo.

**TIP**



- The 2011 Gangnam Fashion Festival took place at COEX in Gangnam, southern Seoul, Oct. 1-9.
- Many department stores, restaurants, and hotels have lined up fall promotion events to coincide with the festival.
- The Korean Wave Super Concert closed out the festival on Oct. 9, with a performance by Gangnam's goodwill ambassador, Rain. Time: 7-9 p.m. Location: Dosan Street adjacent to Dosan Park.
- Festival schedule and information: Korean only:  
<http://www.fashionfestival.or.kr>



# 514 Describing age (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

A man's older brother

형

hyeong

A man's older sister

누나

nuna

Age

나이

nai

A woman's older brother

오빠

o-ppa

A woman's older sister

언니

eonni

How old are you?

나이가 어떻게 되세요?

nai-ga eotteoh-ge doeseyo?

I am \_\_\_\_ years old.

저는 \_\_\_\_살이에요.

jeoneun \_\_\_\_sali-yeyo.

Married woman

아줌마

ajumma

Married man

아저씨

ajeossi

Young man/  
unmarried  
man

총각

hong-gak



Young woman/  
unmarried  
woman

아가씨

agassi

## TIP



- In Korea, babies are considered one year old when they're born. Pure Korean numbers are used to denote age, not Sino-Korean numbers.
- People are often addressed using respectful titles denoting the relationship between them and the speaker. (i.e. man's older brother, woman's older sister,...)
- People also use terms like "younger brother" or "younger sister" to address their best friends. This is a common way of expressing closeness.



# 515 Inflation

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Inflation

인플레이션, 통화 팽창  
*inpeulle-isyeon, tonghwa paeng-chang*

## Inflation rate

인플레이션율  
*inpeulle-isyeonyul*

## Interest rate

금리, 이율  
*geumni, iyul*



## Core inflation

코어 인플레이션  
*ko-eo inpeulle-isyeon*

## Economy

경제  
*gyeong-je*

## Cost of living

생활비  
*saeng-hwalbi*



## Food and oil prices are linked to rising inflation.

음식과 기름값은 인플레이션의 상승과 연관 되어있어요.

*eumsikgwa gireum-gapseun inpeulle-isyeonui sangseung-gwa yeon-gwan doe-eoisseyo.*

## The Bank of Korea raises interest rates to combat rising inflation.

한국 은행은 인플레이션의 상승을 막기 위해 금리를 올려요.

*hanguk eunhaeng-eun inpeulle-isyeonui sangseung-eul makgi wihae geumni-reul ollyeoyo.*

### TIP



- In August 2011, Korea had an inflation rate of 3.25 percent, the second highest of all OECD members. Turkey was number one with a core inflation of 6 percent. The rate of inflation began to slow in September as food prices rose less dramatically.
- The Bank of Korea sets the inflation target for Korea. It has increased interest rates five times since the summer of 2010 to stabilize rising prices. Bank of Korea website: <http://eng.bok.or.kr/>

## Food

음식  
*eumsik*





# 516 Immigration

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Passport**

여권

yeogwon

**Visa**

비자

bija

**Immigration**

출입국 관리소

chulip-guk gwalliso



**Alien registration card**

외국인 등록증

oegukin deungnok-jeung

**What type of visa do you have?**

어떤 비자를 갖고 계세요?

eotteon bija-reul gaj-go gyeseoyo?

**I have a \_\_\_\_ visa.**

저는 \_\_\_\_ 비자를 갖고 있어요.

jeoneun \_\_\_\_bija-reul gatgo isseoyo.

**I am a long-term foreign resident.**

저는 장기 외국인 거주자예요.

jeoneun janggi oegukin geojuja-yeyo.

**How long will you stay in Korea?**

한국에 얼마나 오래 머무실 건가요?

hangu-ge eolmana orae meomusil geongayo?

**TIP**



- Visitors must complete an arrival card prior to passing through Immigrations and Customs.
- Remove sunglasses and hats. Also, ensure that your mobile phone is in vibration/silent mode.

The Immigration Contact Center can answer questions in many

- languages including Chinese, Japanese, French and English. Dial 1345 in Korea. Press 3\* for English. (+82-2-1345 outside Korea)
- Korea Immigration Service: <http://www.immigration.go.kr>
- Hi Korea e-government site for foreigners: <http://www.hikorea.go.kr>



# 517 Keys (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Lock  
자물쇠  
jamul-soe



Key  
열쇠  
yeol-soe

What kinds of keys do you use?

어떤 열쇠를 사용하세요?

eotteon yeolsoereul sayong-haseyo?

The only key I carry is a smart key for my car.

저는 스마트 차 키만 가지고 다녀요.

jeoneun seumateu cha kiman gajigo da-nyeoyo.

I don't carry any keys.

저는 열쇠를 안가지고 다녀요.

jeoneun yeolsoereul angajigo da-nyeoyo.

The front entrance requires an NFC card to gain entrance.

빌딩 현관문을 통과하기 위해서는 엔에프씨 카드가 필요해요.

bilding hyeongwan-muneul tonggwa-hagi wihae-seoneun ene-peu-ssi kadeu-ga pilyo-haeyo.

TIP



- Apartment main entrances often require near field communication (NFC) cards to enter. Once inside, a passcode or touch contact sensor key is used to open the apartment's digital door lock. Today, businesses and luxury apartments are beginning to utilize fingerprint scanners to read thumbprints for access.
- Apartment digital door locks feature automatic locking after the door is closed. A single button is used to open the door when going out.
- Many companies embed NFC chips in ID badges to restrict access to unauthorized parts of office buildings.



# 518 Keys (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Keychain

열쇠고리  
yeolsoegori

## Sliding door lock

체인 안전고리  
che-in anjeon-gori



## Passcode/Password

비밀 번호  
bimil beon-ho



## Apartment Key

아파트 열쇠  
apateu yeolsoe



## Fingerprint recognition

지문 인식  
jimun insik

## Doorstop

문받침  
munbat-chim

## ID card/ Key card

카드 키  
kadeu ki

## My apartment door has keyless entry.

제 아파트 문은 열쇠가 필요 없어요.  
je apateu muneun yeolsoega pilyo eopseoyo.



## I must type in my passcode to open the door.

문을 열려면 비밀 번호를 눌러야 해요.  
muneul yeollyeo-myeon bimil beonho-reul nollaya haeyo.

## Deadbolt

자물통 걸쇠  
jamul-tong geolsoe

## Please enter your passcode at the door.

문 앞에서 비밀 번호를 누르세요.  
mun ap-eseo bimil beonho-reul nureu-seyo.

## Keyhole

열쇠 구멍  
yeolsoe gumeong

# 519 Describing location

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Location

위치  
wichi

Up/above/  
on top of

위 .....  
wi

Left

왼쪽  
oenjjok

Front

앞  
ap

Down/below/  
underneath

아래/밑  
arae/mit



Right

오른쪽  
oreunjjok

Back

뒤  
dwi

Inside

안에  
an-e

Outside

밖에  
ba-kke

Where is the desk?

책상이 어디 있나요?  
chaek-sangi eodi itnayo?

The glass is on **top** of the desk.

유리잔은 책상 위에 있어요.  
yurijan-eun chaeksang wi-e isseoyo.

The dog is **underneath** the desk.

강아지는 책상 밑에 있어요.  
gangaji-neun chaeksang mit-e isseoyo.

The lamp is to the **left** of the monitor.

전등은 모니터의 왼쪽에 있어요.  
jeondeung-eun moniteo-ui oenjjok-e isseoyo.

Adjacent

가까운  
gakka-un

The monitor is in the **center** of the desk.

모니터는 책상 한가운데에 있어요.  
moniteo-neun chaeksang hanga-unde-e isseoyo.

Center

한가운데  
hanga-un-de



# 520 Generalizing time

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Beginning of

초순  
chosun

Middle of

중순  
jungsun

End of

말  
mal



Early spring

이른 봄  
ireun bom

Late fall

늦 가을  
neut ga-eul



Beginning of  
October

시월 초  
siwal cha

.....



Yesterday I went to sleep **early**.

나는 어젯밤에 일찍 잤어요.  
naneun eo-jetbam-e iljik jasseoyo.

I will come back at the **beginning** of November.

십일월 초순에 돌아올 거예요.  
sip-il-wol chosu-ne dora-ol geo-eyo.

I will take a vacation day in the **middle** of the week.

주중에 하루 휴가를 갈거예요.  
jujung-e haru hyuga-reul galgeo-eyo.

I will take a business trip in the **late** spring.

나는 출장을 늦은 봄에나 갈거예요.  
naneun chuljangeul noujeun bomena galgeo-eyo.

Season

계절  
gyejeol

## Plaintiff/Claimant

원고, 고소인  
wonga, goso-in

## Patent

특허권  
teukheo-gwon

## Lawsuit

소송, 고소  
sosong, goso

## Defendant/Respondent

피고인  
pigo-in



## Copycat

모방하는 사람  
mobang-haneun saram

## Patent infringement

특허권 침해  
teukheo-gwon chimhae

## Trial

재판  
jaepan

## The company is being sued for patent infringement.

그 회사는 특허권 침해로 소송이 진행되고 있어요.  
geu hoesa-neun teukheo-gwon chimhaero sosongi jinhaeng-doego isseoyo.

## The defendant is being called a copycat for their similar design.

피고는 그 디자인을 모방했다고 카피캣이라고 불리고 있어요.  
pigoneun geu dijain-eul mobang-haelt-dago kapi-kaet-irago bulligo isseoyo.

## The lawsuit is ongoing in several countries.

그 소송은 여러 나라들에서 진행되고 있는 중이에요.  
geu sosongeun yeoreo nara-deureseo jinhaeng-doego itneun jungi-eyo.

## Sue

고소하다  
goso-hada



## 522 Patents and lawsuits (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moosung Kim

**Appeal**

항소  
*hangso*

**Litigation**

소송 과정  
*sosong gwajeong*

**Arbitration**

중재 과정  
*jungjae gwajeong*



**Countersuit**

맞고소  
*matgoso*

**Royalties**

로열티  
*royalti*

**Settlement**

합의  
*hapui*



**Licensing deal**

특허 계약  
*teukheo gyeyak*

**Court**

법정  
*beop-jeong*

**Intellectual property**

지적 재산  
*jjjeok jaesan*

**A countersuit was filed in response to the ongoing litigation.**

진행 중인 소송에 대한 대응을 하기위해 맞고소가 시작되었어요.

*jinhaeng jungin sosong-e daehan daeeung-eul hagi-wihae majgosoga sijakdoe-eosseoyo.*

**A licensing deal may be required for the defendant.**

피고인에게는 특허 계약이 요구될지도 몰라요.

*pigoin-egeneun teukheo gye-yaki yogu-doeljido mollayo.*

**There will likely be settlement money or a licensing deal.**

아마 합의금이나 특허 계약이 있을 거예요.

*ama habui-geumina teukheo gyeyaki isseul geoyeyo.*

# 523 Concerts

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Concert**

콘서트  
kon-seoteu

**Band**

밴드  
baendeu

**Performance**

공연  
gongyeon

**Singer**

가수  
gasu

**Guitarist**

기타리스트  
gita-riseuteu



**Do you enjoy going to concerts?**

콘서트 가는 것을 좋아해요?

kon-seoteu ganeun geo-seul joha-haeyo?

**How many concerts have you been to?**

콘서트 몇 번 가봤어요?

kon-seoteu myeo beon gabwa-sseoyo?

I like \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ -를 좋아해요.

\_\_\_\_\_ -reul joha-haeyo.

**When was the last time you went to a concert?**

최근에 언제 콘서트에 가봤어요?

choigeun-e eon-je konseoteu-e gabwa-sseoyo?

**I went two years ago.**

이년 전에 가봤어요.

i-nyeon jeo-ne gabwa-sseoyo.

**What concert did you go to?**

누구의 콘서트에 갔어요?

nugu-ui kon-seoteu-e gasseoyo?

**I saw Lee Seung-cheol.**

이승철 봤어요.

i-seung-cheol bwa-sseoyo.

**Who's your favorite Korean singer?**

어떤 한국 가수를 가장 좋아해요?

otteon hanguk gasu-reul gajang joha-haeyo?



# 524 Birthdays

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Birthday cake**

생일 케이크  
saeng-il  
ke-i-keu

**Candle**

초  
cho



**Birthday**

생일  
saeng-il

**Happy birthday!**

생일 축하해요!  
saeng-il chukha-haeyo!

**Birthday party**

생일 파티  
saeng-il pati

**What did you do for your birthday?**

생일 날 뭐 했어요?  
saeng-il nal mwo hae-sseoyo?

**I went out for drinks.**

술마시러 갔어요.  
sulma-sireo gasseoyo.

**I went out for dinner.**

저녁 먹으러 갔어요.  
jeonyeok meog-eureo gasseoyo.

**How old are you?**

몇 살이에요?  
myeot saleyo?

**I was born in 1980.**

1980년에 태어났어요.  
cheon-gubaek-palsib-nyeon-e  
tae-eo-nasseoyo

**Gift**

선물  
seonmul

**TIP**



- In Korean, when people ask "How old are you?" a common response is to say your birth year instead of your age. This provides clarity since Koreans are considered one year of age at birth and there may be confusion when speaking to foreigners.
- You may directly ask someone's age if you are unsure whether they are older or younger than you. The answer to this determines the politeness levels of the conversation.
- Interestingly, another common question "Are you married?" is actually done in the past tense. "Did you get married?" is the correct form as this follows the proper Korean grammatical rules.

# 525 Cancer (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Smoking can result in lung cancer.

흡연은 폐암을 유발해요.

*heub-yeoneun pye-ameul yubal-haeyo.*

## Thyroid cancer

갑상선 암

*gap-sangseon am*

## Obesity can increase the risk of cancer.

비만은 암발생의 위험을 증가시킬 수 있어요.

*biman-eun ambal-saeng-ui wiheom-eul jeung-gasikil su isseoyo.*

## Skin cancer

피부암

*pibu-am*

## A salty diet may lead to stomach cancer.

염분 과다섭취는 위암을 일으켜요.

*yeom-bun gwada-seop-chwineun wi-ameul ireu-kyeoyo.*

## Pancreatic cancer

췌장암

*chwe-jangam*

## Stomach/gastric cancer

위암

*wi-am*

## Colon cancer

대장암

*daejang-am*

## Prostate cancer

전립선암

*jeollip-seon-am*

TIP



- Common forms of cancer in Korea are lung, colon/rectum, liver, and stomach cancer.
- According to a recent report by the National Cancer Information Center of Korea (NCIC), 71,000 Koreans are estimated to die of cancer in 2011. The number of new cancer cases is rising as well and estimated to be over 216,000.

- National Cancer Center: [www.cancer.go.kr](http://www.cancer.go.kr)

## Liver cancer

간암

*gan-am*



## Ovarian cancer

난소암

*nanso-am*



**Compare**

비교  
bigyo

**Exactly the same**

정확히 같은  
jeong-hwak-hi gateun

**Different**

다른  
dareun



What's the difference between a(n) \_\_\_\_ and a(n) \_\_\_\_\_?

\_\_\_\_과 \_\_\_\_이 무엇이 다른가요?  
\_\_\_\_-gwa \_\_\_\_-i mu-eosi dareun-gayo?

What's the difference between this and that?

이것과 저것이 무엇이 다른가요?  
igeot-gwa jeogeot-i mu-eosi dareun-gayo?

**Same**

같은  
gateun

They are exactly the same.

그들은 정확히 같아요.  
geudeu-reun jeong-hwak-hi gatayo.

Completely different

아주 다른  
aju dareun

They are similar.

그들은 비슷해요.  
geudeu-reun biseut-haeyo.

They are different.

그들은 달라요.  
geudeur-eun dallayo.

**Similar**

비슷한  
biseut-han

They are completely different.

그들은 아주 달라요.  
geudeu-reun aju dallayo.

Which is the best?

무엇이 가장 좋아요?  
mu-eosi gajang johayo?



Intellectual  
property

지적 재산  
jijeok jaesan

Trademark

(등록) 상표  
(deungnok) sangpyo

Symbol

상징  
sang-jing



Copyright

... 저작권, 판권  
jeojak-gwon,  
pan-gwon

Invention

발명품  
bal-myeongpum

Copyright dispute

저작권 분쟁  
jeojakgwon bun-jaeng

**The band owns the copyrights for its songs.**

그 밴드는 그들의 노래들의 저작권을 소유하고 있어요.

geu baendeu-neun geudeur-ui noraedeur-ui jeojak-gwon-eul soyu-hago isseoyo.

**The company registered its trademark at the Korean Trademark Office.**

그 회사는 그 상표를 한국 특허청에 등록했어요.

geu hoesa-neun geu sangpyo-reul hanguk teuk-heocheon-ge deungnok-haesseyo.

TIP



- Since 2000, the Korea Intellectual Property Rights Information Service (KIPRIS) has offered free searching for intellectual property documents (IP). An English interface was implemented in 2004. They also offer K2E-PAT, a paid tool to machine translate Korean language patent documents. <http://kipris.or.kr/>
- The Korea Intellectual Property Office (KIPO) is where all patents and trademarks, including foreign trademarks, are registered. <http://kipo.go.kr>
- KIPI, the Korea Institute of Patent Information, maintains KIPRIS. They perform patent searching for private companies as well as for government funded R&D projects. <http://kipi.or.kr>



## Orientation

방향

bang-hyang

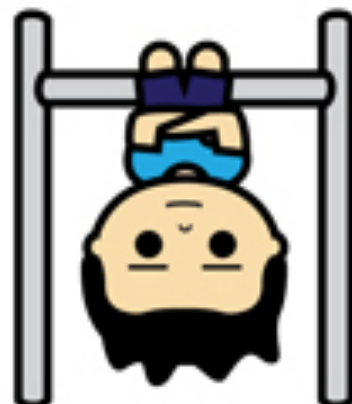
Inside out  
(안팎을) 뒤집어  
(anpakkeul) dwi-jipeo

Upside down/  
Inverted

거꾸로  
geo-kkuro

## Flipped

뒤집어진  
dwi-jipeojin



## Which way should I hold it?

어느쪽을 내가 잡아야하나요?  
eoneu-jjokeul naega japaya-hanayo?

## The shirt is inside out.

그 셔츠는 뒤집어져 있어요.  
geu syeocheu-neun dwi-jipeojyeo isseoyo.

## Please hold it so the top is upright.

위가 바로 서있게 그것을 잡아줘요.  
wiga baro seo-itt-ge geugeo-seul japa-jwoyo.

## Upright

똑바른, 깨끗한  
ttokbareun, kkalkkothan

## The glasses are hanging upside down.

그 잔들은 거꾸로 매달려 있어요.  
geu jandeur-eun geo-kkuro maedallyeo isseoyo.



## Can you flip it around?

그것을 돌려줄수 있나요?  
geugeo-seul dollyeo-julsu ittnayo?

## Forwards

앞으로  
apeu-ro

## Backwards

뒤로  
dwi-ro

# 529 Herbal medicines

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Korean/oriental medicine

한의학

hanui-hak

## Herbal medicine

약재

yak-jae



## Pine needles

솔잎

solip



## Licorice (root)

감초

gamcho



## Where can I buy herbal medicines?

약재를 사려면 어디로 가야 하나요?

yak-jae-reul saryeo-myeon eodi-ro gaya hanayo?

## You should go to Gyeongdong Market to buy them.

그것들을 사려면 경동시장으로 가야해요.

geu-geotdeur-eul saryeo-myeon gyeong-dong-sijang-euro gaya-haeyo.

### TIP



- Herbal medicines are typically drunk as teas by boiling and straining the ingredients.
- They are sold by weight (in grams) at traditional markets.
- Many herbal medicines are known by name and function to older Koreans who were given these remedies by their parents.

## Korean angelica root

당귀

dang-gwi

## Deer antler

녹용

nokyong





Cancer

암  
am

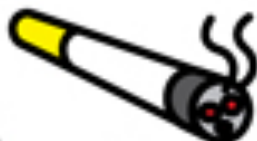
Carcinogenic

발암성의  
baramseong-ui

Disease

질병  
jilbyeong

Early detection

조기 발견  
jogi balgyeon

Breast cancer

유방암  
yubang-am

Lung cancer

폐암  
pye-am

Liver cancer

간암  
gan-am

**I have been fighting cancer for five years.**

5년째 암 투병 중이에요.  
o-nyeon-jjae am tu-byeong jung-ieyo.

**It is important to detect cancer in its early stages.**

암은 초기 발견이 중요해요.  
am-eun chogi balgyeoni jungyo-haeyo.

TIP



- According to the Korean Central Cancer Registry (KCCR), cancer is currently the leading cause of death in Korea.
- The KCCR was setup in 1980 by the Korean Ministry of Health & Welfare to study the effects of cancer on Korean hospital patients. Ministry of Health and Welfare: <http://mw.go.kr>
- Gastric cancer is the most common type of cancer in South Korea. This is believed to be related to the extended use of salt as a preservative. Korean meals and side dishes are salted and this is suspected to be linked to the disease.

531

## Absentee ballot (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Vote

투표

tupyo

Election

선거

seon-geo

Voter

투표자

tupyo-ja

Absentee ballot

부재자 투표

bujae-ja tupyo

Election day

선거일

seon-geoil



Voters must be at least 19 years of age.

투표자는 적어도 나이가 19살이 돼야해요.

tupyo-janeun jeogeodo naiga yeol-ahop-sari doeya-haeyo.

The National Assembly elections will take place in April 2012.

국회 의원 선거는 2012년 4월에 있을 거예요.

guk-hoe ui-won seongeo-neun i-cheon-sipi-nyeon sa-wo-re isseul geoyeyo.



I will be out of the country and need to vote by absentee ballot.

저는 국내에 없을 거라서 부재자 투표로 투표를 해야해요.

jeoneun gungnae-e eopseul georaseo bujaeja tupyo-ro tupyo-reul haeya-haeyo.

TIP



- April 2012 will be the first general election in Korean history to allow absentee votes from those residing overseas. Next year, 2.24 million Koreans will be able to vote for the next set of lawmakers in the National Assembly. Korean parliamentary elections occur once every four years.
- Voting registration for Korean expatriates is possible during the next three months at embassies and consulates outside of Korea.
- Koreans residing domestically will vote for lawmakers on April 11, 2012, followed by presidential elections on Dec. 19.



# 532 Absentee ballot (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I need to register to vote within the next three months.**

다음 3개월안에 투표하기 위해 등록을 해야해요.

*da-eum sam-gaewora-ne tupyohagi wihae deungnok-eul haeya-haeyo.*

**I have to submit voter registration info to the Korean embassy.**

선거인 등록증을 한국 대사관에 가져가야 해요.

*seongeo-in deungnok-jeung-eul hanguk daesa-gwa-ne gajyeo-gaya haeyo.*

**I will be able to vote between March 28 and April 2, 2012.**

2012년 3월 28일부터 4월 2일 사이에 투표가 가능할거예요.

*i-cheon-sipi-nyeon sam-wol isip-pal-ilbuteo sa-wol i-il sai-e tpyoga ganeung-halgeo-yeyo.*

**I cannot mail in an absentee ballot.**

부재자 투표를 우편으로 보낼 수는 없어요.

*bujaeja tpyo-reul upyeon-euro bonael suneun eopseoyo.*

**Election Commissioner**

선거 위원

*seongeo wiwon*

**TIP**



- By-elections are held twice a year to fill vacancies in the National Assembly.
- Mail-in voting is allowed for those traveling outside Korea for by-elections only. Travelers should have filed an absentee application from Oct. 7-11, 2011.

**Polling station Korean**

투표소

*tpyo-so*

**embassy**

한국 대사관

*hanguk daesa-gwan*



**Electoral registration**

선거인 등록

*seongeo-in deungnok*

# 533 How often?

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Usually/normally**

보통, 대개  
*botong, daegae*

**Sometimes**

가끔  
*ga-kkeum*

**Always/frequently**

항상/ 자주  
*hangsang/ jaju*

**Never**

결코 \_\_\_\_\_ 않다  
*gyeolko \_\_\_\_\_ anta*

**Rarely**

좀처럼 \_\_\_\_\_ 하지 않는  
*jom-cheo-reom \_\_\_\_\_ haji  
anhneun*

**I always get to work on time.**

저는 항상 정시에 직장에 가요.  
*jeoneun hang-sang jeongsi-e jikjang-e gayo.*



**How often do you ride the subway to work?**

얼마나 자주 지하철을 타고 일하러 가나요?  
*eolmana jaju jihacheol-eul tago il hareo ganayo?*



**After getting off the subway, it's only a 10-minute walk to work.**

지하철에서 내리면, 직장까지 10분정도 걸어가요.  
*jihacheol-eseo nari-myeon, jikjang-kkaji sip-bunjeongdo georeo-gayo.*

**My apartment is only 5 minutes from the subway station.**

제 아파트는 지하철역에서 5분정도 떨어져 있어요.  
*je apateu-neun jihacheol-yeokeseo o-bunjeongdo tteoreo-jeo isseoyo.*

**Do you ever drive to work?**

직장에 운전을 하고 가나요?  
*jikjan-ge unjeon-eul hago ganayo?*

**Sometimes I drive to work.**

가끔 직장에 운전을 하고 가요.  
*gakkeum jikjan-ge unjeon-eul hago gayo.*



# 534 Phone plans

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



**Phone plan**

폰 요금제

*pon yogeum-je*

**Special sale event price table**

특판 행사 요금표

*teukpan haengsa yogeum-pyo*

**Service plan type**

*yogeum-je-myeong*

**Base monthly fee**

*wolgi-bonryo*

**Included features**

*muryo-hyetaek*

**Retail price**

*danmalgi sobijaga*

**Discount price**

*harin-yogeum*

**Subsidized amount**

*halbu-jiwon*

**Original phone price**

*halbu-wonggeom*

**Discounted phone price when signing contract**

*danmalgi silgu-maega*

**Phone hardware cost per month**

*danmalgi wolnabi-baek*

요금제명		
월기본료		44,000
무료혜택	음성	200분
	SMS	250건
	DATA	500MB
단말기 소비자가		814,000
할인요금		382,800
할부지원		166,800
할부원금		799,000
단말기 실구매가		249,400
단말기 월납입액		10,392

**Phone number port to new carrier**

번호 이동

*beonho idong*

**New contract**

신규

*singyu*

**Phone upgrade**

보상기변

*bosang-gibyeon*



# 535 Phone plans (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Monthly installment plan

할부  
halbū

## Monthly bill

월 청구서  
wol cheong-guseo

### Sample monthly bill

wol cheong-guseo yesi

### Service fee discount

yogeum-harin

### VAT (tax)

buga-se

### Basic fee

gibon-ryu

### Handset installment amount

danmal-halbu

### Phone discount

danmal-harin

### Interest

halbū-ija

월청구서 예시	
기본료	44,000
요금할인	15,950
단말할부	33,292
단말할인	6,950
부가세	4,400
할부이자 (5.9%)	2,085
당월 요금계	60,877

### Monthly service amount

dangwol-yogeumgye

## Carrier

통신사  
tong-sinsa

## Cashback

캐시백  
kaeshi-baek

## Which phones are free with a 2-year contract?

2년 약정에 무료인 단말기가 어떤 것들이 있나요?

i-nyeon yakjeon-ge muryo-in danmal-giga eotteon geot-deuri ittanyo?

## Unlimited

무제한  
mu-jehan

## What is the penalty for breaking my current contract?

약정 해지시 위약금이 어떻게 되나요?

yakjeong haejisī wiyak-geumi eotteoh-ge doenayo?

## Free phone

공짜폰  
gongjja-pon



# 536 Changing seasons (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Changing seasons

환절기

hwan-jeolgi



The leaves are beginning to fall.

나뭇잎들이 지고있어요.

namut-ipdeuri jigo-isseyo.

## Early winter

초겨울

cho-gyeoul

Recently it's getting very cold outside.

요즘에 날씨가 많이 추워지고 있어요.

yojeu-me nal-ssiga manhi chuwo-jigo isseyo.

I put away my summer clothing before the wintertime.

겨울 전에 옷장에 여름 옷을 집어넣을 거예요.

gyeo-ul jeo-ne otjan-ge yeoreum o-seul jibeo-necheul geoyeyo.

Be careful not to catch a cold when the seasons change.

환절기에 감기 조심 하세요.

hwan-jeolgi-e gamgi josim haseyo.

TIP



- With limited wardrobe space, Koreans seasonally rotate their clothing between storage boxes and their closets.
- As with other countries, end of the season sales are a perfect time to catch deals on last season's clothing and merchandise.
- Koreans enjoy soup with their meals all year long, however, hot soups like samgye-tang and seolleong-tang take center stage in the cold winter months.
- Late fall is also the time that Korean women make large batches of kimchi to last through the winter season.

Spring

봄

bom

Summer

여름

yeoreum

Fall

가을

ga-ul

Winter

겨울

gyeo-ul

Preparing kimchi  
for the winter

김장

gimjang



The flowers are blooming.

꽃이 피고있어요.

kkochi pigo-isseyo.

The rainy season is coming.

장마가 올 거예요.

jangma-ga ol geo-yeyo.

I dry clean my fall clothing when the winter arrives.

겨울이 오면 가을 옷들을 드라이크리닝 해요.

gyeo-uri omyeon gaeul otdeur-eul deurai-keurining haeyo.

I will make kimchi with my mom this weekend.

이번 주말에 엄마와 김장을 할 거예요.

ibeon juma-re eomma-wa gimjang-eul hal geo-yeyo.

I need to go shopping for a winter coat.

겨울 코트를 쇼핑하러 가야해요.

gyeo-ul koteu-reul syoping-hareo gaya-haeyo.

Rainy season

장마

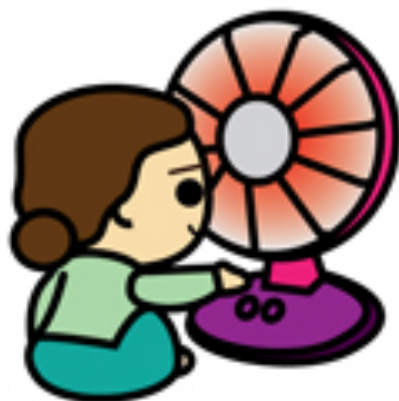
jangma



# 538 Feeling cold

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Winter preparation

월동준비

woldong-junbi

I'm cold.

추워요.  
chu-woyo.

Can you turn on the heat?

난방 좀 켜주시겠어요?  
nan-bang jom kyeo-jusi-gesseoyo?

Can you please close the window?

창문 좀 닫아주시겠어요?  
changmun jom dada-jusigess-eoyo?

I'm really cold.

너무 추워요.  
neomu chuwoyo.

Do I need a jacket outside today?

오늘 외출할 때 재킷이 필요한가요?  
oneul oechul-hal ttae jaekiti piryo-han-gayo?

It's snowing so I brought my gloves and scarf.

눈이 와서 머플러랑 장갑을 가져왔어요.  
nuni waseo meopeulleo-rang janggab-eul gajyeo-wasseoyo.



I should have worn a sweater today.

오늘 스웨터를 입었어야 했어요.  
oneul seuwe-teoreul ibeosseo-ya hae-sseoyo.

Jack Frost

동장군  
dongjang-gun

I'm going to take a hot shower.

뜨거운 물로 샤워를 할 거예요.  
tteugeo-un mullo syawo-reul hal geo-yeyo.

Biting wind

칼바람  
kalba-ram

# 539 Feeling warm

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Hunting down the heat

더위사냥

deowisa-nyang

I'm hot.

더워요.  
deowoyo.

Scorching heat of the sun

불볕 더위  
bulbyeot deowi

Can you please open a window?

창문 좀 열어주시겠어요?

changmun jom yeoreo-jusige-sseoyo?

I'm really hot.

너무 더워요.  
neomu deowoyo.

I'm going to take a cold shower.

차가운 물로 샤워를 할 거예요.  
chaga-un mullo syawo-reul hal geo-yeyo.

Can you please turn on the air conditioner?

에어컨 좀 켜 주시겠어요?

e-eokeon jom kyeo jusige-sseoyo?

It's really sunny so I brought a hat and sunglasses.

햇빛이 강해서 선글라스와 모자를 가져왔어요.

haet-bichi gang-haeseo seongeullae-seu-wa moja-reul gajyeowa-sseoyo.

I should have worn a short sleeve shirt today.

오늘 짧은 소매 셔츠를 입었어야 했어요.

oneul jjalbeun somae syeocheu-reul ibeosseo-ya hae-sseoyo.



# 540 Full course menu

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Korean  
set menu

한정식  
*hanjeong-sik*

Main course

주요리  
*ju-yori*

Appetizer

전채  
*jeonchae*

(Korean)  
Side dish

반찬  
*banchan*

Dessert

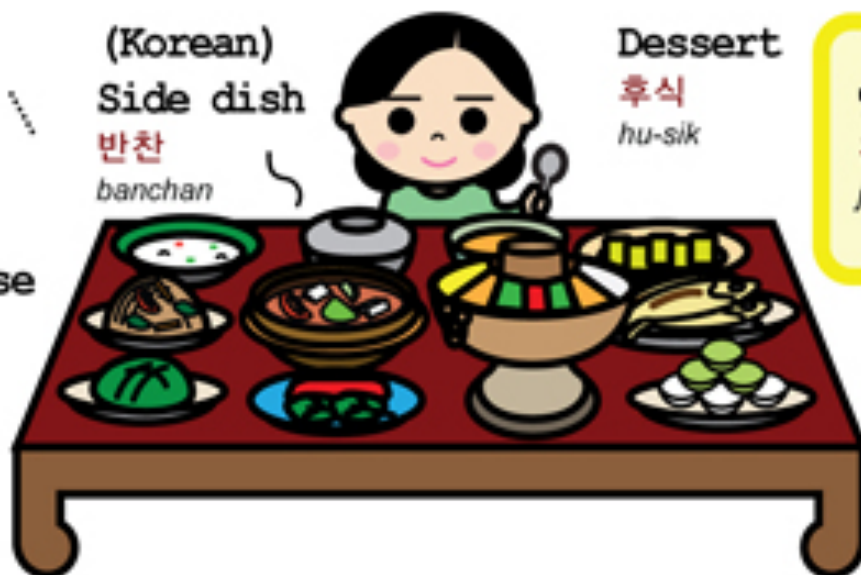
후식  
*hu-sik*

Tradition

전통  
*jeontong*

Menu

메뉴  
*menu*



Could we please have some more side dishes?

반찬 좀 더 주시겠어요?  
*banchan jom deo jusige-sseoyo?*

Could I have a glass of water?

물 한잔 주시겠어요?  
*mul han-jan jusige-sseoyo?*

A bottle of beer, please.

맥주 한병 주세요.  
*maekju han-byeong juseyo.*

TIP



- A Korean traditional style set menu consists of a main dish, such as galbi or bulgogi, and many smaller side dishes. The number and type of side dishes vary by restaurant and cost of the meal. Expect the table to be fully covered with dishes.
- Restaurants will often provide a second helping of side dishes. Feel free to ask if they don't notice your empty plates.
- Ask any Korean and they'll tell you that there are seven shots in a bottle of soju. An uneven number of shots is a clever marketing strategy to keep the bottles coming and the soju glasses full.

# 541 Tourist attraction

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Let's go sightseeing in Seoul.**

서울 관광하러 가요.

*seoul gwan-gwang-hareo gayo.*

**Tourist attraction**

관광 명소

*gwan-gwang myeong-so*

**Can you recommend a good travel agent?**

여행사 좀 추천해주시겠어요?

*yeohaeng-sa jom chucheonhae-jusige-sseoyo?*

**Travel agent**

여행사

*yeohaeng-sa*

**Are there any discounts available?**

할인을 좀 해주시겠어요?

*harin-eul jom hae-jusige-sseoyo?*

**Tourist season**

관광 시즌

*gwan-gwang sijeun*

**What's the nearest subway station?**

가장 가까운 지하철역이 무엇인가요?

*gajang gakka-un jiha-cheol-yeoki mueot-ingayo?*

**Shopping district**

상점가

*sangjeomga*

**TIP**



- According to a recent online survey by the Seoul City government, Mt. Nam was selected as the most popular attraction for tourists. English-speaking foreigners, however, collectively chose Gyeongbok Palace as their favorite destination.

**Sightseeing**

관광

*gwan-gwang*

**Tour**

여행

*yeohaeng*



**Tourist**

여행자

*yeohaeng-ja*



# 542 Food temperature

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Cold**

찬  
chan

**Hot**

뜨거운  
tteugeo-un

**The ice cream is melting.**

아이스크림이 녹고 있어요.  
aiseukeurimi nokgo isseoyo.



**Food temperature**

음식 온도  
eumsik ondo



**Please eat. The food is getting cold.**

음식이 식고 있으니 어서 드세요.  
eum-sigi sikgo isseuni eoseo deuseyo.

**Very hot**

매우 뜨거운  
maeu tteugeo-un

**Be careful. The coffee is very hot.**

커피가 뜨거우니 조심하세요.  
keopi-ga tteugeo-uni josim-haseyo.



**The red wine is better to drink at room temperature than when it's cold.**

레드 와인은 차가운 것 보다 상온에서 마시는 것이 더 나아요.  
redeu wain-eun chaga-un geot boda sang-oneseo masi-neun geosi deo na-ayo.

**This fresh bread is still warm.**

이 신선한 빵은 아직 따뜻해요.  
i sinseon-han ppang-eun ajik ttatteut-haeyo.

**I don't like to drink water with ice.**

전 얼음물 마시는 것이 싫어요.  
jeon eoreum-mul masi-neun geosi silheoyo.

**Could I have a glass of hot water?**

뜨거운 물 한잔 주시겠어요?  
tteugeo-un mul han-jan jusige-sseoyo?

**Slightly warm**

약간 따뜻한  
yakgan tta-tteut-han

Cyber  
defamation

사이버 명예 훼손  
saibeo myeong-ye hweson

Cyberbullying

사이버 왕따  
saibeo wang-tta

Victim  
희생자  
hui-saengja



Internet  
인터넷  
intenet

Regulations/laws

법규  
beop-gyu



My daughter was the victim of cyberbullying.

제 딸은 사이버 왕따의 희생자였어요.  
je ttareun saibeo wangtta-ui huisaeng-jayeo-sseoyo.

The person made slanderous online comments about the actor.

그 사람은 배우에 대한 악플들을 올렸어요.  
geu sarameun bae-u-e daehan akpeul-deureul ollyeo-sseoyo.

Several Korean celebrity suicides resulted from cyber defamation.

몇몇 한국 연예인들은 사이버 명예 훼손으로 인해 자살을 했어요.  
myeot myeot hanguk yeon-yein-deureun saibeo myeong-ye hweson-euro inhae jasa-reul hae-sseoyo.

TIP



- Since 2007, an online real-name registration system has been in place for Korean websites. Users wanting to post comments to domestic internet sites are required to first register their Resident ID number onto the site.
- Korea has strict defamation laws that are used to prevent cyberbullying at internet cafes, social networking sites, and via email. Harmful online words, whether true or untrue, are considered illegal and are punishable with fines and/or imprisonment.
- Internet content has been regulated in Korea since 2008. Laws enforcing national security, especially relating to North Korea, also fall into these regulations.



# 544 Cyber defamation and cyber bullying (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Internet cafe/forum**

인터넷 카페/ 포럼

*inteonet ka-pe/ poreom*

**Social network**

소셜 네트워크

*sosyeol netwokeu*

**Email**

이메일

*ime-il*

**Obscenity**

음란죄

*eumran-joe*

**Cyber threat**

사이버 협박

*saibeo hyeop-bak*

**Law enforcement agency**

법 집행 기관

*beop jip-haeng gi-gwan*

**The government wants to prevent Internet crime.**

정부는 인터넷 범죄를 방지하기를 원해요.

*jeongbu-neun inteonet beom-joereul bangji-hagireul won-haeyo.*

**Cyber defamation can cause people long-term stress.**

사이버 명예훼손은 사람들에게 장기간의 스트레스를 야기할 수 있어요.

*saibeo myeong-ye-hweson-eun saramdeu-re-ge janggi-ganui seuteu-reseu-reul yagihal su isseoyo.*

**TIP**



- The Korea Communications Standards Commission (KCSC) is the local telecommunications regulator (TV, radio and internet):  
<http://www.kocsc.or.kr/>
- The KCSC also controls the Illegal & Harmful Information Report Center:  
<http://www.singo.or.kr>

**Cyber stalker**

사이버 스토키

*saibeo seuto-keo*



# 545 Design (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Oriental design**

동양 디자인  
*dong-yang dijain*



**Korean traditional design**

한국 전통 디자인  
*hanguk jeontong dijain*



**What are the principles of Oriental design?**

동양 디자인의 원칙은 무엇인가요?  
*dongyang dijain-ui wonchik-eun mu-eosin-gayo?*

**Western design**

서양 디자인  
*seoyang dijain*

**I am very interested in the aspects of the design.**

저는 디자인적 관점에서 흥미가 있어요.  
*jeoneun dijain-jeok gwan-jeom-eseo heung-miga isseoyo.*

**Innovation**

혁신  
*hyeok-sin*

**Oriental design focuses on harmony with nature and overall simplicity.**

동양 디자인은 자연스러움과 전체적인 소박함의 조화에 치중해요.  
*dongyang dijain-eun jayeon-seureo-umgwa jeon-che-jeogin sobak-hamul johwa-e chijung-haeyo.*

**TIP**



- While marketing and engineering provided success in the past, it's believed that creativity and innovation will lead to improved image and branding for Korea Inc.
- Today, Korea has more design schools than can be found in the U.S.

**Creativity**

창조성  
*changjo-seong*



**Design**  
디자인  
*dijain*

**Aesthetics**  
미학  
*mihak*



# 546 Design (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I am interested in attending a design school.**

저는 디자인 학교에 가고 싶어요.  
*jeoneun dijain hakgyo-e gago sipeoyo.*

**Function**

기능  
*gineung*

**I want to be a graphic designer.**

저는 그래픽 디자이너가 되고 싶어요.  
*jeoneun geuraepik dijai-neoga doego sipeoyo.*

**Line**

선  
*seon*

**Form**

형태, 모양  
*hyeongtae, moyang*



**Good product design requires balance in function and design.**

좋은 상품 디자인은 기능과 디자인에 균형을 요구해요.  
*joheun sang-pum dijain-eun gineung-gwa dijai-ne gyun-hyeong-eul yogu-haeyo.*

**Design should come before engineering.**

디자인이 기술보다 먼저예요.  
*dijaini gisul-boda meonjeo-yeyo.*

**Graphic design**

그래픽 디자인  
*geurae-pik dijain*

**Graphic designer**

그래픽 디자이너  
*geurae-pik dijaineo*

**Harmony**

조화  
*johwa*

**Pattern**

무늬  
*munui*



**Color**

색깔  
*saek-kkal*

**Traditional Confucian ideals can influence Korean design.**

전통 유교적 이상들이 한국 디자인에 영향을 미칠 수 있어요.  
*jeontong yugyo-jeok isang-deuri hanguk dijai-ne yeong-hyang-eul michil su isseoyo.*

# 547 Calendar (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Did your office give you a calendar for the New Year?**

당신 사무실에서 새해 달력을 배부했나요?

*dangsin samusir-eseo saehae dallyeo-geul baebu-haettneyo?*

**I received a calendar featuring famous Korean paintings.**

한국화가 그려져있는 달력을 받았어요

*hanguk-hwaga geuryeojyeyo-ittneun dallyeo-geul bada-sseoyo.*

**My parents still follow the lunar calendar for celebrating their birthdays.**

제 부모님은 아직 생일을 음력으로 세요.

*je bumoni-meun ajik saengi-reul eumryeo-geuro seyo.*



**I received a daily planner for the next year.**

다음 해 다이어리를 받았어요.

*da-eum hae daeori-reul bata-sseoyo.*



Desk  
calendar

탁상용 캘린더  
*taksang-yong  
kallindeo*

Wall  
calendar

벽걸이 캘린더  
*byeok-geori  
kallindeo*



TIP



- Korean companies, supermarkets, banks and schools provide their customers and employees with an supply of printed calendars each December.
- Businesses and schools use solar calendars for planning even though several public holidays are based on the lunar calendar.



# 548 Calendar (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**My calendar has Korean and American public holidays listed in red ink.**

내 달력에는 한국과 미국 공휴일이 모두 빨간색에 표시되어 있어요.

*nae dallyeo-geneun hanguk-gwa miguk gonghyu-iri modu ppalgah-ge pyosidaeo-eo isseoyo.*

**How many public holidays are there in the coming year?**

내년에는 공휴일이 며칠이나 있나요?

*nae-nyeon-eneun gonghyu-iri myeochil itnayo?*

**There are 66 non-working days in 2012.**

2012년 실제로 쉬는날은 66일이에요.

*i-cheon-sip-i-nyeon siljero swi-neun-nareun yuksip-yuk-ili-yeyo.*

**Public holiday**

공휴일

*gonghyu-il*

**There are two more holidays in 2012 as compared to 2011.**

2012년은 2011년보다 공휴일 수가 2일 많은 걸로 집계됐어요.

*i-cheon-sip-i-nyeon i-cheon-sip-il-nyeon-boda gong-hyu-il suga i-il man-heun geollo jipgye-dwae-sseoyo.*

**TIP**



- The actual number of public holidays varies each year and specifically depends on whether holidays fall on a weekday or on the weekend.



**Daily planner** .....

다이어리  
*dai-eori*

**Daily calendar**

일력  
*illyeok*

**Lunar calendar**

음력  
*eum-lyeok*



# 549 Winter service clinic

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I will take my car to the service center for a regular car checkup.**

정기 점검 서비스를 하려고 정비소로 차를 가져갈거예요.

*jeonggi jeom-geom seobiseu-reul haryeo-go jeongbi-soro chareul gachyeo-galgeo-yeyo.*

**I would like to make an appointment for the winter service clinic.**

동절기 점검 서비스 예약 좀 하고 싶은데요.

*dong-jeolgi jeom-geom seobiseu yeyak jom hago sipeundeyo.*

**What free services will you perform?**

어떤 서비스를 무상으로 해주나요?

*eotteon seobiseu-reul musang-euro haejunayo?*

**Car service center**

차 정비소

*cha jeongbiso*

**Regular car checkup**

정기 점검 서비스

*jeonggi jeom-geom seobiseu*

**Appointment**

예약

*yeyak*

**Inspect the brakes**

브레이크 점검

*beureikeu jeom-geom*

**TIP**



- Many dealers offer free summer and winter service clinics each year. Notification is sent by mail, but you can also view announcements on the company websites. Call to schedule a reservation.

**Change wiper blades**

와이퍼 날 교체

*waiepo nal gyoche*



**Top off fluids**

유액 보충

*yuaek bochung*

**Heating system**

히터

*hiteo*





550

# Korea Cultural House (KOUS) (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## Korea Cultural House (KOUS)

한국 문화의 집 (코우스)

*hanguk munhwa-ui jip (kous)*



### Cultural experience

문화 체험

*munhwa che-heom*

### Performance

공연

*gongyeon*

### Cultural heritage workshop

문화 유산 교육

*munhwa yusan gyo-yuk*

**I learned to play the samul nori percussion instrument at KOUS.**

저는 코우스에서 사물놀이의 타악기 연주를 배웠어요.

*jeoneun ko-useu-eseo samulnori-ui ta-akgi yeonju-reul baewo-sseoyo.*

**I will attend a live traditional performance at KOUS.**

저는 코우스의 전통 라이브 공연에 참석할 거예요

*jeoneun ko-useu-ui jeontong raibeu gong-yeo-ne chamseok-hal geo-yeyo.*

TIP



- The "janggu" wooden instrument is a member of the Korean percussion family. It is one of the instruments that visitors can learn to play at a KOUS cultural experience event.
- The Korea Cultural House opened in 2003 in Daechi-dong, Gangnam-gu, Seoul nearby the COEX center.
- Cultural heritage workshops are rewarding and inexpensive, ranging from 15,000 to 23,000 won. Classes run from 4-9 weeks.



Mask  
dance

탈춤  
*talchum*



## Design class

디자인 강좌  
*di-jain gang-jwa*

## Sign up for a class

수강 신청  
*sugang sincheong*

## Traditional handicraft

전통 공예  
*jeontong gong-ye*

**KOUS is a place to experience a variety of traditional Korean activities.**

코우스는 한국의 전통 문화를 다양하게 체험할 수 있는곳이에요.

*kouseu-neun hanguk-ui jeontong munhwa-reul dayanha-ge cheheom-hal su ittneun-gosiyeyo.*

## TIP



- Cultural participation experiences require a reservation. They are inexpensive, ranging from only 10,000 to 20,000 won.
- Performances are often held on Fri. and Sat. and cost 10,000 won per person. A seat can be reserved by logging onto the website.
- Performances are held weekly. Check the online calendar for the latest schedule.
- In Korean only: [www.kous.or.kr](http://www.kous.or.kr)  
International (Korean only): +82-2-3011-1788 In Korea: 02-3011-1788
- Take Subway Line 2 to Samseong Station. Three-minute walk from station.



# 552 Staying warm

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**My hands feel cold.**

손이 시려워요.  
soni siryeo-woyo.

**I need some hot coffee.**

뜨거운 커피를 마셔야겠어요.  
tteugeo-un keopi-reul ma-syeoya-gesseoyo.

**Let's have hot fish cake soup from the street vendor.**

포장마차에서 뜨거운 어묵을 사먹어요.  
pojang-macha-eseo tteugeo-un eomuk-eul sameo-geoyo.

**I'm wearing three layers of clothes.**

세겹으로 옷을 입었어요.  
se-gyeobeuro oseul ibeosseoyo.

**Thermal underwear**

내복  
naebok

**Can you turn up the heat?**

히터 좀 올려줄래요?  
hiteo jom olljeo-jullaeyo?

**Electric blanket**

전기 담요  
jeongi damyo

**Earmuffs**

귀마개  
gwima-gae



**Gloves**

장갑  
jang-gap



**Space heater**

실내 난방기  
silnae nanbang-gi



**Winter Coat**

겨울 코트  
gyeoul koteu

**Scarf**

머플러  
meopeulleo

**TIP**



- While somewhat strange to foreigners, face masks are worn to keep warm in the extreme cold.
- Many small businesses lack central heating. Instead, they utilize a variety of portable space heaters.

**Do you buy Christmas gifts?**

크리스마스 선물을 사나요?

*keuriseu-maseu seonmul-eul sanayo?***Greeting card**

연하장

*yeonha-jang***Who will you give to them to?**

누구한테 줄 거예요?

*nuguhan-te jul geo-yeyo?***Flowers**

꽃

*kkot***Clothes**

옷

*ot***I will give money to my son and daughter instead of gifts.**

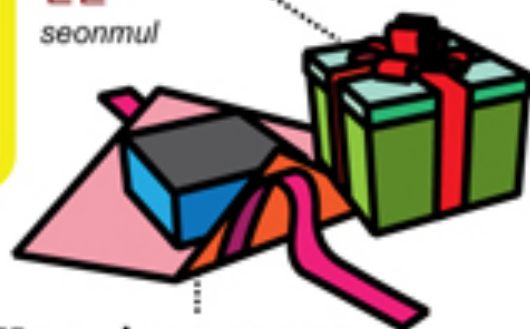
내 아들과 딸한테는 선물대신 돈을 줄 거예요.

*nae adeul-gwa ttalhan-teneun seonmul-daesin doneul jul geo-yeyo.***My company gave me a gift certificate.**

회사에서 상품권을 나눠줬어요.

*hoesa-eseo sangpum-gwoneul na-nwojwo-sseoyo.***Gift**

선물

*seonmul***Wrapping paper**

포장지

*pojangji***Gift certificate**

상품권

*sangpum-gwon***TIP**

- Christmas is a public holiday in Korea as there are more than 13 millions Christians who celebrate this day.
- Money is by far the most common gift given at Christmas.
- Companies frequently provide gift certificates to their workers for Christmas.





Healthcare center

건강 관리 센터

geong-gang gwalli senteo

Health check

건강 진단

geon-gang jindan

RFID card

무선인식 카드

museon-insik kadeu

U-health Park

유-헬스 파크

yu-helseu pakeu

Exercise

운동

undong

**I had a health check and received a report detailing my body condition.**

전 건강 진단을 했는데 개인 관리 내역의 정보를 받았어요.

jeon geon-gang jindan-eul haett-neun-de gae-in gwalli naeyeok-ui jeongbo-reul bada-sseoyo.

**I received a free RFID card from the health center.**

전 건강 관리 센터로 부터 무선인식 카드를 받았어요.

jeon geon-gang gwalli senteo-ro buteo museon-insik kadeu-reul bada-sseoyo.

## TIP



- The U-health Park, located along Yangjae Stream in southern Seoul, is a new government-funded project that provides fitness metrics for the residents of Gangnam. The stream received major restoration in 1995 and has become a great place to exercise and observe nature within Seoul.
- After signing up to receive a free RFID tracking card at the Visitor Center, residents can walk along Yangjae Stream and view live fitness updates from any of the five kiosks located along the 8km fitness path.
- The project has four phases for fitness and health tracking. While RFID tracking for walking is complete, bike RFID tracking, greenway area RFID tracking, and post-fitness disease prevention are coming soon.



Healthcare center

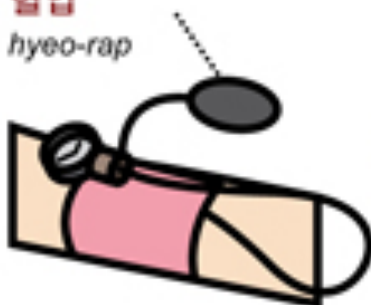
건강 관리 센터

geon-gang gwalli senteo

Blood pressure

혈압

hyeo-rap



Cholesterol check

콜레스테롤 진단

kolleseu-terol jindan

Body composition

체성분

cheseong-bun

Muscle endurance

근 지구력

geun ji-guryeok

An 8km path along Yangjae Stream has been fitted with 13 antennas.

양재천을 따라있는 8km 코스에 13개의 안테나가 달려있어요.

yangjae-cheoneul ttara-iltneun pal-killomiteo koseu-e sipsam-gae-ui antena-ga dallyeo-isseeoyo.

I can register on the website to view and download my fitness reports.

전 운동 내역을 다운로드받고 확인하려고 웹사이트에 등록했어요.

jeon undong naeyeo-geul daunrodeu-batgo hwagin-haryeogo wepsaiteu-e deungnok-haesseeoyo.

## TIP



- The health center provides free testing including blood pressure checks, blood tests, and body fat measurements. If you plan to take the free health check, do not eat after 10 p.m. the night before the exam.
- The health center is open daily from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m. (Monday to Saturday).
- Call the healthcare center to schedule an exam. Phone: 02-459-2477
- U-health Park website, Korean only: <http://upark.gangnam.go.kr>
- Yangjae Stream website, Korean only: <http://ypark.gangnam.go.kr/>



# 556 Samulnori

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Hourglass-shaped drum

장구  
Janggu



Jing  
/Gong

징  
jing



Drum

북  
buk



Samulnori

사물놀이  
samulnori

Performance

공연  
gong-yeon

To dance

춤추기  
chumchu-gi

Traditional instruments

전통 악기  
jeontong akgi

I saw a samulnori performance at the Korean folk village.

한국 민속촌에서 사물놀이 공연을 봤어요.

hanguk minsok-chon-eseo samulnori gong-yeoneul bwa-sseoyo.

TIP



- Samulnori is a collection of four traditional Korean percussion instruments. It translates to "playing four instruments."
- The performance is rooted in small villages during harvest times, consisting not only of folk music but traditional dance as well.
- The popular non-verbal Korean musical, Nanta, is comprised mainly of "cooking" instruments that create samulnori-type sounds.
- Kim Duk-soo is a renowned samulnori performer credited with reviving and popularizing the music style in the 1970s.

**Do you accept returns?**

환불이 되나요?

*hwanburi doenayo?***I do not have a receipt.**

영수증이 없는데요.

*yeongsu-jeungi eopsneun-deyo.***I would like to return this.**

반품하고 싶은데요.

*banpum-hago sipeundeyo.***Refund**

환불

*hwanbul***Exchange**

교환

*gyo-hwan***Can you put the money back on my credit card?**

돈을 제 신용카드에 다시 넣어주실 수 있나요?

*doneul je sinyong-kadeu-e dasi neoheo-jusil su itnayo?***Can you give me a store credit?**

스토어 크레딧으로 주실수 있나요?

*seuto-eo keuredit-euro jusilsu itnayo?***Store credit**

스토어 크레딧

*seuto-eo keuredit***TIP**

- It's always a good idea to confirm a store's return policy before checking out.
- Unlike the U.S., many stores have strict return and exchange policies. Be sure to see the posted rules or check the backside of the receipt.
- Many small vendors do not accept returns, except for non-functional merchandise.

**Merchandise**

상품

*sangpum***Receipt**

영수증

*yeongsu-jeung*



# 558 Returns and exchanges (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**This doesn't fit.**

이게 안맞는데요.  
*i-ge anmatneun-deyo.*

**I would like to exchange this for a different size.**

이것을 다른 사이즈로 바꾸고 싶은데요  
*igeoseul dareun sai-jeuro bakkugo sipeundeyo.*

**Return policy**

환불 방침  
*hwanbul bang-chim*

**No returns or exchanges without tags.**

택 제거시 교환 및 환불 불가합니다.  
*taek je-geosi gyohwan mit hwanbul bulga-hamnida.*



**No returns are allowed.**

환불은 불가능해요.  
*hwanbul-eun bulganeung-haeyo.*

**How long is your return policy?**

반품은 언제까지 가능한가요?  
*banpum-eun eonje-kkaji ganeung-hangayo?*

**We have a 3-day refund policy. After 3 days, only exchange is possible.**

환불은 3일 안에만 가능하며 3일 이후는 교환만 가능해요  
*hwanbul-eun samil-aneman ganeung-hamyeo sam-il ihu-neun gyohwan-man ganeung-haeyo.*

**TIP**



- It is considered to be bad luck for a shop owner to accept returns or exchanges at the beginning of the business day.
- It's generally easier to return online purchases as compared to in-store purchases.

**It is too small.**

너무 작아요.  
*neomu jagayo.*



**It is too big.**

너무 커요.  
*neomu keoyo.*



# 559 Corporate profits (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**The company posted record profits in the first quarter.**

그 회사는 1분기에 최고의 수익이 났다고 발표했어요.

*geu hoesa-neun il-bungi-e choego-ui su-igi nalt-dago balpyo-haesseyo.*

**The slow pace of the global economy affected sales.**

느린 속도의 국제 경제 성장은 매출에 영향을 미쳐요.

*neurin sokdo-ui guk-je gyeong-je seongjang-eun maechu-re yeong-hyangeul michyeoyo.*

**Falling prices reduced the company earnings.**

가격 하락은 회사의 이익을 감소 시켰어요.

*gagyeok hara-geon hoesa-ui i-igeul gamso sikyeo-sseyo.*

**Company profits stalled in the third quarter.**

3분기의 회사 판매 수익이 저조해요.

*sam-bungi-ui hoesa panmae su-igi jeojo-haeyo.*

Product

제품

*jepum*



Company

회사

*hoesa*

Discounts

할인

*harin*

Losses

손실

*sonsil*



Profits

수익

*suik*



**End of year discounts reduced retail profits.**

연말 할인들이 소매업의 수익을 감소 시켰어요.

*yeonal harin-deuri somae-eopui su-igeul gamso sikyeo-sseyo.*

Fiscal year

회계 연도

*hoe-gye yeondo*



# 560 Corporate profits (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Despite the downturn, profits were up 30 percent.**

경기침체에도 불구하고 수익은 30%나 올랐어요.

*gyeonggi chimcheedo bulguhago suik-eun sam-sip-peosenteu-na ollasseoyo.*

**Sluggish sales led to losses for the fiscal year.**

부진한 판매는 회계연도에 손실로 이어졌어요.

*bujin-han panmae-neun hoegyeyeondo-e sonsillo i-eojyeo-sseoyo.*



**The depreciation of the Korean won reduced profits.**

원화 가치 약세는 수익을 감소시켰어요.

*won-hwa gicha yak-seneun su-igeul gamsosi-kyeosseoyo.*

**Demand for the product fell sharply in the fall.**

제품의 수요는 가을에 현저하게 떨어졌어요.

*jepum-ui suyo-neun gaeu-re hyeon-jeoha-ge tteoreo-jyeosseoyo.*

Supply

공급

*gong-geup*



Price

Demand

수요

*suyo*

**Business quarter**

사사분기

*sasabun-gi*



**Sales**

판매

*panmae*

**Income**

수입

*su-ip*

**Profits fell short of analyst predictions.**

수익은 전문가들의 예측에 미치지 못했어요.

*su-igeun jeonmun-gadeu-rui yeche-ge michiji mothaesseoyo.*

**Shipments**

출하량

*chul-haryang*

# 561 Spy

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**The man was accused of being a North Korean spy.**

그 남자는 북한에서 온 간첩으로 고발되었어요.

*geu namja-neun buk-haneseo on gancheop-euro gobal-doe-eosseoyo.*

**The spy posed as a North Korean defector.**

그 간첩은 탈북자인척 했어요.

*geu gancheop-eun talbuk-jain-cheok hae-sseoyo.*

**Espionage**

스파이 행위

*seupai haeng-wi*

**The spy agency was monitoring the actions of the suspected spy.**

정보 기관은 의심스러운 간첩의 행동을 감시하고 있어요.

*jeongbo gigwa-neun uisim-seureoun gan-cheopui haengdong-eul gamsi-hago isseoyo.*

**Surveillance**

감시

*gamsi*

**Double agent**

이중 간첩

*ijung gancheop*

**Corporate espionage**

산업 스파이 행위

*san-eop seu-pai haeng-wi*

**TIP**



- 113 is the national hotline number to report spy activity in Korea.
- The Korean government pays citizens who provide information leading to the prosecution of alleged spies. The maximum payout for spy information will soon increase to a 50 million won. The reward for reporting spy ships is set at a maximum of 750 million won.

**Spy**

스파이, 간첩

*seupai, gancheop*



**Undercover**

비밀리에 하는

*bimil-le haneun*



# 562 Smartphone communication

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Phone call

통화  
tong-hwa

Email

이메일  
imeil



Email attachment

첨부  
cheombu

Smart  
phone

스마트 폰  
seumateu pon

Please call me when you're ready.

준비되면 전화주세요.  
junbi-doemyeon jeonhwa-juseyo.

Messaging  
program

메세징 프로그램  
mesejing peurogeuraem



Send me your photo to me as an email attachment.

이메일에 사진 좀 첨부해서 나한테 보내주세요.  
imeile sajin jom cheombu-haeseo nahan-te bonae-juseyo.

Last night, I sent a text message to you.

어젯밤에 문자 메세지 보냈어요.  
eojetba-me munja meseji bonae-sseoyo.



Let's voice chat with camera on Skype.

스카이프를 통해 영상 통화해요.  
seukaipeu-reul tonghae yeongsang tonghwa-haeyo.

text message

문자 메세지  
munja meseji

Do you have the Kakao Talk application on your phone?

핸드폰에 카카오톡이 깔려있나요?  
haendeupo-ne kaka-otogi kkallyeo-itnayo?

# 563 Lunch hour (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**I need to be back for a 1 p.m. meeting.**

회의가 있어서 1시까지 돌아와야해요.

*hoe-uiga isseoseo hansi-kkaji dorawaya-haeyo.*

**My lunch hour begins exactly at 12 p.m.**

점심시간은 정확히 12시에 시작해요.

*jeomsim-siganeun jeong-hwak-hi yeoldusi-e sijak-haeyo.*

**How's the food at the company cafeteria?**

회사 식당 음식은 어떤가요?

*hoesa sikdang eumsi-geun eotteon-gayo?*

**I'm busy and have to work through my lunch hour.**

점심 시간에 일을 해야돼서 바빠요.

*jeomsim siga-ne ireul haeya-doeseo bappayo.*

**Let's go out for lunch today.**

오늘 점심은 밖에서 먹어요.

*oneul jeomsim-meun bakkeseo meogeoyo.*

**Lunchtime**

점심 시간

*jomesim sigan*



**Lunch**

점심

*jeomsim*



Company  
cafeteria

회사 구내 식당

*hoesa gunae sikdang*

**Let's hurry since the restaurant fills up quickly.**

식당에 금방 사람들로 붐비니 서둘러서 가요.

*sikdan-ge geumbang saram-deullo bumbini seodulleeseo gayo.*



# 564 Lunch hour (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**My team will order pizza and work through lunch.**

우리 팀은 점심에 피자를 주문할 거예요.

*uri ti-meun jeomsi-me pija-reul jumun-hal geoyeyo.*

**Can you recommend a good restaurant nearby the office?**

회사 근처에 뭐가 맛있어요?

*hoesa geun-cheoe mwoga masi-sseoyo?*

**Our company cafeteria serves restaurant quality food.**

우리 회사 구내 식당은 고급 레스토랑 부럽지 않아요.

*uri hoesa gunae sikdan-geun gogeup reseutorang bureopji anhayo.*

**I will order Chinese delivery food.**

저는 중국음식을 배달시킬 거예요.

*jeoneun jungguk-eumsi-geul baedal-sikil geoyeyo.*

**Meal voucher**

식권 .....  
*sikgwon*



**Menu**

식단  
*sikdan*

**Reasonable price**

저렴한 가격  
*jeoryeom-han gagyeok*

**Special dish**

별식  
*byeol-sik*



**Everyday I'm stuck wondering what to have for lunch.**

저는 매일 점심으로 뭘 먹을까 고민해요.

*jeoneun maeil jeomsim-euro mwol meo-geulkka gomin-haeyo.*

# 565 Wardrobe closet

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**My apartment didn't come with built-in closets.**

제 아파트에는 붙박이장이 없어요.

*je apateu-eneun butbak-ijangi eopseoyo.*

**I converted my spare bedroom into a walk-in closet.**

저는 침실 하나를 옷방으로 사용해요.

*jeoneun chimsil hanareul otbang-euro sayong-haeyo.*

**I needed to buy wardrobes to store my clothes.**

제 옷들을 수납하기 위해 옷장을 사야했어요.

*je otdeu-reul sunap-hagi wihae otjan-geul saya-haesseyo.*

**I need to organize my closet.**

옷장을 정리해야해요.

*otjan-geul jeongri-haeya-haeyo.*

Hanger

옷걸이

*otgeori*



Built-in closet

붙박이장

*butbagi-jang*

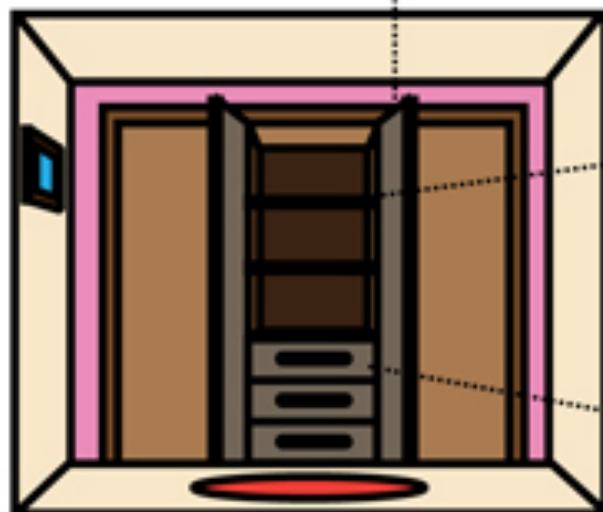
Wardrobe

옷장

*otjang*

TIP

- Wardrobe closets, washing machines, and refrigerators are often not included with apartments in Korea.



Shelves

선반

*seonban*

Drawer

서랍

*seorap*



# 566 Shoe closet

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**My shoe closet is located near my apartment front door.**

제 신발장은 아파트 현관에 있어요.

*je sinbaljan-geun apateu hyeongwa-ne isseoyo.*

**I'd like to install a shoe closet close to the front door.**

현관 입구에 신발장을 설치하고 싶은데요.

*hyeon-gwan ipgu-e sinbaljan-geul seolchi-hago sipeundeyo.*

**I have to stack my shoes since they don't all fit inside.**

저는 신발장 수납공간이 넉넉하지 않아서 신발들을 쌓아놨어요.

*jeoneun sinbal-jang sunapgong-gani neongneok-haji anhaseo sinbal-deureul ssahanwa-sseoyo.*

**I have a lot of shoes.**

저는 신발이 아주 많아요.

*jeoneun sinbari aju manhayo.*

Shoe closet

신발장  
sinbal-jang

Pumps

펌프스  
peompeu-seu

Shoes

신발  
sinbal

Sneakers

운동화  
undong-hwa



TIP



- Shoes closets are located near the front door since they're not worn indoors.
- Furniture stores offer inexpensive customized closets to fit any room dimensions. Delivery and installation is normally included in the sticker price.

# 567 Year of the Dragon (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**It's considered lucky to have a baby during the Year of the Dragon.**

용의 해에 아이를 출산하는 것은 행운을 상징해요.

*yongui hae-e aireul chulsan-haneun goe-seun haengun-eul sangjing-haeyo.*

**There's always a baby craze in Asia in Dragon years.**

아시아에서 용의 해에는 출산률이 높아져요.

*asia-eseo yongui hae-eneun chulsall-yuni nopa-jyeoyo.*

**People born in Dragon years are believed to be charismatic.**

용의 해에 태어난 사람들은 카리스마가 있는 것으로 간주돼요.

*yongui hae-e tae-eonan aideu-reun kari-seumaga itneun geoseuro ganju-doeoyo.*

**12 zodiac signs**

12개의 별자리

*yeoldu-gae-ui  
byeoljari*

**Mythical creature**

신화에 나오는 동물

*sinhwa-e naoneun dongmul*

Dragon

용  
*yong*

Year of

the Dragon

용의 해  
*yongui hae*



2012

TIP



- The dragon is the only mythical creature of the 12 zodiac signs and is considered to be very lucky. Western media often depicts dragons as evil, however, this is not the case in Asia.
- 2012 is a black dragon year which only happens once every 60 years. As this event occurs infrequently, it is considered to be an unusually lucky year.



# 568 Year of the Dragon (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

The monkey and rat zodiac are most compatible with the dragon.

용띠는 원숭이띠와 쥐띠와 잘 맞아요.

yongtti-neun wonsung-ittiwa jwi-ttiwa jal majayo.

A characteristic of a dragon year baby is \_\_\_\_\_.

용의 해에 태어난 사람은 \_\_\_\_\_를/을 상징해요.

yongui hae-e tae-eonan saram-eun \_\_\_\_\_-reul/eul sangjing-haeyo.

Wealth

부  
bu



The year 2012 is the Year of the Black Dragon.

2012년은 흑룡의 해입니다.

icheon-sipi-nyeoneun heug-ryongui hae-immnida.

Intelligence

총명

chong-myeong

Chinese astrology.....

중국 점성학

jungguk jeom-seong-hak

Charisma

카리스마

kariseuma

Power

힘

him

Luck

행운

haengun

Success

성공

seong-gong



# 569 Korea Grand Sale 2012

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**More than 22,800 Korean businesses will participate in the event.**

22,800개가 넘는 한국 업체들이 이벤트에 참가할 거예요.

*iman-icheon-palbaek-gaega neomneun hanguk eopche-deuri ibenteu-e chamga-hal geoyeyo.*

**Foreigners can receive discounts of up to 50 percent.**

외국인들은 50퍼센트까지 할인을 받을 수 있어요.

*oegugin-deureun osip-peocenteu-kkaji harin-eul ba-deul su isseoyo.*

**A single printable coupon is used for all discounts.**

인쇄되는 쿠폰 한장으로 모든 할인을 받을 수 있어요.

*inswae-doeneun kupon hanjang-euro modeun-hari-neul badeul su isseoyo.*



**A portion of the sale revenues will assist multi-cultural families in Korea.**

판매 수익의 일부분은 한국에 있는 다문화 가정을 도울 거예요.

*panmae suig-ui ilbu-buneun hangu-ge ittneun damun-hwa gajeong-eul do-ul geoyeyo.*

**TIP**



- The Korea Grand Sale began on Jan. 9 and continues through Feb. 29.
- The event takes place in Seoul, Busan, Jeju Island and other Korean cities.
- Korea Grand Sale coupon: [koreagrandsale.or.kr](http://koreagrandsale.or.kr)
- Official KTO Website: [visitkorea.or.kr](http://visitkorea.or.kr)
- 'Visit Korea' official site: [visitkoreayear.com](http://visitkoreayear.com)
- 'Visit Korea' hotline: 02-720-7343

**Merchandise**

물품, 상품

*mulpum,  
sangpum*

**Shopping  
mall**

쇼핑 몰

*syoping mol*





# 570 Blackout

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Power outage  
/Blackout

정전  
jeong-jeon

Electricity

전기  
jeongi



Energy conservation

에너지 절약  
eneoji jeo-ryak



Power plant

발전소  
baljeonso

Supply-Demand

공급 - 수요  
gonggeup - suyo

**The cold winter temperatures increased power demand.**

겨울철 한파는 전력소비를 증가시켰어요.

gyeoul-cheol hanpa-neun jeollyeok-sobireul jeunggasikyeo-sseoyo.

**Recently the electricity supply hasn't kept up with the demand.**

최근 전력공급은 수요에 미치지 못했어요.

choegeun jeollyeok-gonggeup-eun suyo-e michiji mot-haesseyo.

TIP



- Korean electricity demand is higher in the cold winter months than in the summertime.
- The non-profit Korea Power Exchange (KPX) handles power plant construction and power demand forecasting: [kpx.or.kr/english](http://kpx.or.kr/english)
- The partially state-controlled Korea Electric Power Corporation (KEPCO) delivers the majority of power in Korea: [www.kepco.co.kr/eng](http://www.kepco.co.kr/eng)
- Korea receives 30 percent of its power from 21 active nuclear reactors. Seven additional reactors are currently under various stages of construction.

# 571 Realtor (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

## 부동산



Realtor's office

부동산 (사무실)  
*budong-san (samu-sil)*

Realtor

부동산 중개인  
*budong-san jeunggae-in*

I'm looking for a two-bedroom apartment.

방 두개 짜리 아파트를 보러왔어요.

*bang dugae jjari apateu-reul boreo-wasseoyo.*

Officetel/studio

오피스텔, 원룸  
*opiseu-tel, won-rum*

What's the price range around Hannam-dong?

한남동은 가격이 어느 정도 하나요?

*hannam-dong-eun gageyeoki eoneu jeongdo hanayo?*

Monthly fee rental apt.

월세  
*wol-se*

Do you want to buy or rent a place?

집을 사실 건가요 아니면 빌리실 건가요?

*jibeul sasil geongayo animyeon billi-sil geongayo?*

Lump sum apartment/  
key money apartment

전세\*  
*jeon-se*

\*(only available in Korea; requires a deposit of at least 50 percent of the apartment's total value)

TIP



- One pyeong is equal to 3.3 square meters/35.5 square feet.
- A villa is a small cluster of apartments with buildings of less than five stories. An officetel is much like a studio apartment with a single open room. Officetel may include appliances such as a refrigerator, washing machine, or TV. Monthly fee rental apartments and lump sum apartments do not include such amenities.
- Visit several realtors to get an idea of the average apartment price in your desired area. This will give you leverage in negotiating the price by as much as 10 percent.



# 572 Realtor (II)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Do you want a lump sum rental or a monthly fee rental?**

월세를 원하세요 전세를 원하세요?

wolse-reul won-haseyo jeonse-reul won-haseyo?

**I am looking for a monthly fee rental.**

월세를 구해요.

wolse-reul guhaeyo.

**What's your budget for rent?**

비용은 얼마나 예상하세요?

biyong-eun eolmana yesang-haseyo?



Security  
deposit

보증금

bojeung-geum

Monthly  
fee

월세

wol-se

**I can pay a deposit of \_\_\_\_\_ won and around \_\_\_\_\_ per month.**

보증금은 \_\_\_\_\_ 원, 한 달에 \_\_\_\_\_ 원 정도였으면 좋겠어요.

bojeung-geumeun \_\_\_\_\_ won, han da-re \_\_\_\_\_ won jeongdo-yeosseu-myeon johge-sseoyo.

TIP



- A typical long-term lease is one to three years. A longer lease period will guarantee that your rent will not increase for the period of the lease. And unlike the U.S., interest is not paid on the security deposit for the period of the lease.
- Within two weeks of moving, you need to register your change of address at the local government office. And when vacating an apartment, a minimum of 30 days notice is normally required by the landlord.

**Pyeong**

평

pyeong



# 573 Realtor (III)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Condo  
아파트  
apateu

Lease  
임대계약  
imdae-gyeyak

**I'm looking to purchase a condo.**

아파트를 매입하려고 하는데요.  
apateu-reul maeip-haryeo-go haneun-deyo.

**Villa**

빌라  
billa

**Landlord**

임대주  
imdae-ju

**Tenant**

세입자  
seip-ja

**What size apartment are you looking for?**

얼만한 크기의 아파트를 구하시나요?  
eolman-han keugi-ui apateu-reul guhasi-nayo?

**I need an apartment that's at least \_\_\_\_\_ pyeong.**

적어도 \_\_\_\_\_ 평 정도 되는 아파트가 필요해요.  
jeokeodo \_\_\_\_\_pyeong jeongdo doeneun apateu-ga piyo-haeyo.

**How many bathrooms does it have?**

화장실이 몇개나 있나요?  
hwajang-siri myeot-gaena ittnayo?

**Lease period**

임대차 계약 기간  
imdae-cha gyeyak gigan

**I would like a two-year lease.**

2년 계약을 하고 싶어요.  
i-nyeon gye-yageul hago sipeoyo.

**I need off-street parking.**

개인 주차장이 필요해요.  
gae-in jucha-jangi piyo-haeyo.